



Association for Standardisation of
Automation and Measuring Systems

ASAM MCD-1 (XCP)

Universal Measurement and Calibration
Protocol

Protocol Layer Specification

Version 1.5.0

Date: 2017-11-30

Base Standard

Disclaimer

This document is the copyrighted property of ASAM e.V.
Any use is limited to the scope described in the license terms. The license terms can be viewed at www.asam.net/license

Table of Contents

1	Foreword	9
2	Introduction	10
3	Relations to Other Standards	12
3.1	Backward Compatibility to Earlier Releases	12
3.1.1	The XCP Protocol Layer Version Number	12
3.1.2	The Compatibility Matrix	12
3.2	References to other Standards	13
3.2.1	CCP and XCP	13
4	XCP Features And Concepts	14
4.1	Synchronous Data Transfer	14
4.1.1	DAQ, STIM and ODT	14
4.1.2	ODT Entry	14
4.1.3	Object Descriptor Table	15
4.1.4	DAQ List	15
4.1.5	Event Channels	16
4.1.6	Dynamic DAQ Configuration	18
4.1.7	DAQ Configuration Storing and Power-up Data Transfer	23
4.1.7.1	DAQ Configuration Storing Without Power-up Data Transfer	23
4.1.7.2	DAQ Configuration Storing With Power-up Data Transfer (RESUME Mode)	24
4.1.8	DAQ List Prioritization	26
4.1.9	ODT Optimization	26
4.1.10	DAQ Packed Mode	28
4.1.10.1	DAQ List Behavior	29
4.1.10.2	Event Channel	29
4.1.10.3	Timestamps	29
4.1.10.4	Error Handling	30
4.1.11	Bitwise Stimulation	30
4.1.12	Synchronous Data Acquisition	31
4.1.13	Synchronous Data Stimulation	32
4.2	Measurement Modes	34
4.2.1	Polling	34
4.2.2	Synchronous Data Transfer, DAQ direction, Burst, Standard	35
4.2.3	Synchronous Data Transfer, DAQ direction, Burst, Improved	36
4.2.4	Synchronous Data Transfer, DAQ direction, Alternating	37
4.3	Bypassing	38
4.3.1	Delayed Bypassing	38
4.3.2	Bypass Activation	38
4.3.3	Bypassing Startup	39
4.3.4	Plausibility Checks	39
4.3.5	Bypassing Consistency	39
4.3.5.1	Event Channel Relations	39
4.3.5.2	DTO CTR Event Channel Properties	40
4.3.5.3	DTO CTR Field	41

4.3.5.4	DTO CTR Check	42
4.3.5.5	Examples	42
4.3.6	Minimum Separation Time	47
4.4	Online Calibration	48
4.4.1	SECTOR, SEGMENT and PAGE	48
4.4.2	Logical Layout: SEGMENT	49
4.4.3	Accessibility - PAGE	49
4.4.4	Calibration Data Page Switching	50
4.4.5	Calibration Data Page Freezing	51
4.4.6	Addressing Action	51
4.4.7	Master-Slave Action	52
4.4.8	Page-Page Action	52
4.5	Flash Programming	52
4.5.1	Physical Layout: SECTOR	52
4.5.2	General	53
4.5.3	Absolute Access Mode - Access by Address	54
4.5.4	Functional Access Mode - Access by Flash Area	54
4.5.5	Checksum Control and Program Verify	56
4.5.6	End of Flash Session	56
4.6	Time Correlation	56
4.6.1	Introduction	56
4.6.2	XCP Slave's Clock Subsystem	58
4.6.2.1	Scenario 1: one observable clock - free running XCP slave clock	58
4.6.2.2	Scenario 2: one observable clock - single XCP slave clock, synchronized to a grandmaster clock	59
4.6.2.3	Scenario 3: one observable clock - single XCP slave clock, syntonized to a grandmaster clock	60
4.6.2.4	Scenario 4: two observable clocks - free running XCP slave clock combined with a globally synchronized clock	61
4.6.2.5	Scenario 5: two observable clocks - free running XCP slave clock combined with an ECU clock	63
4.6.2.6	Scenario 6: three observable clocks	66
4.6.2.7	Scenario 7: ECU clock only	66
4.7	ECU States	67
4.7.1	Introduction	67
4.7.2	Transferring the State Information to the XCP Master	69
4.7.3	A2L Semantic Consistency	70
4.8	Software Debugging	71
5	The XCP Protocol	72
5.1	Topology	72
5.2	The XCP Communication Models	73
5.2.1	The Standard Communication Model	73
5.2.2	The Block Transfer Communication Model	74
5.2.3	The Interleaved Communication Model	75
5.3	State Machine	76
5.4	Protection Handling	79
5.5	The XCP Message (Frame) Format	80
6	The Limits of Performance	81
6.1	Generic Performance Parameters	81

6.2	DAQ/STIM Specific Performance Parameters	81
6.2.1	DAQ Specific Parameters	82
6.2.2	STIM Specific Parameters	83
6.2.3	ECU Resource Consumptions	83
6.2.3.1	ECU RAM Consumption	83
6.2.3.2	CPU Execution Time	85
7	The XCP Protocol Layer	92
7.1	The XCP Packet	92
7.1.1	The XCP Packet Types	92
7.1.2	The XCP Packet Format	93
7.1.2.1	The Identification Field	93
7.1.2.2	The Counter Field	97
7.1.2.3	The Timestamp Field	98
7.1.2.4	The Data Field	100
7.1.3	The CTO Packets	100
7.1.3.1	Command Packet	100
7.1.3.2	Command Response Packet	101
7.1.3.3	Error Packet	101
7.1.3.4	Event Packet	101
7.1.3.5	Service Request Packet	102
7.1.4	The DTO Packets	102
7.1.4.1	Data Acquisition Packet	103
7.1.4.2	Synchronous Data Stimulation Packet	103
7.1.5	The XCP Packet Identifiers	103
7.1.5.1	Master -> Slave	104
7.1.5.2	Slave -> Master	104
7.2	Event Codes	104
7.3	Service Request Codes	105
7.4	Command Codes	106
7.5	Description of Commands	109
7.5.1	Standard Commands	110
7.5.1.1	Set up Connection With Slave	110
7.5.1.2	Get Version Information	114
7.5.1.3	Disconnect From Slave	115
7.5.1.4	Get Current Session Status From Slave	116
7.5.1.5	Synchronize Command Execution After Timeout	120
7.5.1.6	Get Communication Mode Info	121
7.5.1.7	Get Identification From Slave	123
7.5.1.8	Request to Save to Non-volatile Memory	125
7.5.1.9	Get Seed for Unlocking a Protected Resource	128
7.5.1.10	Send Key for Unlocking a Protected Resource	130
7.5.1.11	Set Memory Transfer Address in Slave	133
7.5.1.12	Upload From Slave to Master	134
7.5.1.13	Upload From Slave to Master (short version)	136
7.5.1.14	Build Checksum Over Memory Range	137
7.5.1.15	Refer to Transport Layer Specific Command	140
7.5.1.16	Refer to User-defined Command	141
7.5.2	Calibration Commands	142
7.5.2.1	Download From Master to Slave	142
7.5.2.2	Download From Master to Slave (Block Mode)	144
7.5.2.3	Download From Master to Slave (Fixed Size)	146
7.5.2.4	Download From Master to Slave (Short Version)	147
7.5.2.5	Modify Bits	148

7.5.3	Page Switching Commands	149
7.5.3.1	Set Calibration Page	149
7.5.3.2	Get Calibration Page	150
7.5.3.3	Get General Information on PAG Processor	151
7.5.3.4	Get Specific Information for a SEGMENT	152
7.5.3.5	Get Specific Information for a PAGE	155
7.5.3.6	Set Mode for a SEGMENT	159
7.5.3.7	Get Mode for a SEGMENT	160
7.5.3.8	Copy Page	161
7.5.4	Data Acquisition and Stimulation Commands	162
7.5.4.1	Set Pointer to ODT Entry	162
7.5.4.2	Write Element in ODT Entry	163
7.5.4.3	Set Mode for DAQ List	164
7.5.4.4	Start/Stop/Select DAQ List	167
7.5.4.5	Start/Stop DAQ Lists (Synchronously)	169
7.5.4.6	Write Multiple Elements in ODT	170
7.5.4.7	Set DAQ List Packed Mode	172
7.5.4.8	Get DAQ List Packed Mode	174
7.5.4.9	Read Element From ODT Entry	175
7.5.4.10	Get DAQ Clock From Slave	176
7.5.4.11	Get General Information on DAQ Processor	178
7.5.4.12	Get General Information on DAQ Processing Resolution	184
7.5.4.13	Get Mode From DAQ List	187
7.5.4.14	Get Specific Information for an Event Channel	189
7.5.4.15	DTO CTR Properties	193
7.5.4.16	Clear DAQ List Configuration	198
7.5.4.17	Get Specific Information for a DAQ List	199
7.5.4.18	Clear Dynamic DAQ Configuration	201
7.5.4.19	Allocate DAQ Lists	202
7.5.4.20	Allocate ODTs to a DAQ List	203
7.5.4.21	Allocate ODT Entries to an ODT	204
7.5.5	Non-Volatile Memory Programming	205
7.5.5.1	Indicate the Beginning of a Programming Sequence	205
7.5.5.2	Clear a Part of Non-volatile Memory	207
7.5.5.3	Program a Non-volatile Memory Segment	209
7.5.5.4	Indicate the End of a Programming Sequence	211
7.5.5.5	Get General Information on PGM Processor	212
7.5.5.6	Get Specific Information for a SECTOR	215
7.5.5.7	Prepare Non-volatile Memory Programming	217
7.5.5.8	Set Data Format Before Programming	218
7.5.5.9	Program a Non-volatile Memory Segment (Block Mode)	220
7.5.5.10	Program a Non-volatile Memory Segment (fixed size)	221
7.5.5.11	Program Verify	222
7.5.6	Time Correlation	223
7.5.6.1	Time Correlation Properties	223
7.6	Communication Error Handling	239
7.6.1	Definitions	239
7.6.1.1	Error	239
7.6.1.2	Pre-Action	239
7.6.1.3	Action	239
7.6.1.4	Error Severity	239
7.6.2	Timeout Handling	240
7.6.2.1	Standard Communication Model	240
7.6.2.2	Block Communication Model	241
7.6.2.3	Interleaved Communication Model	242
7.6.2.4	Time-Out Manipulation	242
7.6.3	Error Code Handling	243
7.7	Description of Events	260
7.7.1	Start in Resume Mode	260

7.7.2	End of DAQ Clearing	260
7.7.3	End of DAQ Storing	261
7.7.4	End of CAL Storing	261
7.7.5	Request to Restart Time-out Detection	261
7.7.6	Indication of DAQ Overload	262
7.7.7	Indication of Autonomous Disconnect	262
7.7.8	Transfer of Timestamp and Synchronization	262
7.7.9	Indication of Timeout at STIM	267
7.7.10	Entering Sleep Mode	268
7.7.11	Leaving Sleep Mode	268
7.7.12	ECU State Changed	268
7.7.13	User-defined Event	269
7.7.14	Transport Layer Specific Event	269
8	Interface to ASAM MCD-2 MC Description File	270
8.1	Overview	270
8.2	ASAM MCD-2 MC AML for XCP (Common_Parameters)	271
8.2.1	Protocol Layer and Transport Layer Parts (XCP_definitions.aml)	271
8.2.2	Combining the Parts to an XCP Communication Stack (XCP_vX_Y.aml)	271
8.2.2.1	Structure of an IF_DATA "XCP"	272
8.2.2.2	Structure of an IF_DATA "XCPplus"	272
8.2.2.3	ASAM MCD-2 MC Description File Containing an IF_DATA "XCP" and "XCPplus"	273
8.3	Example ASAM MCD-2 MC	273
8.3.1	Example of IF_DATA XCPplus	273
8.3.2	Example A2L File	274
8.4	Consistency Between ASAM MCD-2 MC and Slave	274
9	Interface to an External Seed&Key Function	275
9.1	Function XCP_GetAvailablePrivileges	275
9.2	Function XCP_ComputeKeyFromSeed	276
10	Interface to an External Checksum Function	277
11	Interface to an External A2L Decompression/Decrypting Function	278
12	Examples	279
12.1	Configuration Examples	279
12.2	Examples for GET_ID Identification Strings	279
12.3	Example Communication Sequences	279
12.3.1	Setting up a Session	280
12.3.2	Calibrating	283
12.3.3	Synchronous Data Transfer	285
12.3.3.1	Getting Information About the Slave's DAQ List Processor	285
12.3.3.2	Preparing the DAQ Lists	287
12.3.3.3	Configuring the DAQ Lists	288
12.3.3.4	Starting the Data Transfer	289

12.3.3.5 Stopping the Data Transfer	290
12.3.3.6 Preparing a DAQ List for Packed Mode	290
12.3.4 Reprogramming the Slave	291
12.3.5 Closing a Session	292
12.3.6 Time Correlation	293

13 Symbols and Abbreviated Terms	300
---	------------

14 Bibliography	302
------------------------	------------

Figure Directory	303
Table Directory	305

1 FOREWORD

XCP is short for Universal Measurement and Calibration Protocol. The main purpose is the data acquisition and calibration access from electronic control units. Therefore a generic protocol layer is defined. As transport medium different physical busses and networks can be used. For each authorized transport medium a separate transport layer is defined. This separation is reflected in standard document structure, which looks like follows:

- One Base Standard
- Associated Standards for each physical bus or network type
- Associated Standard for Software Debugging over XCP

The Base standard describes the following content:

- Protocol Layer
- Interface to ASAM MCD-2 MC
- Interface to an external SEED&KEY function
- Interface to an external Checksum function
- Interface to an external A2L Decompression/Decrypting function
- Example Communication sequences

For each transport layer exist an own associated standard. For the version in hand the following transport layers are defined

- XCP on CAN
- XCP on Ethernet (TCP/IP, UDP/IP)
- XCP on SxI (SPI, SCI)
- XCP on USB
- XCP on FlexRay

The "X" inside the term XCP generalizes the "various" transportation layers that are used by the members of the protocol family. Because XCP is based on CCP the "X" shall also show that the XCP protocol functionality is extended compared to CCP.

2 INTRODUCTION

XCP can be used in all stages of ECU development, like

- ECU development
- ECU testing
- Bypass usage for Rapid Control Prototyping systems (function development)

Beside measurement data acquisition and calibration use cases XCP is also used for flashing and inside the hardware in the loop simulation. For each ECU there is a description file, which includes all necessary elementary data about measurements and characteristics, and includes all descriptive data like addresses, data types, dimensions [1].

XCP was designed according to the following principles:

- Minimal slave resource consumption (RAM, ROM, runtime)
- Efficient communication
- Simple slave implementation

XCP is designed as single master multi slave concept, and supports the following basic and optional features:

Basic features:

- Synchronous data acquisition
- Synchronous data stimulation
- Online memory calibration (read/write access)
- Calibration data page initialization and switching
- Flash Programming for ECU development purposes

Optional features:

- Various transportation layers (CAN, Ethernet, USB,...)
- Block communication mode
- Interleaved communication mode
- Dynamic data transfer configuration
- Timestamped data transfer
- Synchronization of data transfer
- Prioritization of data transfer
- Atomic bit modification
- Bitwise data stimulation
- Software debugging

XCP uses no ASAM data types, because the transport of memory segments takes place via the different transport layers. ASAM data types are used in the respective interfaces, which uses the data like described in the A2L description files. On this level the native data convert into ASAM data types.

This base standard starts with a description of [XCP Features And Concepts](#). Also [The Limits of Performance](#) are shown. The XCP protocol consists of an XCP packet, an XCP

Header and an XCP Tail. Header and Tail are dependent from used transport layer and therefore not described inside this base standard.

3 RELATIONS TO OTHER STANDARDS

3.1 BACKWARD COMPATIBILITY TO EARLIER RELEASES

3.1.1 THE XCP PROTOCOL LAYER VERSION NUMBER

This base standard describes the contents of an XCP packet. The XCP packet is the generic part of the protocol that is independent from the Transport Layer used.

The XCP Protocol Layer Version Number is a 16-bit value, where the high byte contains the major version (X) and low byte contains the minor version (Y) number.

If the Protocol Layer is modified in such a way that a functional modification in the slave's driver software is needed, the higher byte of the XCP Protocol Layer Version Number will be incremented. This could be the case e.g. when modifying the parameters of an existing command or adding a new mandatory command to the specification.

If the Protocol Layer is modified in such a way that it has no direct influence on the slave's driver software, the lower byte of the XCP Protocol Layer Version Number will be incremented. This could be the case e.g. when rephrasing the explaining text or modifying the AML description.

The slave only returns the most significant byte of the XCP Protocol Layer Version Number in the response upon CONNECT.

3.1.2 THE COMPATIBILITY MATRIX

The main A2L file is able to describe a slave that supports XCP on different Transport Layers, including an **XCP_definitions.aml** that contains a reference to a certain version of Protocol Layer Specification and (a) reference(s) to (a) certain version(s) of Transport Layer Specification(s). For details of the references see chapter [Interface to ASAM MCD-2 MC Description File](#).

If a certain version of the Protocol Layer Specification needs a certain version of a Transport Layer Specification, this will be mentioned as prerequisite in the Protocol Layer Specification.

If a certain version of a Transport Layer Specification needs a certain version of Protocol Layer Specification, this will be mentioned as prerequisite in the Transport Layer Specification.

The Compatibility Matrix is documented by the [linked table](#) and gives an overview of the allowed combinations of XCP Protocol Layer Version Number and XCP Transport Layer Version Number.

3.2 REFERENCES TO OTHER STANDARDS

3.2.1 CCP AND XCP

XCP is not backwards compatible to an existing CCP implementation.

XCP improves the following features compared to CCP 2.1

- compatibility and specification
- efficiency and throughput
- power-up data transfer
- data page freezing
- auto configuration
- flash programming

4 XCP FEATURES AND CONCEPTS

4.1 SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER

4.1.1 DAQ, STIM AND ODT

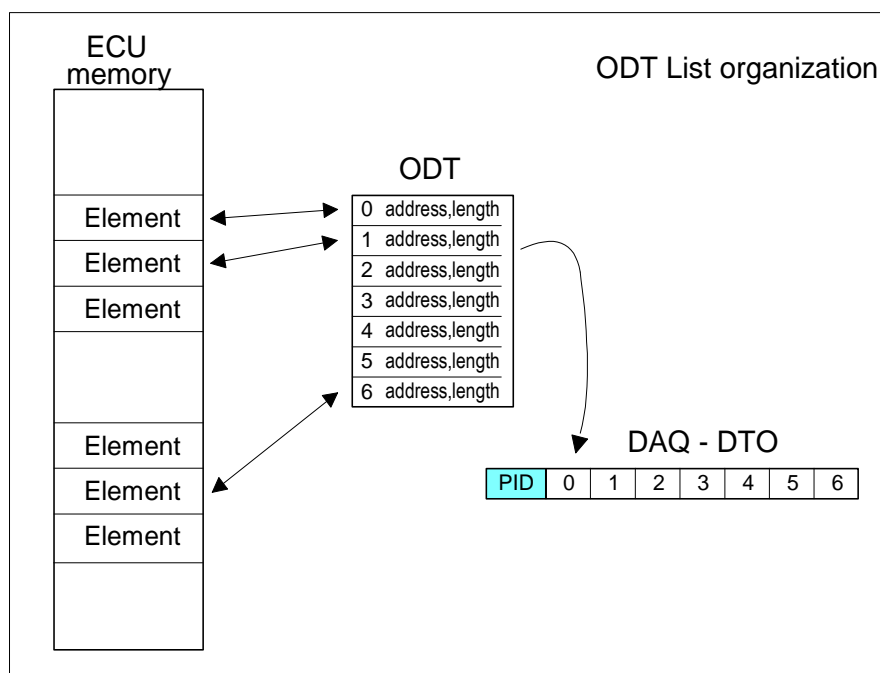


Figure 1 ODT list organization

Data elements located in the slave's memory are transmitted in Data Transfer Objects DAQ from slave to master and STIM from master to slave. The Object Descriptor Table (ODT) describes the mapping between the synchronous data transfer objects and the slave's memory.

A synchronous data transfer object is identified by its Packet Identifier (PID) that identifies the ODT that describes the contents of this synchronous data transfer object.

4.1.2 ODT ENTRY

An entry in an ODT references a data element by its address, the address extension, the size of the element in ADDRESS_GRANULARITY (AG) and for a data element that represents a bit, the bit offset.

GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x determines the smallest size of a data element referenced by an ODT entry.

GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x must not be smaller than AG.

`GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x[BYTE] >= AG[BYTE]`

Address and size of the ODT entry must meet alignment requirements regarding `GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x`.

For the address of the element described by an ODT entry, the following has to be fulfilled:

$$\text{Address}[\text{AG}] \bmod (\text{GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x}[\text{BYTE}] / \text{AG}[\text{BYTE}]) = 0$$

For every size of the element described by an ODT entry, the following has to be fulfilled:

$$\text{SizeOf}(\text{element described by ODT entry})[\text{AG}] \bmod (\text{GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x}[\text{BYTE}] / \text{AG}[\text{BYTE}]) = 0$$

The possible values for `GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x` are {1, 2, 4, 8}.

The possible values for `ADDRESS_GRANULARITY` are {1, 2, 4}.

The following relation must be fulfilled:

$$\text{GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x}[\text{BYTE}] \bmod (\text{ADDRESS_GRANULARITY}[\text{BYTE}]) = 0$$

The `MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x` parameters indicate the upper limits for the size of the element described by an ODT entry in `ADDRESS_GRANULARITY`.

For every size of the element described by an ODT entry the following has to be fulfilled:

$$\text{SizeOf}(\text{element described by ODT entry})[\text{AG}] \leq \text{MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x}[\text{AG}]$$

If a slave only supports elements with size = BYTE, the master has to split up multi-byte data elements into single bytes.

An ODT entry is referenced by an `ODT_ENTRY_NUMBER`.

4.1.3 OBJECT DESCRIPTOR TABLE

ODT entries are grouped in ODTs.

If DAQ lists are configured statically, `MAX_ODT_ENTRIES` specifies the maximum number of ODT entries in each ODT of this DAQ list.

If DAQ lists are configured dynamically, `MAX_ODT_ENTRIES` is not fixed and will be 0.

For every ODT the numbering of the ODT entries through `ODT_ENTRY_NUMBER` restarts from 0

$$\text{ODT_ENTRY_NUMBER} [0, 1, \dots, \text{MAX_ODT_ENTRIES}(\text{DAQ list}) - 1]$$

4.1.4 DAQ LIST

Several ODTs can be grouped to a DAQ List. XCP allows for several DAQ lists, which may be simultaneously active. The sampling and transfer of each DAQ list is triggered by individual events in the slave (see `SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE`).

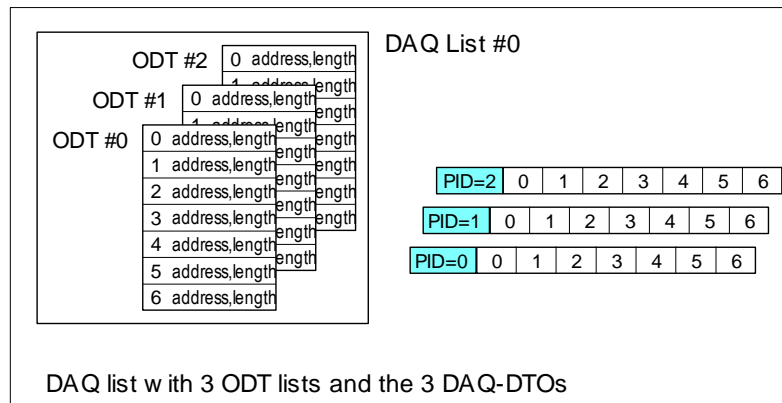


Figure 2 DAQ list organization

If DAQ lists are configured statically, `MAX_ODT` specifies the number of ODTs for this DAQ list.

If DAQ lists are configured dynamically, `MAX_ODT` is not fixed and will be 0.

`MAX_DAQ` is the total number of DAQ lists available in the slave device. It includes the predefined DAQ lists that are not configurable (indicated with `PREDEFINED` at `GET_DAQ_LIST_INFO`) and the ones that are configurable. If `DAQ_CONFIG_TYPE = dynamic`, `MAX_DAQ` equals `MIN_DAQ+DAQ_COUNT`.

`MIN_DAQ` is the number of predefined DAQ lists. For predefined DAQ lists, `DAQ_LIST_NUMBER` is in the range `[0,1,..MIN_DAQ-1]`.

`DAQ_COUNT` is the number of dynamically allocated DAQ lists.

`MAX_DAQ-MIN_DAQ` is the number of configurable DAQ lists. For configurable DAQ lists, `DAQ_LIST_NUMBER` is in the range `[MIN_DAQ,MIN_DAQ+1,..MAX_DAQ-1]`.

For every DAQ list the numbering of the ODTs through `ODT_NUMBER` restarts from 0 and has to be continuous.

`ODT_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_ODT(DAQ list)-1]`

Within one and the same XCP slave device, the range for the DAQ list number starts from 0 and has to be continuous.

`DAQ_LIST_NUMBER [0,1,..MIN_DAQ-1] +`
`[MIN_DAQ,MIN_DAQ+1,..MAX_DAQ-1]`

To allow reduction of the desired transfer rate, a transfer rate prescaler may be applied to the DAQ lists (ref. `PRESCALER_SUPPORTED` flag in `DAQ_PROPERTIES` at `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO`). Without reduction, the prescaler value must equal 1. For reduction, the prescaler has to be greater than 1. The use of a prescaler is only allowed for DAQ lists with DAQ direction.

It is allowed to define “dummy” DAQ lists that contain no entries at all.

4.1.5 EVENT CHANNELS

XCP allows for several DAQ lists, which may be simultaneously active.

The sampling and transfer of each DAQ list is triggered by individual events in the slave (see `SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE`).

An event channel builds the generic signal source that effectively determines the data transfer timing.

For event channels which have no constant cycle time, e.g. sporadic or crank synchronous events, it is possible to add a minimum cycle time (MIN_CYCLE_TIME), so that the XCP master can make a worst case calculation for e.g. CPU load or required transport layer bandwidth.

MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL is the number of available event channels.

For each event channel, MAX_DAQ_LIST indicates the maximum number of DAQ lists that can be allocated to this event channel. MAX_DAQ_LIST = 0x00 means this event is available but currently cannot be used. MAX_DAQ_LIST = 0xFF means there is no limitation.

XCP allows for the prioritization of event channels. This prioritization is a fixed attribute of the slave and therefore read-only. The event channel with event channel priority = FF has the highest priority.

The assignment of MEASUREMENT variables to event channels can optionally be controlled in the section DAQ_EVENT locally at each definition of the MEASUREMENT variable.

The assignment can either be fixed or variable.

If the assignment shall be fixed, a list with all event channels to be used (FIXED_EVENT_LIST) must be defined at any MEASUREMENT variable where the fixed assignment is required. The tool cannot change the assignment of the event channels for a MEASUREMENT variable with a fixed list.

If the assignment shall not be fixed but variable, a list with all valid events channels for this MEASUREMENT (AVAILABLE_EVENT_LIST) can be provided locally at the MEASUREMENT. In case this list does not exist, all event channels provided by the ECU can be assigned by the tool.

A default assignment of the event channels to the MEASUREMENT variables can be supported by providing a list with the default event channels (DEFAULT_EVENT_LIST). This default assignment can be changed by the tool to a different assignment.

A list of consistency events can be provided locally at MEASUREMENT (CONSISTENCY_EVENT_LIST). All MEASUREMENT variables, that are assigned to the same Event Channel defined in a CONSISTENCY_EVENT_LIST, are sampled consistently itself and to each other in this Event Channel.

IF no DEFAULT_EVENT_LIST is defined locally at MEASUREMENT, the CONSISTENCY_EVENT_LIST shall be used as default Event Channel assignment.

In case an AVAILABLE_EVENT_LIST is defined, the event channels in the DEFAULT_EVENT_LIST and in the CONSISTENCY_EVENT_LIST must be the same or a sub-set of the event channels in the AVAILABLE_EVENT_LIST for this MEASUREMENT variable.

Lists are possible as some MCD tools allow measurement in multiple events. Lists provide the user of a tool a simplified measurement configuration.

4.1.6 DYNAMIC DAQ CONFIGURATION

For the DAQ lists that are configurable, the slave can have certain fixed limits concerning the number of DAQ lists, the number of ODTs for each DAQ list and the number of ODT entries for each ODT.

The slave also can have the possibility to configure DAQ lists completely dynamically. Whether the configurable DAQ lists are configurable statically or dynamically is indicated by the `DAQ_CONFIG_TYPE` flag in `DAQ_PROPERTIES` at `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO`.

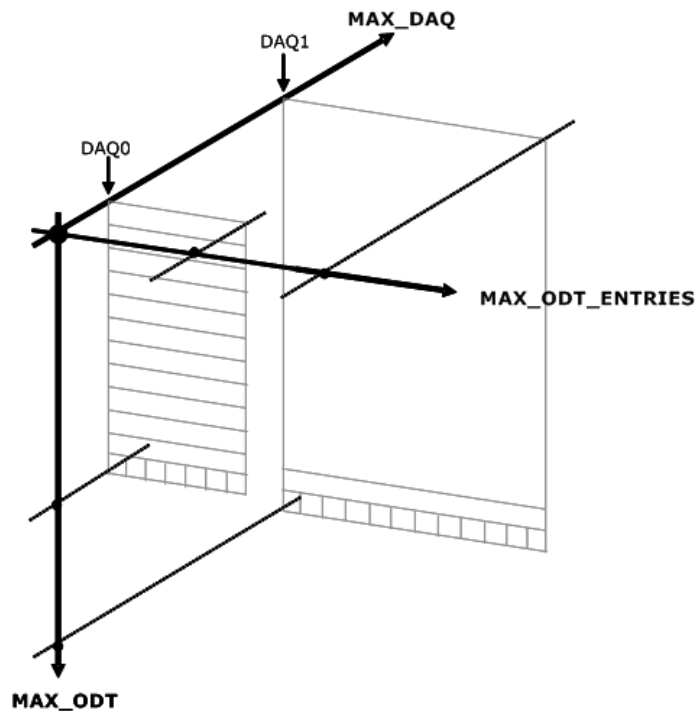


Figure 3 Static DAQ list configuration

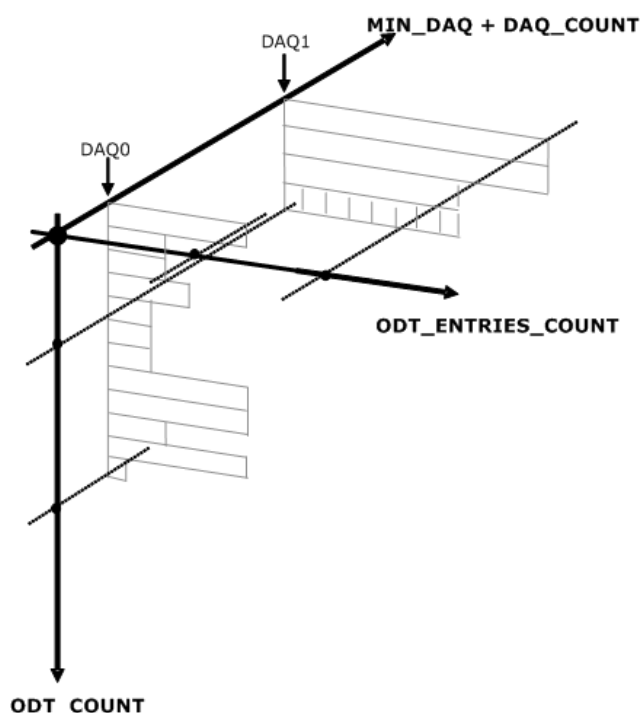


Figure 4 **Dynamic DAQ list configuration**

If DAQ lists are configured dynamically, other limits apply:

Table 1 **DAQ configuration limits of IF_DATA XCP**

Static	Dynamic
MAX_DAQ	MIN_DAQ+DAQ_COUNT
	MAX_DAQ_TOTAL
MAX_ODT	MAX_ODT_DAQ_TOTAL
	MAX_ODT_STIM_TOTAL
MAX_ODT_ENTRIES	MAX_ODT_ENTRIES_TOTAL
	MAX_ODT_ENTRIES_DAQ_TOTAL
	MAX_ODT_ENTRIES_STIM_TOTAL

If DAQ lists are configured dynamically, MIN_DAQ still indicates the lower limit of the DAQ list number range.

DAQ_COUNT indicates the number of configurable DAQ lists.

If a parameter is not defined in the IF_DATA XCP, this means that the maximum limit of the appropriate protocol constant applies, see Table 7.

MAX_DAQ_TOTAL specifies the maximum number of dynamic DAQ lists for all DAQ events.

MAX_ODT_DAQ_TOTAL specifies the maximum number of all ODTs having direction DAQ.

MAX_ODT_STIM_TOTAL specifies the maximum number of all ODTs having direction STIM.

`MAX_ODT_ENTRIES_TOTAL` must be the sum of `MAX_ODT_ENTRIES_DAQ_TOTAL` and `MAX_ODT_ENTRIES_STIM_TOTAL`, if these parameters are specified.

For the size of an element described by an ODT entry, still the same rules concerning `GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x` and `MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x` have to be fulfilled.

For the allocation of `FIRST_PID`, still the same rules apply.

The scope of `ODT_NUMBER` still is local within a DAQ list.

The scope of `ODT_ENTRY_NUMBER` still is local within an ODT.

For the continuous numbering of DAQ list, still the same rule applies.

Dynamic DAQ list configuration is done with the commands `FREE_DAQ`, `ALLOC_DAQ`, `ALLOC_ODT` and `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY`. These commands allow to allocate dynamically but within the above mentioned limits, a number of DAQ list, a number of ODTs to a DAQ list and a number of ODT entries to an ODT.

These commands get an `ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW` as negative response if there is not enough memory available to allocate the requested objects. If an `ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW` occurs, the complete DAQ list configuration is invalid.

During a dynamic DAQ list configuration, the master has to respect a special sequence for the use of `FREE_DAQ`, `ALLOC_DAQ`, `ALLOC_ODT` and `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY`.

At the start of a dynamic DAQ list configuration sequence, the master always first has to send a `FREE_DAQ`. Secondly, with `ALLOC_DAQ` the master has to allocate the number of configurable DAQ lists. Then, the master has to allocate all ODTs to all DAQ lists with `ALLOC_ODT` commands. Finally, the master has to allocate all ODT entries to all ODTs for all DAQ lists with `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY` commands.

If the master sends an `ALLOC_DAQ` directly after an `ALLOC_ODT` without a `FREE_DAQ` in between, the slave returns an `ERR_SEQUENCE` as negative response.

If the master sends an `ALLOC_DAQ` directly after an `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY` without a `FREE_DAQ` in between, the slave returns an `ERR_SEQUENCE` as negative response.

If the master sends an `ALLOC_ODT` directly after a `FREE_DAQ` without an `ALLOC_DAQ` in between, the slave returns an `ERR_SEQUENCE` as negative response.

If the master sends an `ALLOC_ODT` directly after an `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY` without a `FREE_DAQ` in between, the slave returns an `ERR_SEQUENCE` as negative response.

If the master sends an `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY` directly after a `FREE_DAQ` without an `ALLOC_DAQ` in between, the slave returns an `ERR_SEQUENCE` as negative response.

If the master sends an `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY` directly after an `ALLOC_DAQ` without an `ALLOC_ODT` in between, the slave returns an `ERR_SEQUENCE` as negative response.

These rules make sure that the slave can allocate the different objects in a continuous way to the available memory which optimizes its use and simplifies its management.

Table 2 DAQ allocation command sequence

		Second Command			
		FREE_DAQ	ALLOC_DAQ	ALLOC_ODT	ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY
First Command	FREE_DAQ	✓	✓	ERR	ERR
	ALLOC_DAQ	✓	✓	✓	ERR
	ALLOC_ODT	✓	ERR	✓	✓
	ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY	✓	ERR	ERR	✓

This rule implies that a new DAQ list cannot be added to an already existing configuration. The master has to completely reconfigure the whole DAQ list configuration to include the additional DAQ list.

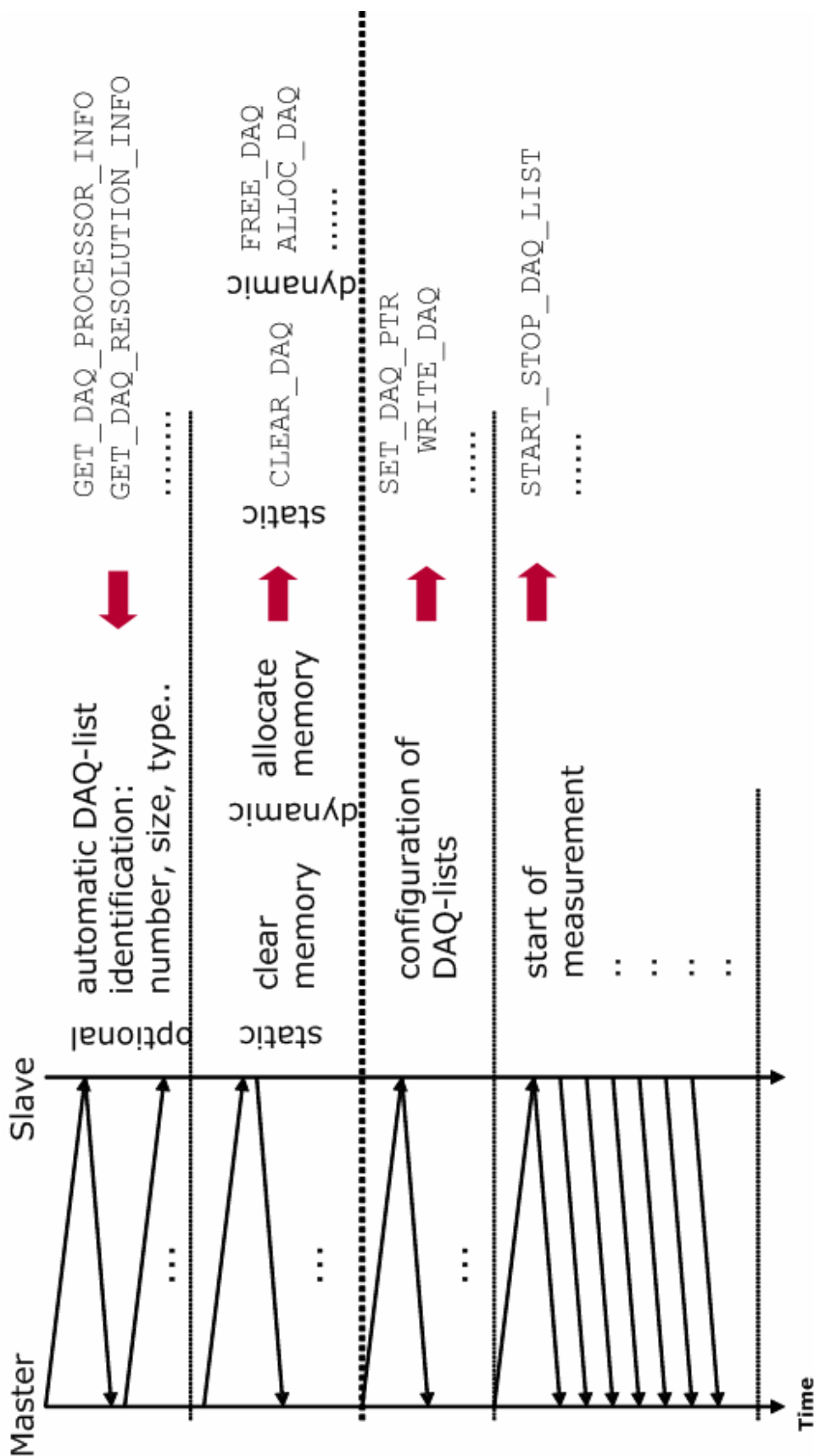


Figure 5 Static and dynamic DAQ configuration sequence

4.1.7 DAQ CONFIGURATION STORING AND POWER-UP DATA TRANSFER

Storing a DAQ configuration into non-volatile memory is beneficial in the following cases:

- to save measurement configuration time in repetitively used, unchanged measurement configurations
- to enable power-up data transfer (RESUME mode)

The XCP power-up data transfer (RESUME mode) is available since XCP version 1.0. Starting with XCP version 1.1.0, storing a DAQ configuration without automatically starting the data transfer when powering up the slave, is also possible.

With `START_STOP_DAQ_LIST(Select)`, the master can select a DAQ list to be part of a DAQ list configuration the slave stores into non-volatile memory.

The master has to calculate a Session Configuration Id based upon the current configuration of the DAQ lists selected for storing.

The master has to store this Session Configuration Id internally for further use.

The master also has to send the Session Configuration Id to the slave with `SET_REQUEST`.

If `STORE_DAQ_REQ_RESUME` or `STORE_DAQ_REQ_NO_RESUME` is set and the appropriate conditions are met, the slave then has to save all DAQ lists which have been selected, into non-volatile memory.

If `STORE_DAQ_REQ_RESUME` or `STORE_DAQ_REQ_NO_RESUME` is set, the slave also has to store the Session Configuration Id in non-volatile memory. It will be returned in the response of `GET_STATUS`.

This allows the master device to verify that automatically started DAQ lists contain the expected data transfer configuration.

Upon saving, the slave first has to clear any DAQ list configuration that might already be stored in non-volatile memory.

The `STORE_DAQ_REQ` bit obtained by `GET_STATUS` will be reset by the slave, when the request is fulfilled. The slave device may indicate this by transmitting an `EV_STORE_DAQ` event packet.

In principle the slave needs to take care of the status dependent on the requests and their progress and must report the status with `GET_STATUS` accordingly.

4.1.7.1 DAQ CONFIGURATION STORING WITHOUT POWER-UP DATA TRANSFER

The purpose of DAQ configuration storing without power-up data transfer is to enable faster start of not changed DAQ configurations (DAQ/STIM).

The `STORE_DAQ_SUPPORTED` entry in the `IF_DATA` indicates that the slave can store DAQ configurations.

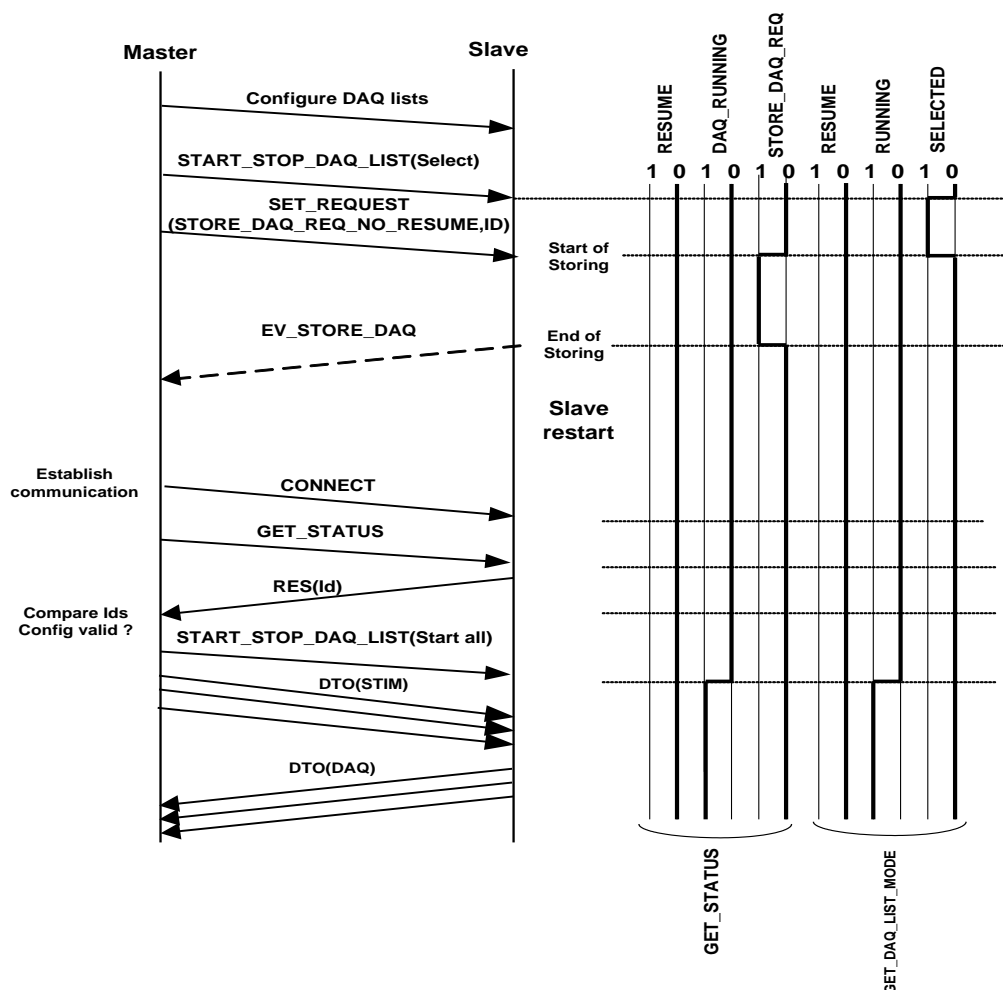


Figure 6 DAQ configuration storing without power-up data transfer

A configured DAQ setup can be stored via a SET_REQUEST (STORE_DAQ_REQ_NO_RESUME).

The master can detect if a DAQ configuration was stored to the slave by checking the Session Configuration Id which is returned by GET_STATUS. If it does not equal zero a configuration is present.

4.1.7.2 DAQ CONFIGURATION STORING WITH POWER-UP DATA TRANSFER (RESUME MODE)

The resume mode is one state of the state machine (see Figure 43).

The purpose of the resume mode is to enable automatic data transfer (DAQ,STIM) directly after the power up of the slave.

The RESUME_SUPPORTED flag in DAQ_PROPERTIES at GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO indicates that the slave can be set into RESUME mode.

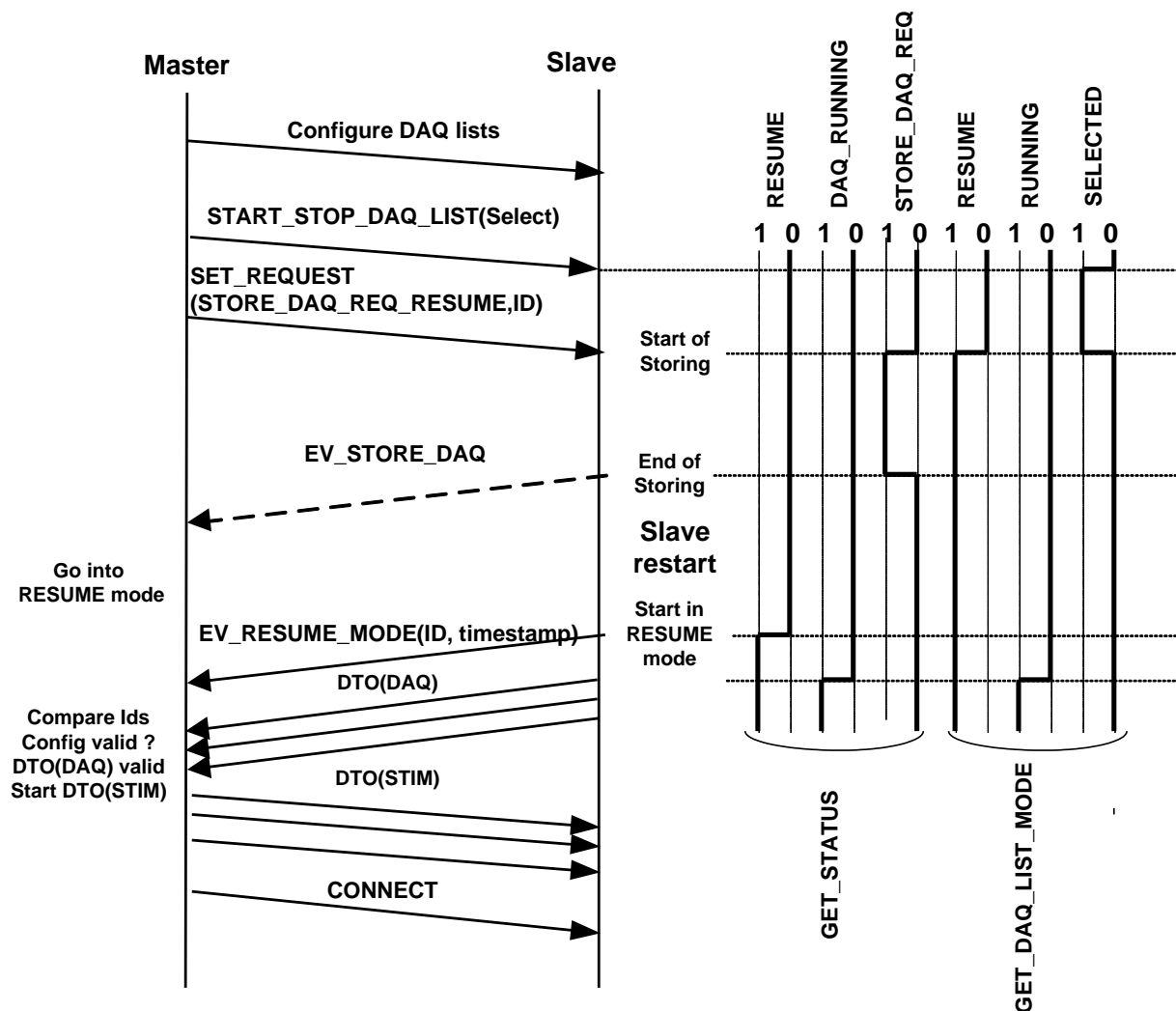


Figure 7 DAQ configuration storing with power-up data transfer (RESUME mode)

With `GET_STATUS`, the master can identify whether a slave is in RESUME mode.

With `GET_DAQ_LIST_MODE` the master can identify whether a DAQ list is part of a DAQ list configuration the slave uses when in RESUME mode.

If `STORE_DAQ_REQ_RESUME` is set, the slave internally has to set the RESUME bit of those DAQ lists that previously have been selected with `START_STOP_DAQ_LIST(select)`.

RESUME mode is allowed for both directions, DAQ and STIM.

On each power up, the slave has to restore the DAQ lists and send an `EV_RESUME_MODE` to the master

Table 3 Description of the RESUME mode event

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: Event 0xFD
1	BYTE	EV_RESUME_MODE: 0x00
2, 3	WORD	Session Configuration Id from slave
4..7	DWORD	Current slave timestamp (optional)

The EV_RESUME_MODE has to contain the Session Configuration Id.

If the slave has the `TIMESTAMP_SUPPORTED` flag set in `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO`, in Current slave timestamp the EV_RESUME_MODE also has to contain the current value of the data acquisition clock. The current slave timestamp has the format specified by the `GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO` command.

For DAQ list with DAQ direction, the slave automatically will start transferring DAQ packets to the master, even before any XCP command was sent by the master.

For DAQ list with STIM direction, the slave automatically will be ready for receiving STIM packets from the master, even before any XCP command was sent by the master.

For DAQ lists automatically started at power up, the Current Mode of `GET_DAQ_LIST_MODE` will be RESUME and RUNNING.

RESUME mode implies that any data transfer will only start after the physical communication channel is up and running.

The master and the slave have to remember all the necessary communication parameters that were used when a `SET_REQUEST(STORE_DAQ_REQ_RESUME)` was sent. At power-up, both the master and the slave have to use these same parameters for the automatic data transfer.

At power-up the slave's unlock state can be different from its unlock state at the moment that the `SET_REQUEST(STORE_DAQ_REQ)` was sent.

4.1.8 DAQ LIST PRIORITIZATION

XCP allows the prioritization of DAQ lists. The limited length of the DTOs together with the prioritization mechanism makes sure that with an acceptable delay a DAQ list with higher priority can interrupt the transfer of a DAQ list with lower priority.

4.1.9 ODT OPTIMIZATION

XCP allows DTO optimization on ODT level.

To support this feature the slave implementation may use one or more specific copy routines in order to make full use of the CPUs architecture for copying data. Optimization can be done in a way to minimize runtime, or to maximize the effective data transfer rate, or even both.

However, these copy routines may need specific ODT structures. To get the advantage of DAQ optimization, the master should configure the ODTs in a way to fit the requirements of the copy routines.

The `Optimization_Method` property indicates the kind of optimization method, used by the slave implementation. It should be used by the master to determine the method, used for configuring the ODTs.

`Optimization_Method` is a global DAQ property, valid for all ODTs and DAQ lists. The `Optimization_Method` flags are located in `DAQ_KEY_BYTE` at `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO`.

The following optimization methods are defined:

- OM_DEFAULT:** No special requirements.
`GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ`,
`GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM`,
`MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ` and
`MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM` must be considered.
- OM_ODT_TYPE_[16,32,64]:** Type specific copy routines are used on ODT level. The largest data type supported by the copy routine is indicated by the numeral suffix:
`OM_ODT_TYPE_16` supports WORD (16 Bit),
`OM_ODT_TYPE_32` DWORD (32 Bit) and
`OM_ODT_TYPE_64` DLONG (64 Bit) as largest data type.
`GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ` and
`GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM` define the smallest type. `MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ` and
`MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM` define the upper limit for the size of an element described by an ODT entry. All entries within the same ODT should be of the same type. Length and address of each ODT entry must meet the alignment requirements of the ODT type.
- OM_ODT_TYPE_[16,32,64] in combination with attribute OPTIMISATION_TYPE_ODT_STRICT:**
All entries within the same ODT shall map to the same type of copy routine. The copy routine used for an ODT shall be derived from the first ODT entry. Considering the length, address and alignment requirements of the first ODT entry, the largest possible copy routine shall be used.
If a master does not obey these requirements, the slave shall respond the error `ERR_DAQ_CONFIG`.
- OM_ODT_ALIGNMENT:** Within one ODT all kind of data types are allowed. However they must be arranged in alignment order. Large data types first and small data types last. Length and address of each ODT entry must meet the alignment requirements.
`GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ`,
`GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM`,
`MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ` and
`MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM` must be considered.
- OM_MAX_ENTRY_SIZE:** Only ODT entries of a fixed length are supported (for example data blocks of 16 bytes). The Length is defined by `MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ` and `MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM`. Length and address of each ODT entry must meet the alignment requirements determined by `GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ` and `GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM`.

If the configuration of an ODT does not correspond to the requested optimization method, the slave can answer with an `ERR_DAQ_CONFIG` message to show that this configuration cannot be handled. The configuration of all DAQ lists is not valid.

4.1.10 DAQ PACKED MODE

The `PACKED` flag in `DAQ_LIST_PROPERTIES` in response of `GET_DAQ_LIST_INFO` indicates that this DAQ list supports packed data transmission.

In the conventional mode, i.e. non-packed mode, each DTO of a DAQ list contains one sample of every data element defined in the corresponding ODT.

Using a DAQ list in *DAQ packed mode* improves the efficiency for DAQ list transmission. Multiple values of data elements (typically sampled at high sample rates, e.g. 100 kHz) are packed into one DTO. Each data element is described with one ODT entry as usual, but multiple values of the data element are placed in one DTO as specified by a *sample count*. With this method, DAQ packed mode reduces the transmission frequency of the DAQ list.

The DAQ packed mode is described with the three parameters `DAQ_PACKED_MODE`, `DPM_SAMPLE_COUNT` and `DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE`. These parameters are used in the commands `SET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE` and `GET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE`.

As an example, the following DTOs are sent:

PID 0	00:00	A0	B0	C0	D0	E0	F0
PID 1	G0	H0	J0	K0	L0	M0	
PID 0	00:01	A1	B1	C1	D1	E1	F1
PID 1	G1	H1	J1	K1	L1	M1	
PID 0	00:02	A2	B2	C2	D2	E2	F2
PID 1	G2	H2	J2	K2	L2	M2	
PID 0	00:03	A3	B3	C3	D3	E3	F3
PID 1	G3	H3	J3	K3	L3	M3	

Figure 8 Standard DTO format

For the packed mode two methods of re-arranging (grouping) the measurement data are defined, called 'element-grouped' and 'event-grouped'.

When the parameter `DAQ_PACKED_MODE` is configured to element-grouped packed mode, then all consecutive samples of one data element are grouped together. The following DTOs are transmitted (`DPM_SAMPLE_COUNT` = 4, `DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE` = timestamp of last sample):

PID 0	00:03	A0	A1	A2	A3	B0	B1	B2	B3	C0	C1	C2	C3	D0
	C3	D0	D1	D2	D3	E0	E1	E2	E3	F0	F1	F2	F3	
PID 1	G0	G1	G2	G3	H0	H1	H2	H3	J0	J1	J2	J3	K0	
J3	K0	K1	K2	K3	L0	L1	L2	L3	M0	M1	M2	M3		

Figure 9 DTO format in element-grouped packed mode.¹

When the parameter `DAQ_PACKED_MODE` is configured to event-grouped packed mode, then the data of all data elements which are sampled at the same event are grouped together. The following DTOs are transmitted:

PID 0	00:03	A0	B0	C0	D0	E0	F0	A1	B1	C1	D1	E1	F1	A2
	F1	A2	B2	C2	D2	E2	F2	A3	B3	C3	D3	E3	F3	
PID 1	G0	H0	J0	K0	L0	M0	G1	H1	J1	K1	L1	M1	G2	
M1	G2	H2	J2	K2	L2	M2	G3	H3	J3	K3	L3	M3		

Figure 10 DTO format in event-grouped packed mode.¹

In event-grouped packed mode it must be regarded, that only samples of data elements defined in the associated ODT are arranged in the above mentioned scheme within the same DTO. Data elements of different ODTs are not mixed. This maintains the direct relation between ODT and DTO also for packed mode.

4.1.10.1 DAQ LIST BEHAVIOR

The event assigned to a DAQ list controls the sampling of the values for the data elements of the DAQ list. DAQ packed mode has to be activated using the command `SET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE`. When activated, the values are collected for later transmission. If a prescaler $p > 1$ is used, then the sampling is done every p -th event. When the configured sample count is reached, then the DAQ list with all collected data is sent. When the parameter `DPM_SAMPLE_COUNT` is set to n , then the DAQ list is sent with every $n \cdot p$ -th occurrence of the event, containing n consecutive samples of every configured data element.

After issuing a `CLEAR_DAQ_LIST` command, the DAQ list is set to non-packed mode.

4.1.10.2 EVENT CHANNEL

A DAQ list which is configured to packed mode must be associated with an event channel, which has the `PACKED` flag set in the `DAQ_EVENT_PROPERTIES` parameter bit mask.

DAQ packed mode shall only be used with event channels with a periodic timing.

4.1.10.3 TIMESTAMPS

The field `DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE` defines the meaning of the timestamp in the first DTO of the DAQ list.

¹ Long DTO frames are wrapped for better readability.

Table 4 DAQ packed mode timestamp modes

DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE	Description
0	sample time of the <u>last</u> sample.
1	sample time of the <u>first</u> sample.

DAQ lists in packed mode shall be configured for timestamps with command SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE, parameter `TIMESTAMP`.

In packed mode the receiver of the DAQ list must recover the timestamps (being omitted for transmission) for all data elements. The timestamp of the transmitted DAQ list and the recovered timestamps are in the time domain of the slave clock.

For `DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE = 0` ($TimeStamp_{DAQ}$ is timestamp of last sample):

$$TimeStamp(k) = TimeStamp_{DAQ} - (n - k - 1) * EventPeriod * Prescaler$$

For `DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE = 1` ($TimeStamp_{DAQ}$ is timestamp of first sample):

$$TimeStamp(k) = TimeStamp_{DAQ} + k * EventPeriod * Prescaler$$

The $TimeStamp(k)$ denotes the timestamp of the sample with index k in the DAQ list, with $k = 0 \dots DPM_SAMPLE_COUNT - 1$. The $TimeStamp_{DAQ}$ denotes the timestamp in the transmitted DAQ list. The parameter n is the sample count `DPM_SAMPLE_COUNT`. The *EventPeriod* denotes the period time of the associated event. The *Prescaler* is the value of the transmission rate prescaler.

All timestamps shall be strictly monotonically increasing. This especially addresses the timestamps for the last/first samples of two consecutive DAQ lists when the nominal period time of the event (specified in A2L, used for calculating the timestamps) deviates from the real event timing of the slave (used for the timestamp in the transmitted DAQ list). The value of `DPM_SAMPLE_COUNT` should be chosen with respect to the timing accuracy of the associated event.

4.1.10.4 ERROR HANDLING

If by any reason it is not possible to acquire a certain sample of a data element, then all sample data of this DAQ list acquired up to this event are dropped and the collecting of the packed data for the DAQ list starts anew.

If the data acquisition is stopped through `START_STOP_DAQ_LIST` before the sample count is reached, then the incomplete data are dropped.

This ensures that the data transmission from a DAQ list with packed mode is always complete and consists of consecutive sample data.

4.1.11 BITWISE STIMULATION

The `BIT_STIM_SUPPORTED` flag in `DAQ_PROPERTIES` at `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO` indicates that the slave supports bit wise data stimulation.

The `BIT_OFFSET` field at `WRITE_DAQ` allows the transfer of data stimulation elements that represent the status of a bit. For a MEASUREMENT that's in a DAQ list with DAQ direction, the key word `BIT_MASK` describes the mask to be applied to the measured data to find out the status of a single bit. For a MEASUREMENT that's in a DAQ list with STIM

direction, the key word `BIT_MASK` describes the position of the bit that has to be stimulated. The master has to transform the `BIT_MASK` to the `BIT_OFFSET`

e.g.: Bit7 -> `BIT_MASK = 0x80` -> `BIT_OFFSET = 0x07`

When `BIT_OFFSET = FF`, the field can be ignored and the `WRITE_DAQ` applies to a normal data element with size expressed in bytes. If the `BIT_OFFSET` is from `0x00` to `0x1F`, the ODT entry describes an element that represents the status of a bit. In this case, the Size of DAQ element always has to be equal to the `GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x`. If the value of this element = 0, the value for the bit = 0. If the value of the element > 0, the value for the bit = 1.

4.1.12 SYNCHRONOUS DATA ACQUISITION

By means of the `DIRECTION` flag, a DAQ list can be put in Synchronous Data Acquisition mode.

By means of DAQ with `0x00 <= PID <= 0xFB` the slave has to transfer the contents of the elements defined in each ODT of the DAQ list to the master.

When processing an ODT, the slave can go to the next ODT as soon as it finds an element with size = 0 in the current ODT or if all ODT entries of this ODT have been processed.

When processing a DAQ list, the slave can go to the next DAQ list as soon as it finds an element with size = 0 at the first ODT entry of the first ODT of this DAQ list or if all ODTs of this DAQ list have been processed.

When a new event cycle is triggered before the transfer of the previous cycle has been finished, the slave is said to have an "OVERLOAD situation". An overflow indication therefore is a temporary state. All sample values which were sent before the first overflow indication, are not affected

The slave device may indicate this OVERLOAD situation to the master. The kind of OVERLOAD indication is indicated by the `OVERLOAD_x` flags in `DAQ_PROPERTIES` at `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO`. The slave's reaction on an OVERLOAD situation is implementation dependent.

The slave shall sample elements according to the defined consistency:

CONSISTENCY OF ODT ENTRIES

ODT entries, whose address and size match a scalar datatype (`BYTE`, `WORD`, ...) considering `ALIGNMENT_<datatype>` and whose size[Bit] is smaller or equal the defined `DATA_SIZE[Bit]`, shall always be sampled consistently. `DATA_SIZE` and `ALIGNMENT_<datatype>` are optional parameters of the ECU specific `MOD_COMMON` block in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file.

CONSISTENCY DEFINED AT EVENT

With `CONSISTENCY NONE` at the definition of an Event Channel in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file, the slave can indicate that there is no consistency at Event level.

With `CONSISTENCY_ODT` or if no consistency is defined at the definition of an Event Channel in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file, the slave can indicate that for this Event all data that belong to the same ODT list are sampled consistently.

With `CONSISTENCY_DAQ` at the definition of an Event Channel in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file, the slave can indicate that for this Event all data that belong to the same DAQ list are sampled consistently.

With `CONSISTENCY_EVENT` at the definition of an Event Channel in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file, the slave can indicate that for this Event all data are sampled consistently.

If there is only one DAQ list associated with this Event, `CONSISTENCY_DAQ` has the same meaning as `CONSISTENCY_EVENT`.

If more than one DAQ list is associated with this Event, `CONSISTENCY_DAQ` implies that the data of every specific DAQ list in this Event are sampled consistently within the DAQ list. However there is no data consistency between data that are processed in different DAQ lists.

If more than one DAQ list is associated with this Event, `CONSISTENCY_EVENT` implies that all data of all DAQ lists in this Event are sampled consistently.

CONSISTENCY DEFINED AT MEASUREMENT

With `CONSISTENCY_EVENT_LIST` at the definition of a `MEASUREMENT` in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file, the slave can indicate that this `MEASUREMENT` is sampled consistently in the listed event channels.

All `MEASUREMENT` variables, that are assigned to the same Event Channel defined in a `CONSISTENCY_EVENT_LIST`, are sampled consistently itself and to each other in this Event Channel.

4.1.13 SYNCHRONOUS DATA STIMULATION

Synchronous Data Stimulation is the inverse mode of Synchronous Data Acquisition.

By means of the `DIRECTION` flag, a DAQ list can be put in Synchronous Data Stimulation mode. Data for stimulation is transmitted in DTO packets. An ODT describes the mapping between the DTO and the slave's memory. By means of `STIM` with `0x00 <= PID <= 0xBF` the master has to transfer the contents of the elements defined in each ODT of the DAQ list to the slave.

The `STIM` processor buffers incoming data stimulation packets. When an event occurs which triggers a DAQ list in data stimulation mode, the buffered data is transferred to the slave device's memory.

CONSISTENCY DEFINED AT EVENT

With `CONSISTENCY_NONE` at the definition of an Event Channel in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file, the slave can indicate that there is no consistency at Event level.

With `CONSISTENCY_ODT` or if `CONSISTENCY` is not defined at the definition of an Event Channel in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file, the slave can indicate that for this Event

all data that belong to the same ODT list are transferred consistently to the slave device's memory.

With `CONSISTENCY_DAQ` at the definition of an Event Channel in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file, the slave can indicate that for this Event all data that belong to the same DAQ list with direction `STIM` are transferred consistently to the slave device's memory.

With `CONSISTENCY_EVENT` at the definition of an Event Channel in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file, the slave can indicate that for this Event all data, i.e. all data of all DAQ lists with direction `STIM` which are bound to this Event, are transferred consistently to the slave device's memory.

CONSISTENCY DEFINED AT MEASUREMENT

With `CONSISTENCY_EVENT_LIST` at the definition of a `MEASUREMENT` in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file, the slave can indicate that this `MEASUREMENT` is transferred consistently with the listed Event Channels to the slave device's memory. All `MEASUREMENT` variables, that are assigned to the same Event Channel defined in a `CONSISTENCY_EVENT_LIST`, are transferred consistently itself and to each other with this channel to the slave device's memory.

4.2 MEASUREMENT MODES

4.2.1 POLLING

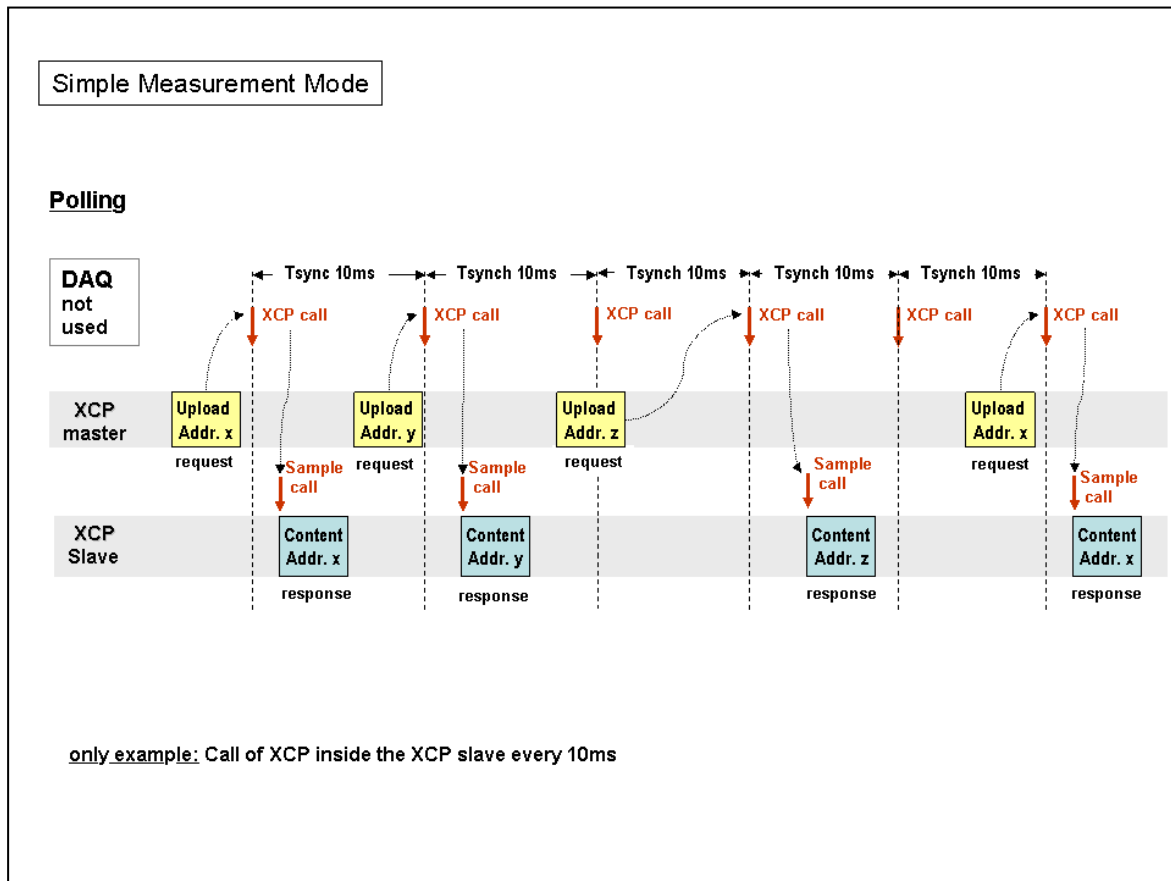


Figure 11 Measurement mode: polling

The easiest way for measurement uses the polling method. The characteristic of this method is that every measurement value is requested by the XCP master in principle with an extra XCP command. The effective sample rate is based on the performance of the XCP slave and of the performance of the XCP master.

An XCP timestamp mechanism cannot be used.

There is no consistency between the different measurement values.

There is no need to set up a measurement configuration (configuring DAQ lists) for the XCP slave.

The following XCP commands can be used for polled measurement:

- `SHORT_UPLOAD` (recommended)

or

- `SET_MTA`
- `UPLOAD`

4.2.2 SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER, DAQ DIRECTION, BURST, STANDARD

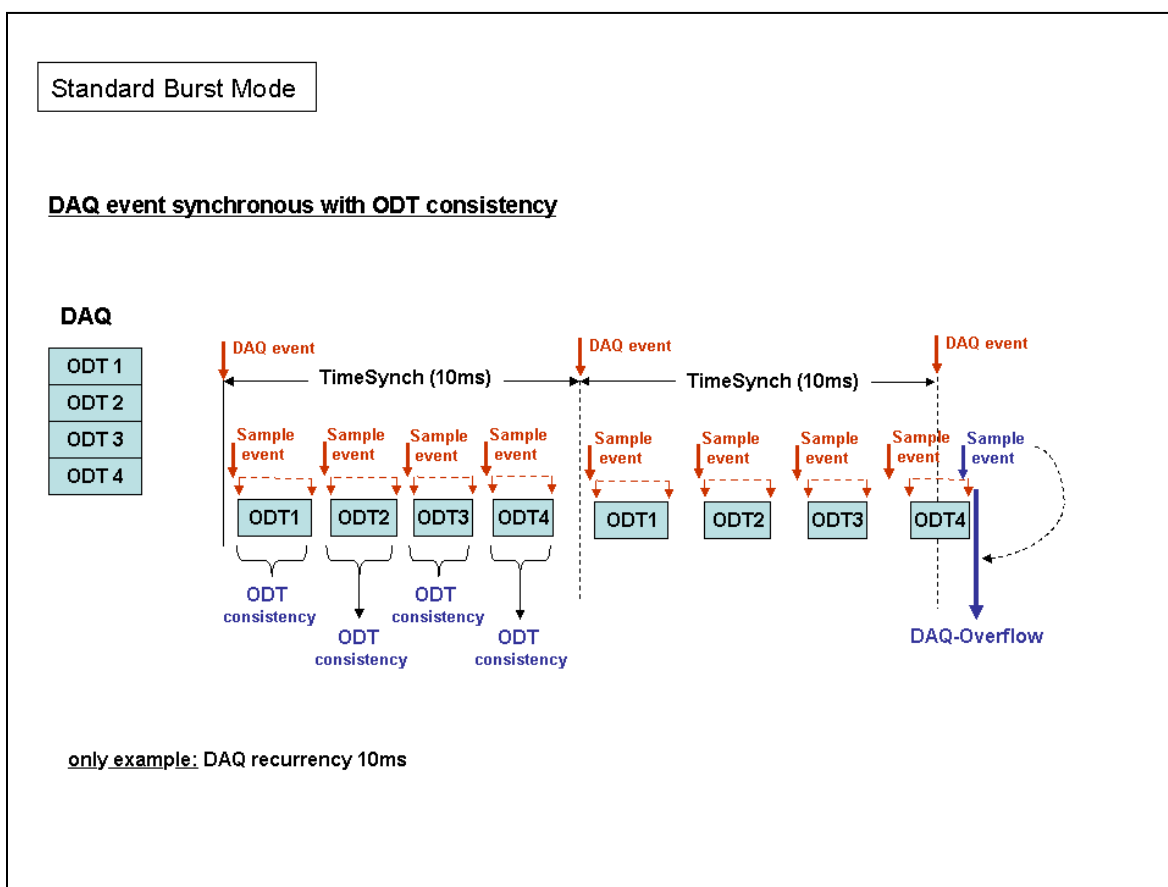


Figure 12 Measurement mode: standard burst

The standard measurement mode of XCP uses an optimized method for reading ECU-internal values. During a configuration phase in advance the master can specify all data of interest via definition of ODTs which are assigned to a DAQ event. After starting the measurement the XCP slave will send the ODTs independently of the XCP master and only based on an internal DAQ trigger event.

The characteristic of the measurement data is ODT consistency. ODT consistency means that the complete content of an ODT is sampled at the same time. The observance of the requested sample rate is based on the performance of the XCP slave and the transmission time of a complete DAQ message.

As an optional feature the XCP timestamp mechanism can be used.

ODT consistency is a minimum requirement of XCP for measurement data.

A DAQ overflow is an event, i.e. a message generated from the XCP slave, to inform the XCP master that the measurement requirements were violated.

In order to configure this mode, the following command is necessary:

- SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE

4.2.3 SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER, DAQ DIRECTION, BURST, IMPROVED

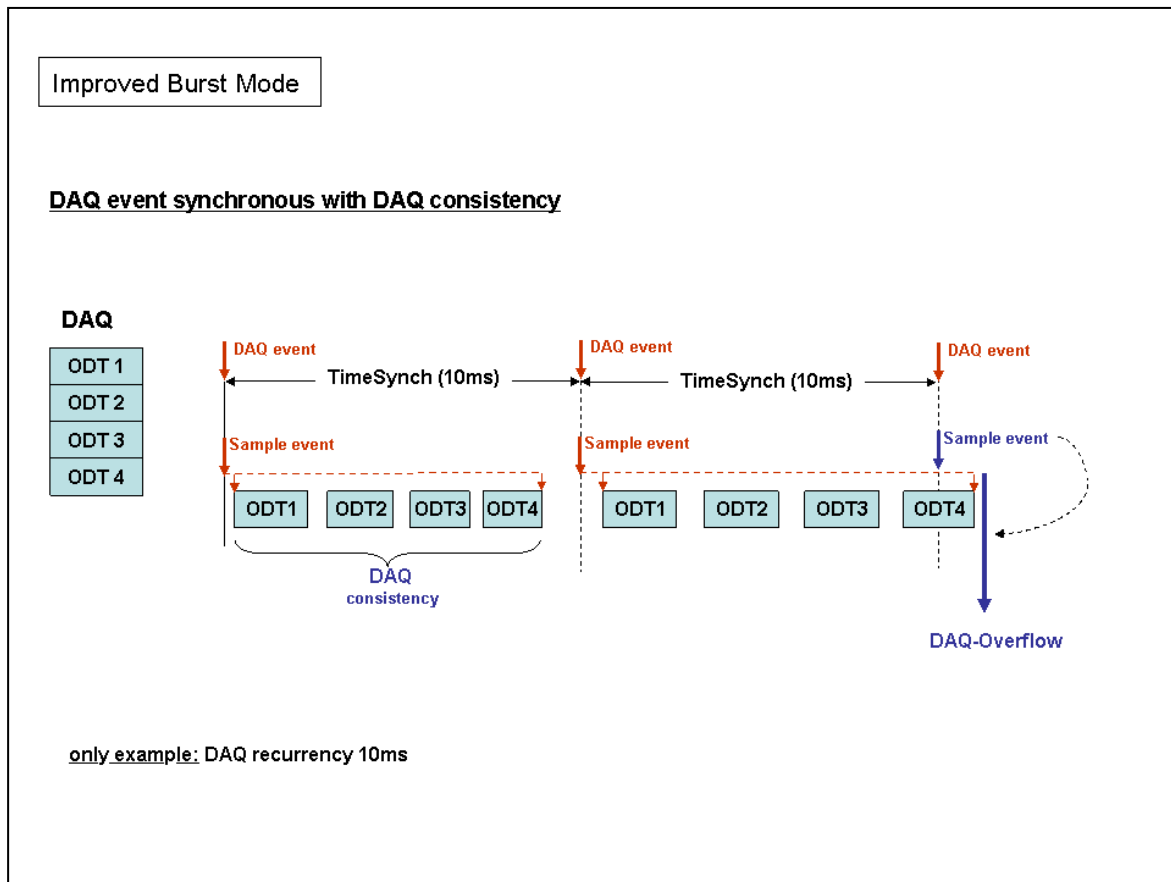


Figure 13 Measurement mode: improved burst

The improved measurement mode is based on the standard measurement mode, but uses a single event driven method for data sampling. The characteristic of the measurement data is DAQ consistency. DAQ consistency means that all ODTs of one DAQ are sampled at the same time. The observance of the requested sample rate is based on the performance of the XCP slave and the transmission time of a complete DAQ message.

As an optional feature the XCP timestamp mechanism can be used.

A DAQ overflow is an event, i.e. a message generated from the XCP slave, to inform the XCP master that the measurement requirements were violated.

In order to configure this mode, the following command is necessary:

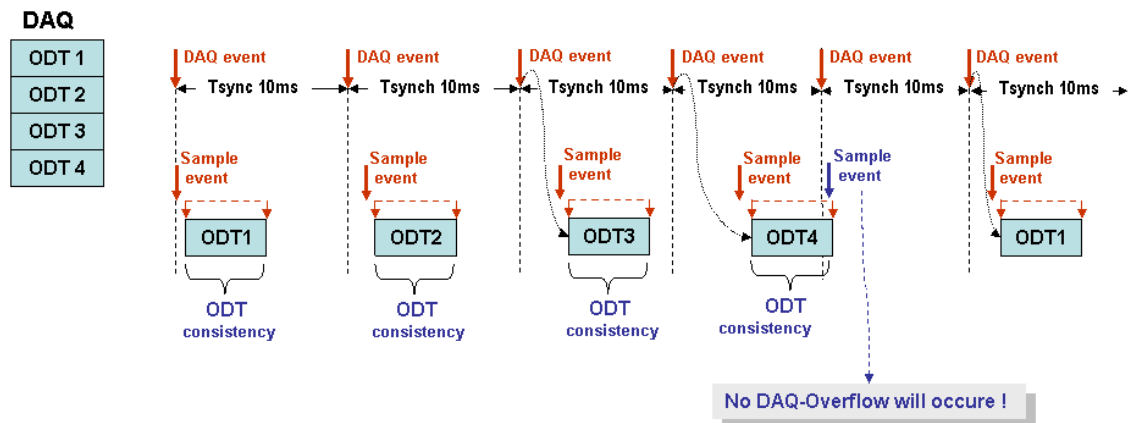
- `SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE`

With `CONSISTENCY DAQ` or `CONSISTENCY EVENT` at the definition of an Event Channel in the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file, the slave can indicate what kind of data consistency exists when data are processed within this Event.

4.2.4 SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER, DAQ DIRECTION, ALTERNATING

Alternating Display Mode

DAQ event synchronous with simplified DAQ consistency



only example: DAQ recurrency (= ODT recurrency) ~ 10ms

Figure 14 Measurement mode: alternating

XCP offers a lean measurement mode with a very low performance. Goal of this mode is only to display ECU internal data with limited consumption of ECU resources or XCP slave resources. Although all ODTs are formally assigned to one DAQ list, sample gaps are allowed and will not be reported. Therefore these data are not qualified for measurement.

The XCP mechanism for timestamps is not allowed.

There is a reuse of the configuration structure of the standard XCP measurement mode, but the alternating mode itself works differently. Every DAQ event will cause the sample of one ODT, but internal delays will not cause a DAQ overflow event. Therefore, the master does not know how long the real refresh cycle of the complete DAQ lasts. Only the ODT sequence itself is stable.

In order to configure this mode, the following command is necessary:

- SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE

The ALTERNATING flag selects the alternating display mode.

The master is not allowed to set the ALTERNATING flag and the TIMESTAMP flag at the same time. Therefore a slave in its ASAM MCD-2 MC description file is not allowed to use TIMESTAMAP_FIXED and DAQ_ALTERNATING_SUPPORTED at the same time.

The master can set the `ALTERNATING` flag only when setting DAQ direction at the same time.

4.3 BYPASSING

Bypassing can be implemented by simultaneously making use of Synchronous Data Acquisition and Synchronous Data Stimulation.

For this, at least two DAQ lists are required for transferring data between the ECU and the bypassing tool, i.e. one DAQ list with direction DAQ and one DAQ list with direction STIM. Furthermore, specific event channels are required, which are intended for bypassing purposes.

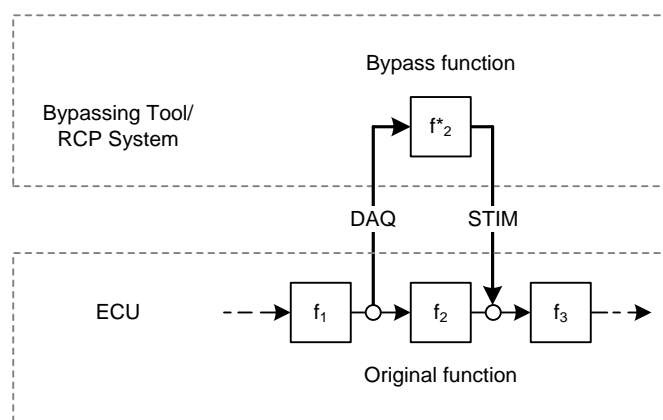


Figure 15 Bypassing

Figure 15 exemplarily shows a simple bypass formed by a DAQ event channel and a STIM event channel. In the ECU, the inputs of the bypass function are sampled and sent to the bypassing tool as DAQ data before the original function is executed. Typically, the inputs of the bypass function are identical to the inputs of the original function. In the bypassing tool, receiving the DAQ data triggers execution of the bypass function. The output of the bypassing tool is then returned to the ECU as STIM data. In the ECU, after execution of the original function, the STIM data is stimulated, typically overwriting the outputs of the original function.

4.3.1 DELAYED BYPASSING

Delayed bypassing means that the DAQ data of a bypass cycle is used to generate STIM data for a later bypass cycle. In this case STIM data for one or more bypass cycles has to be buffered either in the Bypassing tool or in the XCP slave.

The time to transfer the DAQ data and STIM data and to calculate the bypassing function is called the bypassing turnaround time. Delayed bypassing can be used to allow more time for bypass execution if the bypassing turnaround time is too high.

4.3.2 BYPASS ACTIVATION

The adaption of the ECU code to support a bypass is called a bypass hook. For safety reasons, a bypass hook may need to be activated before it is functional. The mechanism to enable a bypass hook is implementation specific and not part of this specification. If

required, bypass hooks can be activated using means of XCP, e.g. by calibrating a specific calibration parameter.

4.3.3 BYPASSING STARTUP

Since a bypass can directly affect the ECU behaviour, it must be ensured that the ECU does not use uninitialized or inconsistent values. It is up to the ECU software implementation how this is achieved.

4.3.4 PLAUSIBILITY CHECKS

The XCP slave can perform plausibility checks on the data it receives through data stimulation. The borders (e.g. minimum and maximum values) and actions of these checks may be set by standard calibration methods. No special XCP commands are needed for this.

4.3.5 BYPASSING CONSISTENCY

Bypassing consistency means the consistency between DAQ data and STIM data, i.e. that the STIM data belongs to the correct event cycle of the DAQ data.

Checking bypassing consistency is possible for a bypass if the following conditions are met for the event channels forming this bypass:

All event channels

- are triggered exactly once per bypass cycle
- are always triggered in the same order
- with direction DAQ have a 1:1, 1:n or n:1 relation to the event channels with direction STIM.

4.3.5.1 EVENT CHANNEL RELATIONS

The relationship between DAQ and STIM event channels of a bypass can either be fixed or configurable by the XCP master.

The following figure shows exemplarily how configurable relationships of three DAQ and STIM event channels can be used to form different bypasses.

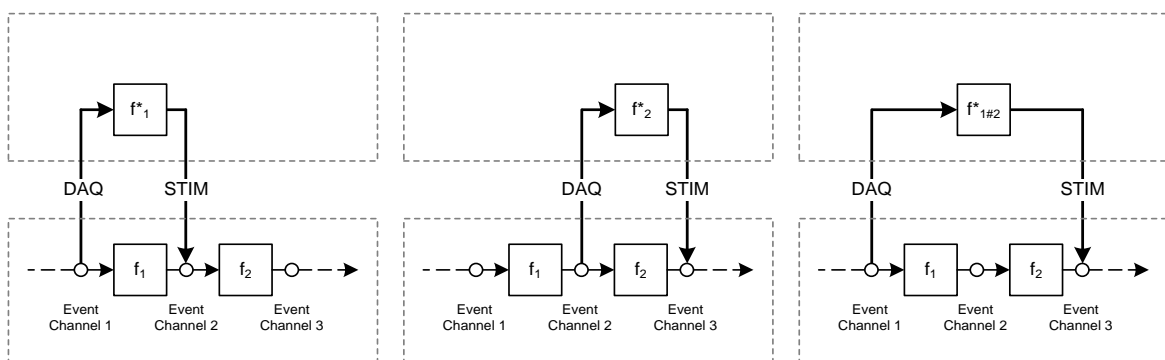


Figure 16 Dynamic relationship of DAQ and STIM event channels

4.3.5.2 DTO CTR EVENT CHANNEL PROPERTIES

The DTO CTR event channel properties are event channel specific properties controlling how the DTO CTR field is handled. They are essential for bypassing consistency checking.

For each event channel each DTO CTR event channel property is optional.

RELATED EVENT CHANNEL NUMBER

An event channel can be related to another event channel or to itself.

The relation is defined by the related event channel number which is an event channel property that is either fixed or can be configured by the XCP command `DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES`.

To obtain information about the related event channel number or to find out if it is fixed or configurable, the bypassing tool can either use the XCP command `DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES` or check the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file for the keywords `RELATED_EVENT_CHANNEL_NUMBER` and `RELATED_EVENT_CHANNEL_NUMBER_FIXED`.

EVENT COUNTER

An event channel can have a free running counter which is incremented by one for each cycle of this event channel regardless if a DAQ measurement is running or not. If present, the event counter has BYTE size and rolls over at 0xFF.

To find out if the event counter is available for a specific event channel, the bypassing tool can either use the XCP command `DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES` or check the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file for the keyword `EVENT_COUNTER_PRESENT`.

DTO CTR DAQ MODE

The DTO CTR DAQ mode is an event channel property that is either fixed or can be configured by the XCP command `DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES`.

This property defines how the DTO CTR will be handled for DAQ lists with direction DAQ. If the DTO CTR field is to be inserted for a DAQ list bound to an event channel, the following counter of the related event channel will be used:

- the free running counter, if DTO CTR DAQ mode is set to `INSERT_COUNTER`
- the DTO CTR of the last successful STIM cycle, if DTO CTR DAQ mode is set to `INSERT_STIM_COUNTER_COPY`

If the free running counter is to be inserted and the event channel is related to itself, the new value of the free running counter has to be used, i.e. the incremented value. The same applies for the STIM counter copy.

To obtain information about the DTO CTR DAQ mode for a specific event channel the bypassing tool can either use the XCP command `DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES` or check the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file for the keywords `DTO_CTR_DAQ_MODE_FIXED` and `DTO_CTR_DAQ_MODE`.

DTO CTR STIM Mode

The DTO CTR STIM mode is an event channel property that is either fixed or can be configured by the XCP command `DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES`.

This property defines how the DTO CTR will be handled for DAQ lists with direction STIM. If the DTO CTR field is to be expected for a DAQ list bound to an event channel:

- if DTO CTR STIM mode is set to `CHECK_COUNTER`, the DTO CTR will be checked against the free running counter of the related event channel
- if DTO CTR STIM mode is set to `DO_NOT_CHECK_COUNTER`, the DTO CTR field will not be checked

If the DTO CTR is to be checked and the event channel is related to itself, the DTO CTR has to be compared to the old value of the free running counter, i.e. before the latter is incremented.

To obtain information about the DTO CTR STIM mode for a specific event channel the bypassing tool can either use the XCP command `DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES` or check the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file for the keywords `DTO_CTR_STIM_MODE` and `DTO_CTR_STIM_MODE_FIXED`.

STIM DTO CTR Copy

An event channel which supports the DAQ list direction STIM can save the DTO CTR for each successful stimulation. This counter copy then can be referenced by event channels for DAQ lists with direction DAQ.

To find out if the STIM DTO CTR copy property is available for a specific event channel, the bypassing tool can either use the XCP command `DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES` or check the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file for the keyword `STIM.DTO_CTR_COPY_PRESENT`.

4.3.5.3 DTO CTR FIELD

For bypassing consistency checking, both the DAQ processor and the STIM processor have to be able to handle the DTO CTR field.

The bypassing tool can find out if this feature is available by checking the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file for the keyword `DTO_CTR_FIELD_SUPPORTED`.

If a bypass is to be checked for consistency, for all DAQ lists which are configured for this bypass, the `DTO_CTR` DAQ list mode parameter bit has to be set using the XCP command `SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE`. With this parameter bit set, the DTO CTR field will be handled according to the properties of the event channel this DAQ list is bound to:

- for DAQ list direction DAQ either the free running counter or the STIM copy counter of the related event channel is inserted
- for DAQ list direction STIM the DTO CTR field is checked against the free running counter of the related event channel or the DTO CTR field is not checked

4.3.5.4 DTO CTR CHECK

The DTO CTR check for an event channel succeeds, if for all DAQ lists with direction STIM which are started and bound to this event channel the following holds true:

- all DTOs of those DAQ lists have been received
- all first DTOs of those DAQ lists have a DTO CTR value that matches the value of the related event channel

How to proceed if the check fails is not specified, this means it is up to the implementation to e.g. do nothing, notify the application, send an XCP event `EV_STIM_TIMEOUT` to the XCP master or stimulate old data.

How to proceed if the check succeeds is also not specified, i.e. it is up to the implementation to e.g. stimulate the data or perform additional checks.

4.3.5.5 EXAMPLES

This chapter shows typical bypassing configurations and explains how the event channel properties have to be set to check them for bypassing consistency.

In all examples the bypassing tool has to set the `DTO_CTR` bit of the related DAQ lists using the XCP command `SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE`.

The captions in the figures shown in the examples have been abbreviated for clarity. DAQx means event channel number x used for direction DAQ, the same goes for STIMx. Also, there is always only one DTO per event channel shown, representing one or more DTOs of one or more DAQ lists bound to this event channel.

BYPASS WITH ONE DAQ AND ONE STIM EVENT CHANNEL

The most common bypassing configuration is the combination of one DAQ event channel and one STIM event channel.

For bypassing consistency checking the event channel used for direction DAQ needs the following property configuration:

- the event counter must be present
- the DTO CTR DAQ mode must be set to `INSERT_COUNTER`
- the related event channel number must be set to its own event channel number

The event channel used for direction STIM needs the following property configuration:

- the DTO CTR STIM mode must be set to `CHECK_COUNTER`
- the related event channel number must be set to the DAQ event channel number

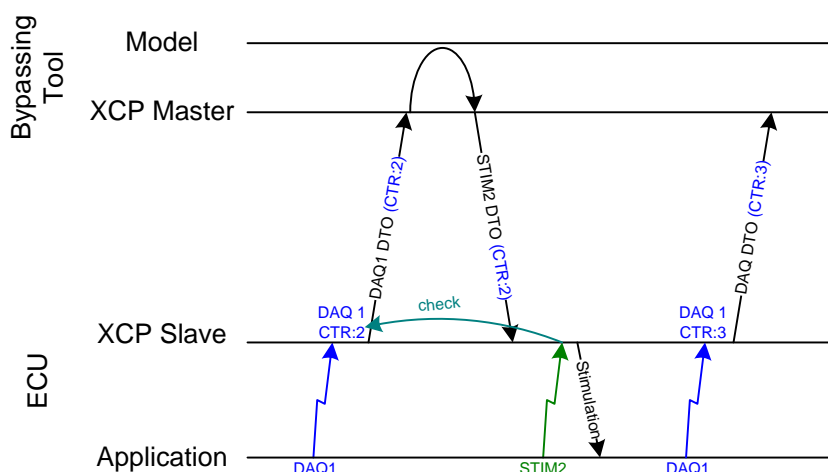


Figure 17 Bypass with one DAQ and one STIM event channel

The figure shows one bypassing cycle and the DAQ event of the next cycle. The DAQ processor inserts the free running counter of the DAQ event channel into its DTO. This counter is then returned by the bypassing tool in the STIM DTO. Finally, the STIM processor checks the STIM DTO CTR against the free running counter of the DAQ event channel.

This scenario is also possible with the free running counter located in the STIM event channel. The event channel properties have to be set accordingly, then.

BYPASS WITH ONE DAQ AND N STIM EVENT CHANNELS

In a bypass with one DAQ event channel and n STIM event channels the DAQ data of one event channel is used to stimulate several other event channels.

For bypassing consistency checking the event channel used for direction DAQ needs the following property configuration:

- the event counter must be present
- the DTO CTR DAQ mode must be set to `INSERT_COUNTER`
- the related event channel number must be set to its own event channel number

The event channels used for direction STIM need the following property configuration:

- the DTO CTR STIM mode must be set to `CHECK_COUNTER`
- the related event channel number must be set to the DAQ event channel number

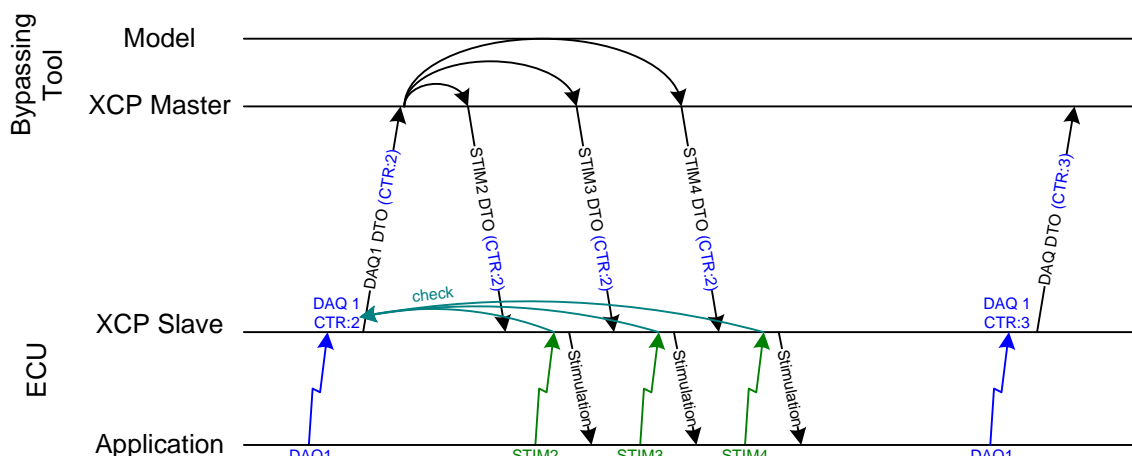


Figure 18 Bypass with one DAQ and n STIM event channels

The figure shows one bypassing cycle and the DAQ event of the next cycle. The DAQ processor inserts the free running counter of the DAQ event channel into its DTO. This counter is then returned by the bypassing tool in the STIM DTOs. Finally, for each STIM event channel the STIM processor checks the STIM DTO CTR against the free running counter of the DAQ event channel.

BYPASS WITH N DAQ AND ONE STIM EVENT CHANNELS

In a bypass with n DAQ and one STIM events the DAQ data sampled by several event channels is used to stimulate a single event channel.

For bypassing consistency checking the event channels used for direction DAQ need the following property configuration:

- the DTO CTR DAQ mode must be set to `INSERT_COUNTER`
- the related event channel number must be set to the STIM event channel number

The event channel used for direction STIM needs the following property configuration:

- the event counter must be present
- the DTO CTR STIM mode must be set to `CHECK_COUNTER`
- the related event channel number must be set to its own event channel number

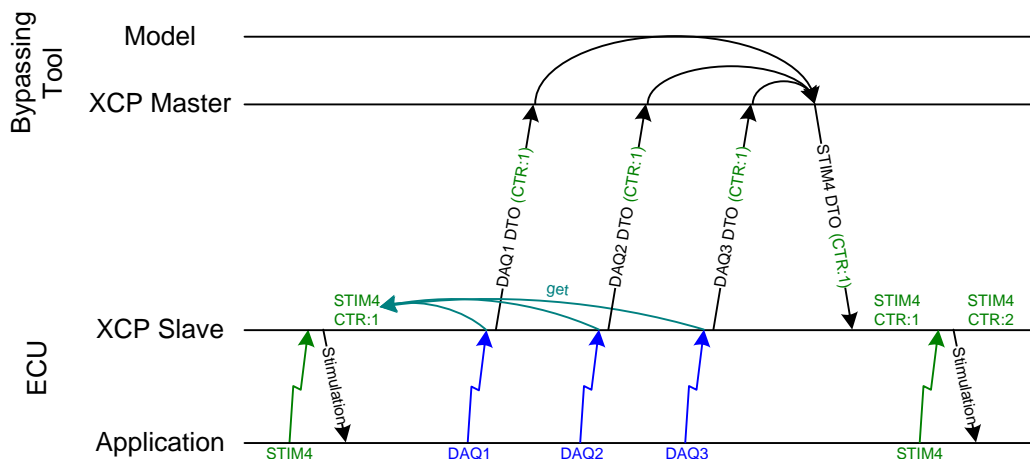


Figure 19 Bypass with n DAQ and one STIM event channels

The figure shows the STIM event of the previous bypassing cycle and one complete cycle. For each DAQ event channel the DAQ processor inserts the free running counter of the STIM event channel into the DTO. This counter is then returned by the bypassing tool in the STIM DTO. Finally, the STIM processor checks the STIM DTO CTR against the free running counter of the STIM event channel which is incremented afterwards.

BYPASS WITH A SINGLE EVENT CHANNEL

A bypass can also be formed using only a single event channel. This event channel then triggers both the DAQ processor to sample the inputs for the next cycle and the STIM processor to stimulate the data based on the inputs of the previous cycle. This means that at least two DAQ lists, one with direction DAQ, the other with direction STIM have to be bound to this event channel.

The following event channel property configuration is needed:

- the event counter must be present
- the DTO CTR DAQ mode must be set to `INSERT_COUNTER`
- the DTO CTR STIM mode must be set to `CHECK_COUNTER`
- the related event channel number must be set to its own event channel number

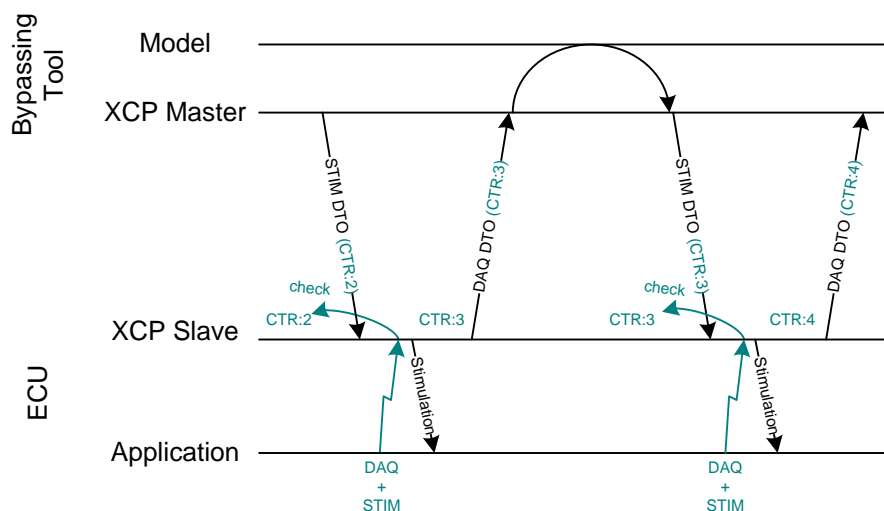


Figure 20 Bypass with a single event channel

The figure shows the STIM of the previous bypassing cycle, one complete cycle and the DAQ of the next cycle. For Stimulation the STIM DTO CTR is always compared with the old value of the Free Running Counter, whereas for DAQ the incremented value of the Free Running Counter is inserted.

SOFTWARE IN THE LOOP

Another use case of simultaneous DAQ and STIM is Software in the Loop (SiL) where a SiL tool stimulates the inputs of a function in the ECU and samples the outputs after the function has been executed. In this scenario the tool has to perform the consistency check.

The event channel used for direction DAQ needs the following property configuration:

- the DTO CTR DAQ mode must be set `INSERT_STIM_COUNTER_COPY`
- the related event channel number must be set to the STIM event channel number

The event channel used for direction STIM needs the following property configuration:

- the STIM DTO CTR copy must be present
- the DTO CTR STIM mode must be set to `DO_NOT_CHECK_COUNTER`

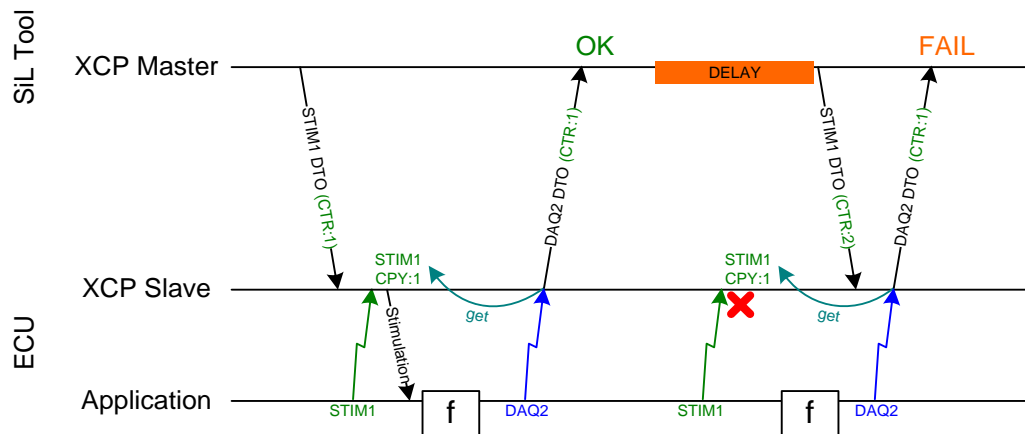


Figure 21 Software in the Loop with one STIM and one DAQ event

The figure shows two complete SiL cycles with a consistency fault in the second cycle. Each cycle starts with the SiL tool sending a STIM DTO with a DTO CTR value given by the tool. In the ECU the cycle starts with the STIM processor being triggered by the STIM event channel. If the stimulation of the function inputs succeeds, the STIM DTO CTR is latched for later reference. After execution of the function, the DAQ event channel triggers the DAQ processor to sample the outputs and send them to the SiL tool inserting the STIM DTO CTR copy of the STIM event channel. The SiL tool then checks if the outputs belong to the stimulated inputs.

4.3.6 MINIMUM SEPARATION TIME

The slave should be able to receive stimulation data in several DTOs from the bypassing tool. If the slave needs time from one to the next DTO, this must be indicated to the bypassing tool. The parameter `MIN_ST_STIM` is designed for this purpose.

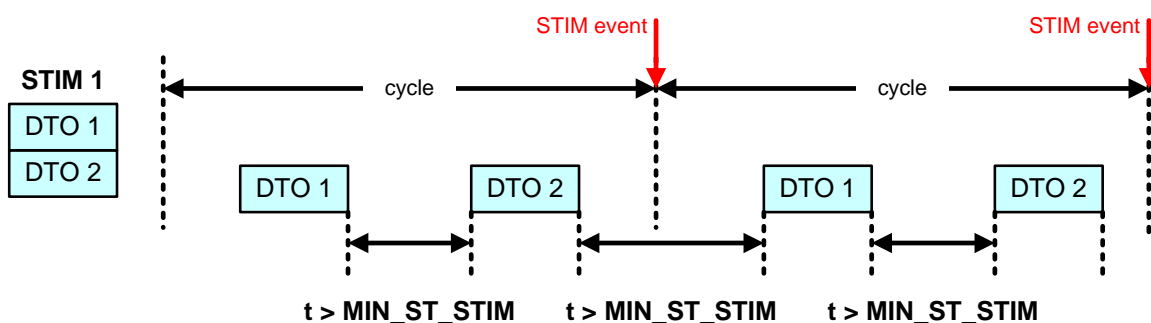


Figure 22 MIN_ST_STIM

4.4 ONLINE CALIBRATION

4.4.1 SECTOR, SEGMENT AND PAGE

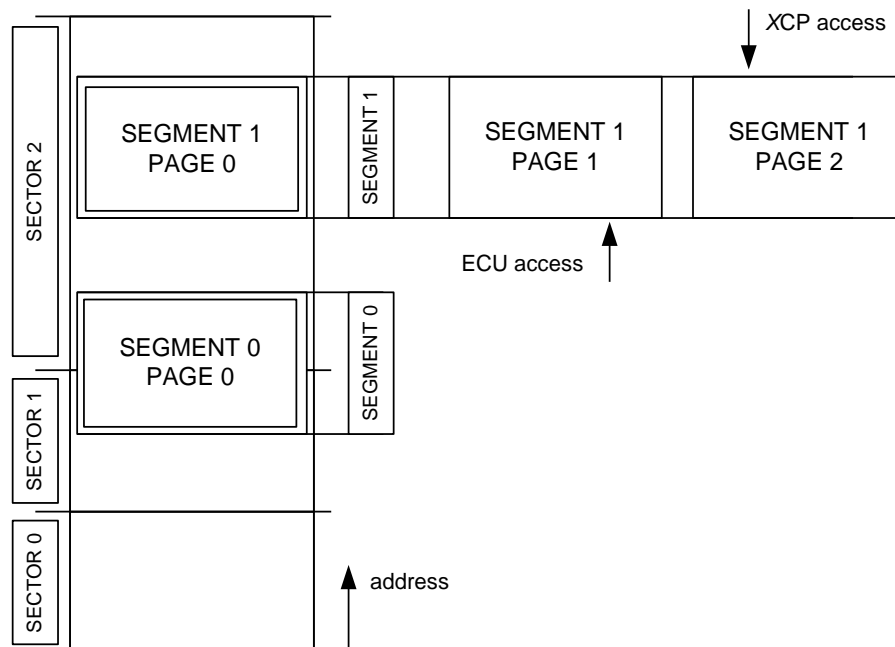


Figure 23 Calibration data organization

The slave's memory layout is described as one continuous physical space. Elements are referenced with a 40 bit address (32 bit XCP address + 8 bit XCP address extension).

The physical layout is described with objects called SECTORS. SECTOR limits and sizes are important when reprogramming (Flashing) the slave device.

The logical layout is described with objects called SEGMENTS. SEGMENTS describe WHERE the calibratable data objects are located in the slave's memory.

The start address and size of a SEGMENT does not have to respect the limitations given by the start addresses and sizes of the SECTOR layout.

Every SEGMENT can have multiple PAGES.

The PAGES of a SEGMENT describe the same data on the same addresses, but with different properties e.g. different values or read/write access.

When searching for data to be used by the control algorithms in the slave, at any moment (for every SEGMENT) the slave can access only one PAGE. This PAGE is called the "active PAGE for ECU access for this SEGMENT".

When referencing data with XCP commands, at any moment (for every SEGMENT) the XCP master can access only one PAGE. This PAGE is called the "active PAGE for XCP access for this SEGMENT".

The active PAGE for ECU access and XCP access can be switched independently. The active PAGE can be switched independently for every SEGMENT.

4.4.2 LOGICAL LAYOUT: SEGMENT

The logical layout of the slave's memory is described with objects called SEGMENTS. SEGMENTS describe WHERE the calibratable data objects are located in the slave's memory.

The start address and size of a SEGMENT does not have to respect the limitations given by the start addresses and sizes of the SECTOR layout (ref. Flashing).

A SEGMENT is described with the normal ASAM MCD-2 MC keyword `MEMORY_SEGMENT` which contains information like Name, Address, Size and Offsets for Mirrored Segments.

The XCP specific information is inside an `IF_DATA` section.

For having a 40 bit address space, every SEGMENT is having an address extension which is valid for all calibratable objects that are located within this SEGMENT.

XCP references a SEGMENT by its `SEGMENT_NUMBER`.

Within one and the same XCP slave device, the range for the `SEGMENT_NUMBER` starts from 0 and has to be continuous.

`SEGMENT_NUMBER [0,1,..255]`

4.4.3 ACCESSIBILITY - PAGE

Every SEGMENT can have multiple PAGES.

The PAGES of a SEGMENT describe the same data on the same addresses, but with different properties e.g. different values or read/write access.

Every SEGMENT always at least has to have 1 PAGE, called PAGE 0.

The slave always has to initialize all its PAGES for all its SEGMENTS.

PAGE 0 of the `INIT_SEGMENT` of a PAGE contains the initial data for a PAGE.

With `GET_CAL_PAGE`, the master can get the current active PAGES for XCP and ECU access of the slave.

The `ECU_ACCESS_x` flags indicate whether and how the ECU can access this page.

If the ECU can access this PAGE, the `ECU_ACCESS_x` flags indicate whether the ECU can access this PAGE only if the XCP master does NOT access this PAGE at the same time, only if the XCP master accesses this page at the same time, or the ECU does not care whether the XCP master accesses this page at the same time or not.

The `XCP_x_ACCESS_y` flags indicate whether and how the XCP master can access this page. The flags make a distinction for the `XCP_ACCESS_TYPE` depending on the kind of access the XCP master can have on this page (READABLE and/or WRITEABLE).

If the XCP master can access this PAGE, the `XCP_READ_ACCESS_x` flags indicate whether the XCP master can read from this PAGE only if the ECU does NOT access this PAGE at the same time, only if the ECU accesses this page at the same time, or the XCP master does not need to care whether the ECU accesses this page at the same time or not.

If the XCP master can access this PAGE, the `XCP_WRITE_ACCESS_x` flags indicate whether the XCP master can write to this PAGE only if the ECU does NOT access this

PAGE at the same time, only if the ECU accesses this page at the same time, or the XCP master does not need to care whether the ECU accesses this page at the same time or not.

For every SEGMENT the numbering of the PAGEs through `PAGE_NUMBER` restarts from 0

`PAGE_NUMBER(Segment j) [0,1,..255]`

4.4.4 CALIBRATION DATA PAGE SWITCHING

If the slave supports the optional commands `GET_CAL_PAGE` and `SET_CAL_PAGE`, page switching is supported.

When searching for data to be used by the control algorithms in the slave, at any moment (for every SEGMENT) the slave can access only one PAGE. This PAGE is called the “active PAGE for ECU access for this SEGMENT”.

When referencing data with XCP commands, at any moment (for every SEGMENT) the XCP master can access only one PAGE. This PAGE is called the “active PAGE for XCP access for this SEGMENT”.

With `GET_CAL_PAGE`, the master can request the slave to answer the current active PAGE for ECU or XCP access for this SEGMENT.

With `SET_CAL_PAGE`, the master can set the current active PAGE for ECU or XCP access for this SEGMENT.

The active PAGE for ECU access and XCP access can be switched independently.

The active PAGE can be switched independently for every SEGMENT.

The master also can switch all SEGMENTS synchronously to the same PAGE.

The master has to respect the constraints given by the `XCP_ACCESS_TYPE` and `ECU_ACCESS_TYPE`.

In normal operation, only the master controls the switching of pages. However, there might be situations where the ECU enforces switching to predefined pages. These predefined pages shall be specified by the tag `DEFAULT_PAGE_NUMBER` in each SEGMENT section of the A2L file.

The slave shall use the ECU states mechanism to inform the master upon the event of an enforced page switch. Only ECU states related to such an event shall include the tag `ECU_SWITCHED_TO_DEFAULT_PAGE` in the `STATE` sections.

Based on this tag in the A2L file the master can derive the active pages for ECU access by using the `DEFAULT_PAGE_NUMBER` within each memory segment section.

In situations where the ECU enforces switching to predefined pages the master still might be allowed to obtain information about the current configuration of the pages. However, the master might no longer be allowed to make changes to the configuration of the pages. In this case, the CAL and PAG related setter-methods shall not be executed by the master. This can be defined by the `GETTER_ONLY` enumerator of the CAL/PAG resource within the `STATE` section of the A2L file.

4.4.5 CALIBRATION DATA PAGE FREEZING

The `FREEZE_SUPPORTED` flag in `PAG_PROPERTIES` at `GET_PAG_PROCESSOR_INFO` indicates that all `SEGMENTS` can be put in `FREEZE` mode.

With `SET_SEGMENT_MODE` the master can select a `SEGMENT` for freezing.

With `GET_SEGMENT_MODE` the master can identify whether a `SEGMENT` has been selected for `FREEZING`.

With `STORE_CAL_REQ` in `SET_REQUEST`, the master requests the slave to save calibration data into non-volatile memory.

For each `SEGMENT` that is in `FREEZE` mode, the slave has to save the current active XCP `PAGE` for this `SEGMENT` into `PAGE 0` of the `INIT_SEGMENT` of this `PAGE`.

The `STORE_CAL_REQ` bit obtained by `GET_STATUS` will be reset by the slave, when the request is fulfilled. The slave device may indicate this by transmitting an `EV_STORE_CAL` event packet.

4.4.6 ADDRESSING ACTION

The slave's memory layout is described as one continuous physical space. Elements are referenced with a 40 bit address (32 bit XCP address + 8 bit XCP address extension). The address extension is taken from the `SEGMENT` to which the currently referenced address belongs.

The address range at `MEMORY_SEGMENT` describes the addresses from which the master can generate a file that can be programmed into the slave and then will result in a normal operating slave.

For checking whether a `CHARACTERISTIC` belongs to a `MEMORY_SEGMENT`, the master has to take the address written at `CHARACTERISTIC`, if applicable apply the `ECU_CALIBRATION_OFFSET` and if applicable the dereferencing of the `NearPointer` and then check this resulting address to be part of the `MEMORY_SEGMENT`.

For the (destination) address used in `SET_MTA`, `SHORT_UPLOAD` and `SHORT_DOWNLOAD`, the master has to take the address as calculated above (take address at `CHARACTERISTIC`, apply `ECU_CALIBRATION_OFFSET`, dereference) and if applicable apply an `ADDRESS_MAPPING` from the calculated (source) address to a mapped (destination) address.

`ADDRESS_MAPPING` can be different for different parts of a `SEGMENT`.

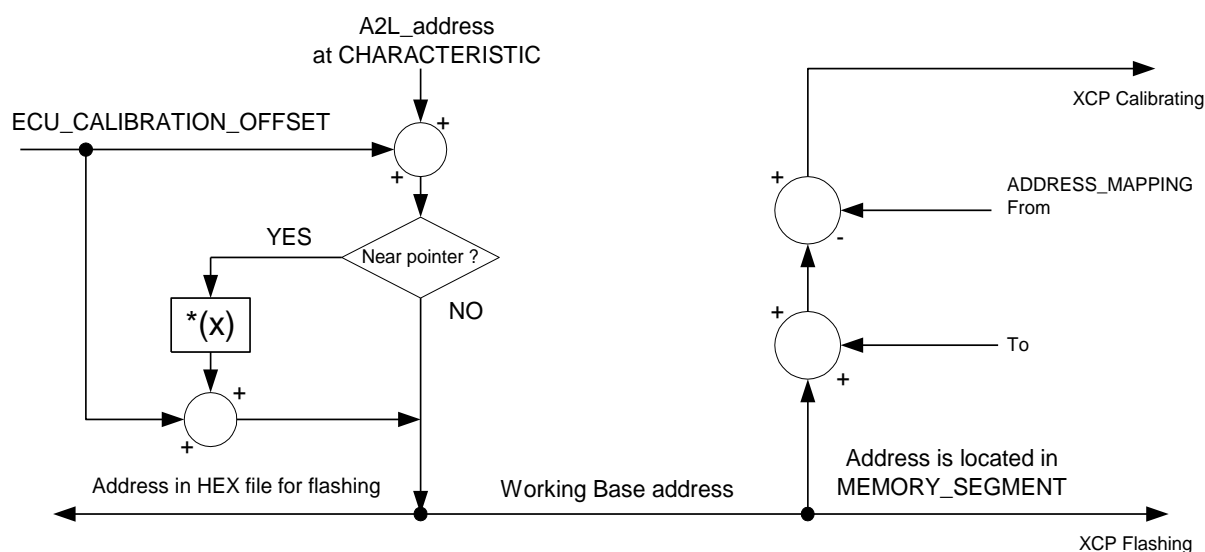


Figure 24 Address calculation

4.4.7 MASTER-SLAVE ACTION

The slave has to support checksum calculation on all address ranges that are described with SECTORS or SEGMENTS.

Checksum calculation has to be possible for all PAGES that have XCP_ACCESS_ALLOWED.

If a PAGE is READABLE by the XCP master, the master can access this PAGE with the commands UPLOAD and SHORT_UPLOAD, in standard mode and if supported in block mode.

If a PAGE is WRITEABLE by the XCP master, the master can access this PAGE with the commands SHORT_DOWNLOAD and DOWNLOAD_MAX in standard mode.

If a PAGE is WRITEABLE by the XCP master, the master can access this PAGE with the commands DOWNLOAD and if block mode supported with DOWNLOAD_NEXT.

If a PAGE is WRITEABLE by the XCP master, the master can access this PAGE with the command MODIFY_BITS which allows to modify bits in an atomic way.

4.4.8 PAGE-PAGE ACTION

If the XCP slave device has more than one PAGE, the master can copy the data from one PAGE to another with COPY_CAL_PAGE.

In principal any PAGE of any SEGMENT can be copied to any PAGE of any SEGMENT. However, restrictions might be possible. The slave indicates this by ERR_PAGE_NOT_VALID, ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID or ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED.

4.5 FLASH PROGRAMMING

4.5.1 PHYSICAL LAYOUT: SECTOR

The physical layout of the slave's memory is described with objects called SECTORS. SECTOR start addresses and sizes are important when reprogramming (Flashing) the slave device.

A SECTOR is referenced by a SECTOR_NUMBER.

Within one and the same XCP slave device, the range for the SECTOR_NUMBER starts from 0 and has to be continuous.

SECTOR_NUMBER [0, 1, ..255]

4.5.2 GENERAL

In principle the complete flash process can be divided into three steps. It depends on the point of view, whether the individual use case needs all of them:

- administration before (for example version control)
- original flash process ('only' the programming actions)
- administration below (for example version or checksum control)

The XCP protocol deals with these steps in different ways. The commands for the original flash process are the focus of XCP.

XCP offers special programming commands. The project specific use of all the commands must be specified in a project specific "programming flow control". This document specifies no standard for this additional description file. In practice every project needs a project specific agreement between the ECU and the tool supplier.

List without any sequence definition:

- PROGRAM_START
- PROGRAM_CLEAR
- PROGRAM_FORMAT
- PROGRAM (Loop) (It is also possible to use a block transfer mode optionally.)
- PROGRAM_VERIFY
- PROGRAM_RESET

Usually administration before means version control before the original flash process has been started. This examination checks inside the tool whether the new flash content fits to the ECU. Therefore the tools need identification information of the ECU and of the new flash content. XCP does not support special version control commands for the flash process. In practice the administration actions are very project specific and it depends on the ECU, which services are necessary.

The ECU functional description can specify with which standard XCP commands a version control before could be done.

The actions of the version control below can be done inside the ECU. XCP supports some flexible commands.

The original flash process can be done with different concepts. The XCP protocol supports two different flash access methods. They are called the "absolute" and the "functional" access modes. Both methods use the same commands with sometimes different parameters. It is possible to mix, i.e. to use a different access method for the delete phase in comparison to the programming phase.

The recommended concept is based on the available address and memory information and specified in the project specific programming flow control.

4.5.3 ABSOLUTE ACCESS MODE - ACCESS BY ADDRESS

This mode bases on some conditions and is used as default. The physical layout of the flash device is well-known to the tool and the flash content to be programmed is available and also the address information of the data.

It depends on the project, whether the physical layout information are supported by a description file or can be read out of the ECU. There exist different optional XCP commands for different information.

Moreover the tool needs all the necessary sequence information, which must be specified in a project specific programming flow control.

The data block of the specified length (size) contained in the CTO will be programmed into non-volatile memory, starting at the MTA. The MTA will be post-incremented by the number of data bytes.

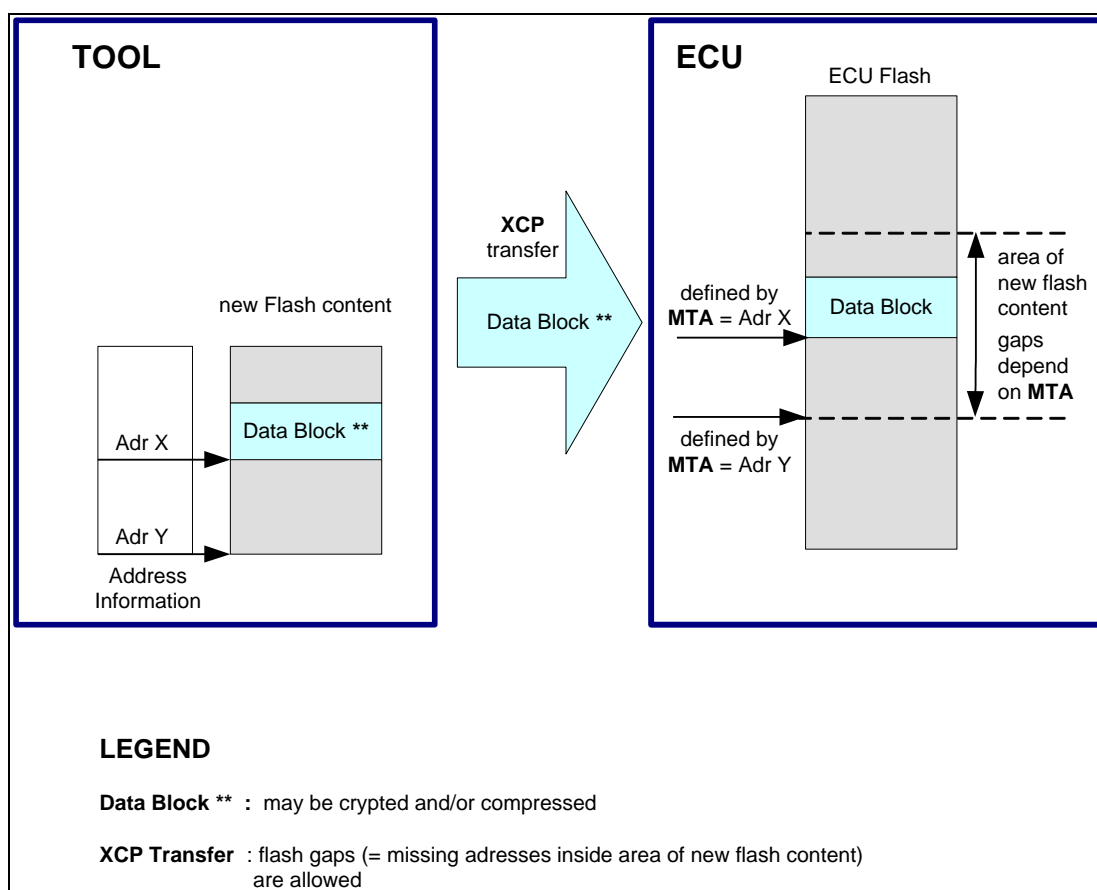


Figure 25 Absolute access mode

4.5.4 FUNCTIONAL ACCESS MODE - ACCESS BY FLASH AREA

This mode is suitable for two different use-cases. The tool needs no memory mapping information and no address information of the flash content to be programmed

The tool needs only the information about the flash area and uses the address information in a different way. The address information represents a relative pointer related to the download software and starts with zero. This mode is useful in connection with compressed or encrypted download software. In this use-case there is no direct relationship between a physical address and the content behind.

The data block of the specified length (size) contained in the CTO will be programmed into non-volatile memory. The ECU software knows the start address for the new flash content automatically. It depends on the `PROGRAM_CLEAR` command. The ECU expects the new flash content in one data stream and the assignment is done by the ECU automatically. The MTA works as a Block Sequence Counter and it is counted inside the master and the server. The Block Sequence Counter allows an improved error handling in case a programming service fails during a sequence of multiple programming requests. The Block Sequence Counter of the server shall be initialized to one (1) when receiving a `PROGRAM_FORMAT` request message. This means that the first `PROGRAM` request message following the `PROGRAM_FORMAT` request message starts with a Block Sequence Counter of one (1). Its value is incremented by 1 for each subsequent data transfer request. At the maximum value the Block Sequence Counter rolls over and starts at 0x00 with the next data transfer request message.

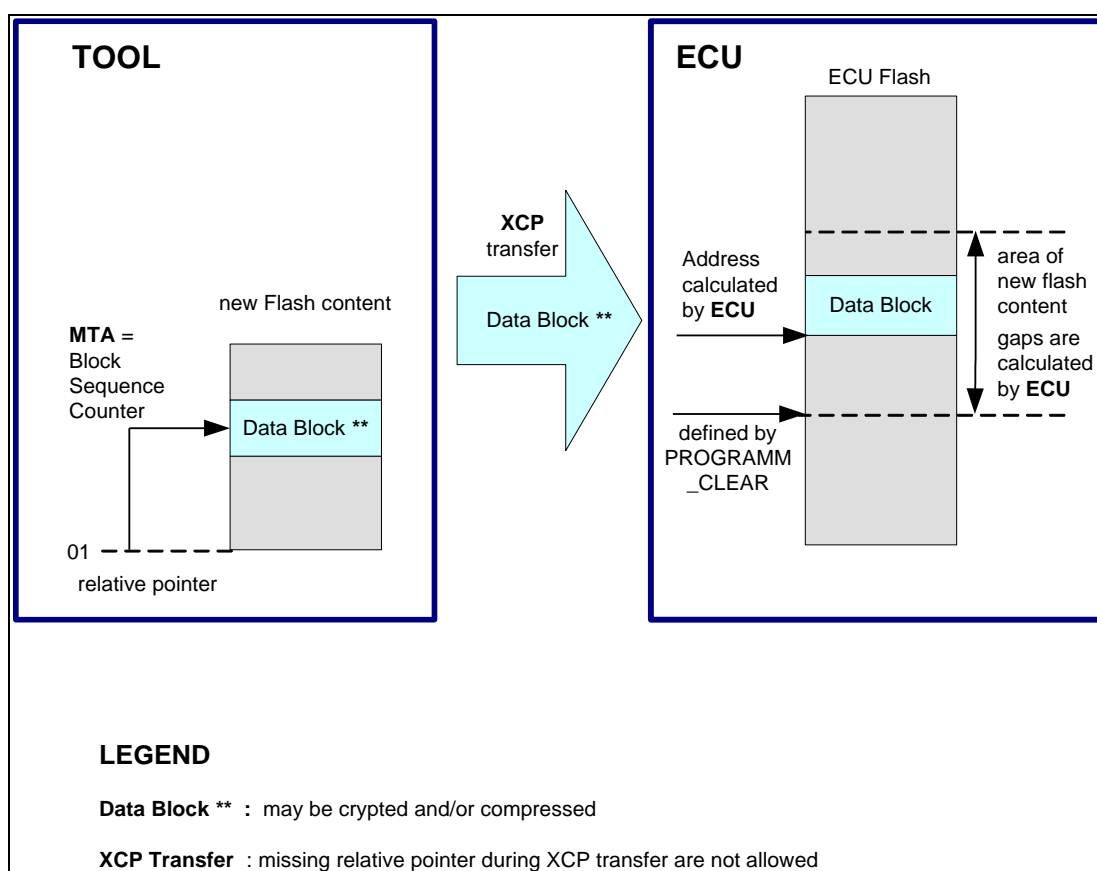


Figure 26 Functional access mode

The behaviour is similar to ISO 14229-1 [2] and ISO 15765-3 [3] .

If a `PROGRAM` request is correctly received and processed in the slave, but the positive response message does not reach the master, then the master would determine an application layer timeout and would repeat the same request (including the same Block Sequence Counter). The slave would receive the repeated `PROGRAM` request and could determine based on the included Block Sequence Counter, that this `PROGRAM` request is repeated. The slave would send the positive response message immediately without writing the data once again into its memory.

If the `PROGRAM` request is not received correctly in the slave, then the slave would not send a positive response message. The master would determine an application layer timeout and would repeat the same request (including the same Block Sequence

Counter). The slave would receive the repeated PROGRAM request and could determine based on the included Block Sequence Counter that this is a new PROGRAM request. The slave would process the service and would send the positive response message.

It is optionally possible to change to the absolute access mode at the end of the flash session.

Affected Commands

PROGRAM_CLEAR, PROGRAM_FORMAT, PROGRAM, SET_MTA

4.5.5 CHECKSUM CONTROL AND PROGRAM VERIFY

After the original flash process a version control is helpful. This action checks whether the new flash content fits to the rest of the flash. In practice exists different methods, but XCP supports only a checksum control and the start of internal test routines.

The checksum method can be done with the standard checksum command (examination inside the tool). On the other hand XCP supports an examination inside the slave. The tool can start slave internal test routines and send verification values to the slave.

Affected Commands

BUILD_CHECKSUM, PROGRAM_VERIFY

4.5.6 END OF FLASH SESSION

The end of the overall programming sequence is indicated by a PROGRAM_RESET command. The slave device will go to disconnected state. Usually a hardware reset of the slave device is executed.

Affected Commands

PROGRAM_RESET

4.6 TIME CORRELATION

4.6.1 INTRODUCTION

For a long time, time correlation performed in the XCP master was based on pairwise reference timestamp sampling between an XCP master and an XCP slave using the GET_DAQ_CLOCK command. In the scope of this specification, this will be referred to as the legacy time correlation technique.

Due to limitations in the implementation of the XCP master and XCP slaves as well as limitations of the communication infrastructure, the achievable accuracy using the legacy time correlation technique is limited. Nowadays, there is a strong need for reliable synchronization accuracy in the single-digit microsecond range or even below that.

As a consequence, the protocol and transport layer specifications have been extended thoroughly with the advanced time correlation technique. As a central improvement, an XCP master is now able to obtain a detailed view of the clock system related to an XCP slave, i.e. the number of different clocks and their characteristics. Along with three basic

techniques, advanced time correlation offers all the features, needed to improve time synchronization significantly.

The first technique uses XCP native methods to improve time synchronization. The basic idea of this technique is to generate an XCP master initiated event (`GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` command) that simultaneously occurs at the XCP slaves connected to one transport layer. Each XCP slave has to sample its timestamps at the moment when this event occurs. The initiation of the event is thereby carried out periodically by an XCP master. This approach allows correlating the XCP slave's timestamps among each other, eliminating the need of knowing the XCP master time as the global reference time. To obtain best accuracy, two requirements have to be satisfied:

- Participating slaves have to sample their timestamps instantaneously with the occurrence of the event.
- The latency between the XCP master and the participating XCP slaves should be uniform to ensure a simultaneous occurrence of the XCP master initiated event at each XCP slave.

The generation of the XCP master initiated event that has to occur simultaneously at the XCP slaves requires broadcast-like mechanism. The method of generating such a broadcast message might be specific for each transport layer and is consequently part of a transport layer specification.

Due to the broadcast characteristic of the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` command and the fact that the command has to be understood as an XCP master initiated event, the processing of this command differs to classical commands. Instead of sending a positive response as the counterpart to the XCP master initiated command, an XCP slave supporting this feature reacts on a `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` command by sending information relevant for time correlation as part of an `EV_TIME_SYNC` event packet to its XCP master. Therefore, the `EV_TIME_SYNC` event packet has been significantly extended.

To ensure backward compatibility, the legacy formats for `EV_TIME_SYNC` events as well as the response to `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command have to be used after connect. An XCP master supporting the advanced time correlation technique may enable the needed features in an XCP slave using the response format (`RESPONSE_FMT`) flag in `SET_PROPERTIES` of the `TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES` command. Once the advanced time correlation features have been enabled, the XCP slave shall use the extended response formats for these messages.

The use of the second technique presumes the availability of an XCP unrelated time synchronization technique, e.g. the Precision Time Protocol (PTP) as defined in the IEEE 1588 standard (IEEE Standard for a precision clock synchronization protocol for networked measurement and control systems, Feb. 2009). In this use case it is assumed that the XCP slave's clock is either synchronized² or syntonized³ to a grandmaster clock.

² Two clocks are synchronized to a specified uncertainty if they have the same epoch and their measurements of the time of a single event at an arbitrary time differ by no more than that uncertainty. (IEEE Standard for a precision clock synchronization protocol for networked measurement and control systems, Feb. 2009, S. 7)

³ Two clocks are syntonized if the duration of the second is the same on both. They may or may not share the same timestamp unit/timestamp size tuple. They may or may not share the same epoch. Modified from (IEEE Standard for a precision clock synchronization protocol for networked measurement and control systems, Feb. 2009, S. 7)

In such a use case, the XCP master firstly needs to know that the timestamps sent by an XCP slave are synchronized to a grandmaster clock at all. Secondly it is necessary to also obtain the information, to which grandmaster clock the XCP slave is synchronized/synchronized to. This is required to handle systems with more than one grandmaster clock. With introduction of the advanced time correlation technique, awareness for time synchronization carried out through well-established, XCP unrelated standards is added.

Therefore, each clock known to the XCP slave features a unique identifier. When a clock is synchronized/synchronized to a grandmaster clock, the slave's clocks' attributes have to be updated to reflect this state change. Based on the information of the XCP slave's synchronization state and the information to which grandmaster clock the clock is synchronized to – by evaluating the unique clock identifiers – the XCP master is able to determine hierarchies of synchronized clocks.

The third technique addresses the requirements of resource limited XCP slaves that do not offer the possibility to synchronize clocks. In such a use case, the XCP slave can offer timestamp tuples to the XCP master, i.e. its local timestamp and the timestamp of the globally synchronized clock that was valid when the local timestamp was read. Based on this technique, the XCP master is aware of the relation between clocks of the XCP slave, and finally is able to perform precise clock correlation within the XCP master.

The advanced time correlation mechanisms make use of the commands/events:

- Protocol layer command `TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES`
- Extended format of the positive response of `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command.
- Extended format of the `EV_TIME_SYNC` event packet.
- Transport layer sub command `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` for transport layers CAN, FlexRay and Ethernet.

4.6.2 XCP SLAVE'S CLOCK SUBSYSTEM

When an XCP slave supports advanced time synchronization features, different clocks might be observable by the XCP slave, at least one. The absolute amount of observable clocks thereby depends on the architecture of an XCP slave as well as run-time dynamic events, e.g. synchronization of clocks to a grandmaster clock or loss of synchronization. Before introducing the details of the `TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES` command, different implementation alternatives of the XCP slave's clock infrastructure are shown and briefly discussed, to better understand the requirements that result therefrom.

4.6.2.1 SCENARIO 1: ONE OBSERVABLE CLOCK - FREE RUNNING XCP SLAVE CLOCK

In its simplest form, an XCP slave might have a single, free running clock that can be read randomly. DAQ timestamps transmitted by the XCP slave are related to this clock.

Upon reception of a `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` message, the clock is read and the obtained timestamp is sent back to the XCP master. In principle, the same sequence also holds for the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command. The only difference is that the responded timestamp would be sent as part of the positive response of the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command.

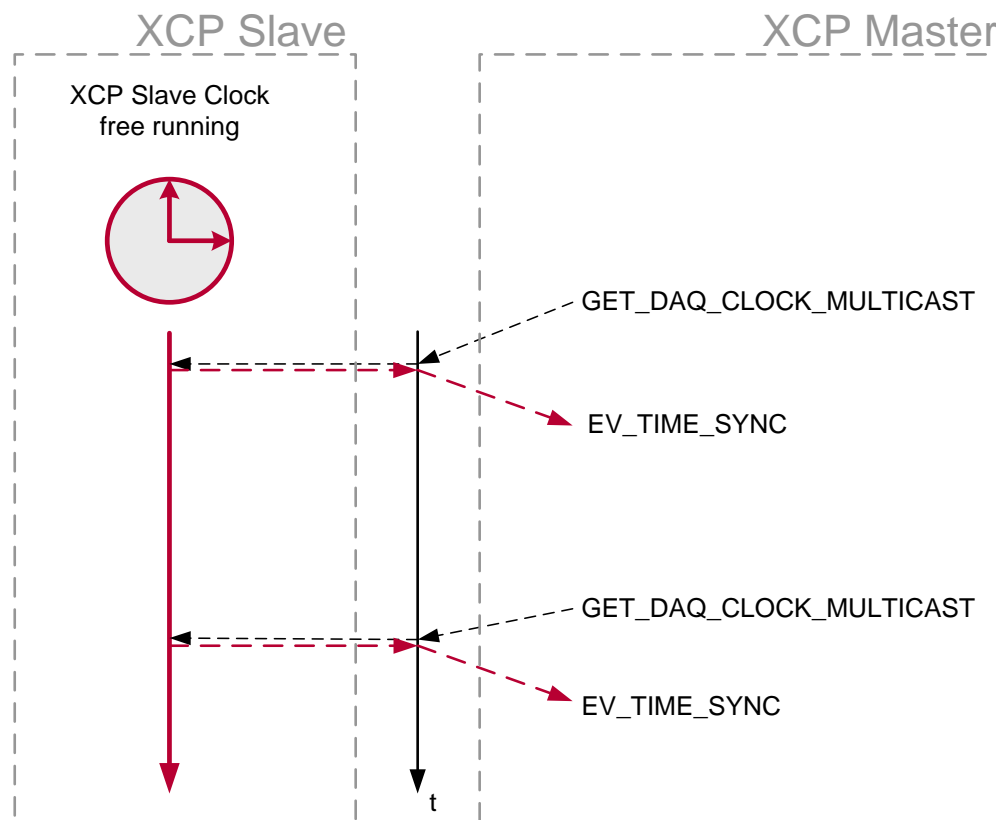


Figure 27 XCP slave clock free running

4.6.2.2 SCENARIO 2: ONE OBSERVABLE CLOCK - SINGLE XCP SLAVE CLOCK, SYNCHRONIZED TO A GRANDMASTER CLOCK

In a different implementation, the XCP slave clock itself might be synchronized to an external grandmaster clock, e.g. using the IEEE 1588 protocol. Simply speaking, synchronized clocks deliver the same time when read simultaneously.

For handling `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` and `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` commands, there is no difference to the scenario described before. The only additional information the XCP master needs to know is that the XCP slave's clock is synchronized to an external grandmaster clock as well as the unique identifier of the grandmaster's clock. With this information available, the XCP master is able to put all XCP slaves that are synchronized to the same grandmaster clock into one logical domain. For correlating DAQ timestamps among XCP slaves of this domain, the XCP master does not need to perform any time correlation. Even the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` commands shown in Figure 28 could be skipped.

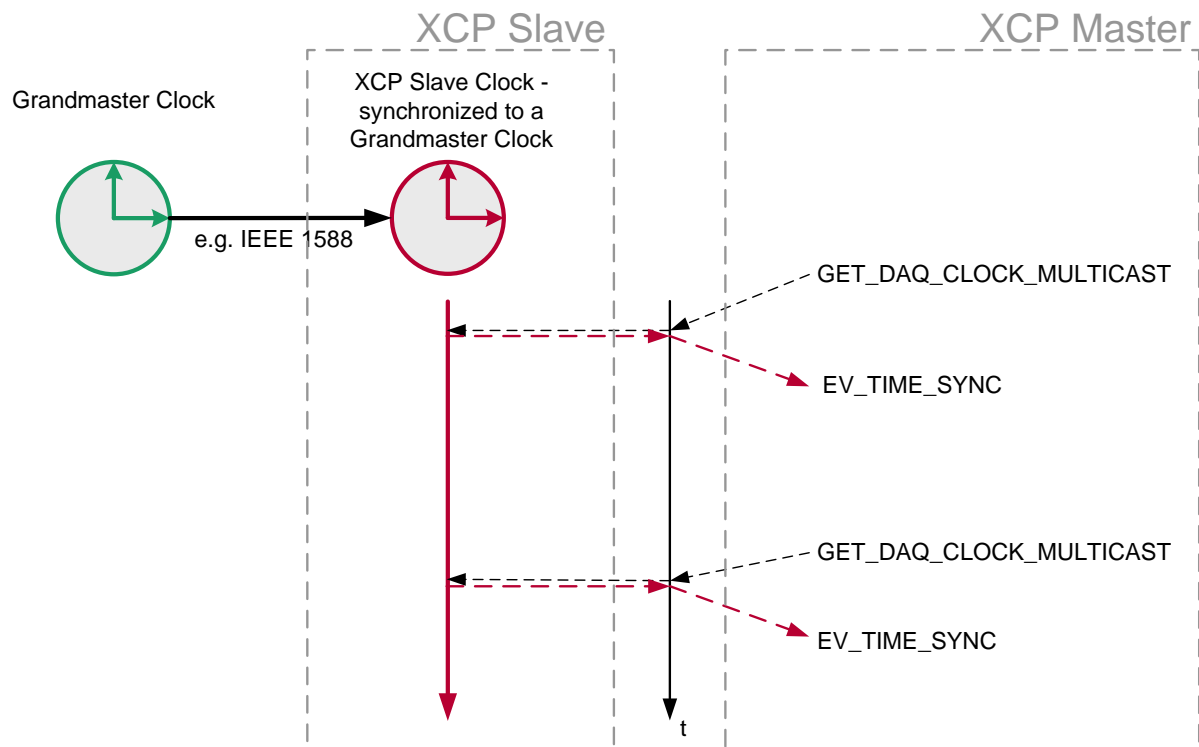


Figure 28 XCP slave clock synchronized to grandmaster clock

4.6.2.3 SCENARIO 3: ONE OBSERVABLE CLOCK - SINGLE XCP SLAVE CLOCK, SYNTONIZED TO A GRANDMASTER CLOCK

This scenario is almost the same as the one described before. It differs in thus far that there is an offset between the clocks when read at the same time while the rate change of the XCP slave's clock is aligned to the rate change of the grandmaster clock. In order to correlate timestamps, the XCP master needs to know the offset between both clocks in reference to a specific XCP slave's clock timestamp and the basic clock rate of both clocks. This information is obtained by first sending the `TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES` command requesting details of slave's clock information. In the positive response to the command the slave tells the master that details of the clocks and their relation are made available by setting `CLOCK_INFO = 0x7`. The details are finally obtained by issuing an `UPLOAD` command.

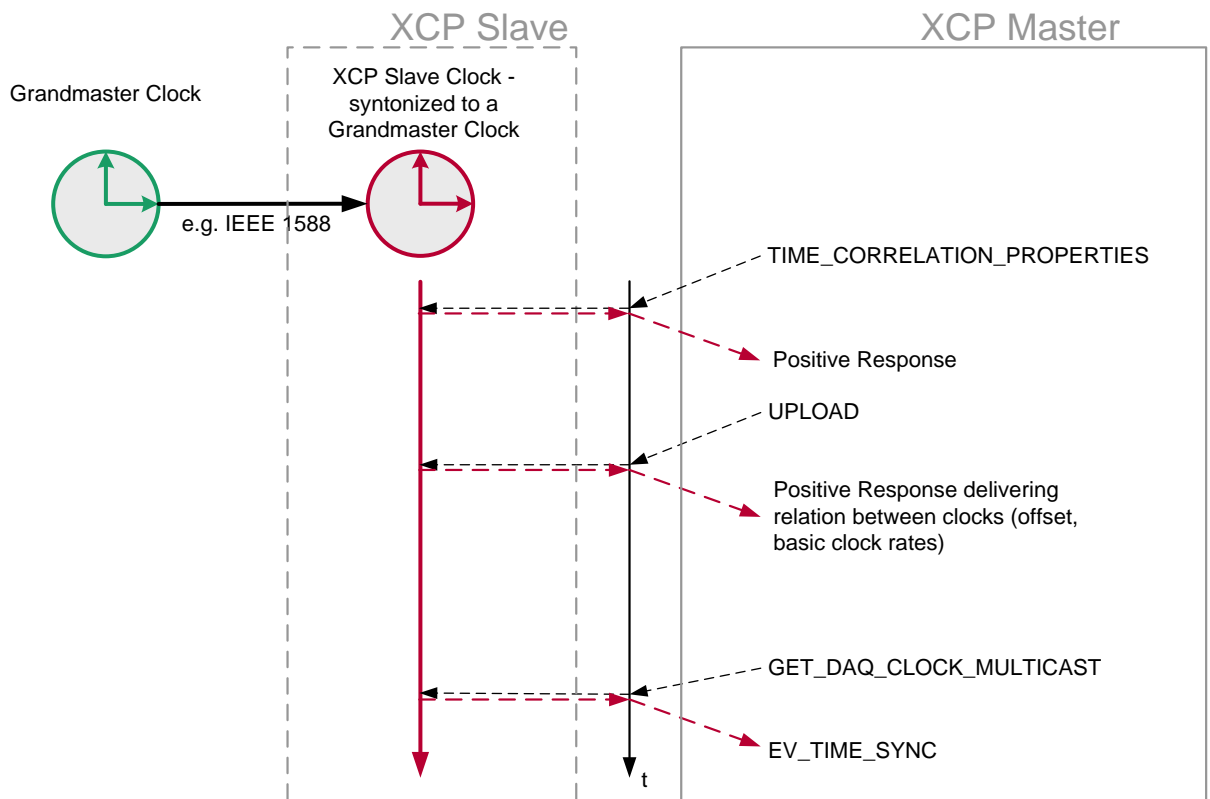


Figure 29 XCP slave clock synchronized to grandmaster clock

4.6.2.4 SCENARIO 4: TWO OBSERVABLE CLOCKS - FREE RUNNING XCP SLAVE CLOCK COMBINED WITH A GLOBALLY SYNCHRONIZED CLOCK

- a) In case that an XCP slave is not able to synchronize its own, free running clock to a grandmaster clock, there still might be an observable clock that is synchronized to a grandmaster clock, e.g. a synchronized clock within the XCP slave's Ethernet PHY. Obtaining timestamps from both clocks, necessarily captured at the same moment, allows the XCP master to perform correlation between both clocks. By converting the timestamps of the free running clock into the grandmaster's time domain the XCP master is able to finally correlate these DAQ timestamps to DAQ timestamps of other XCP slaves that allow tracking their timestamps by the same grandmaster clock. Different to the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command, the aim of the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` command is to trigger a simultaneous capturing of both clocks. Another benefit of using `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` instead of `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command is reduction of bus load. When using the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` command, only one bus timeslot is consumed for sending out the command instead of n compared when using `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command – where n is the amount of XCP slaves.

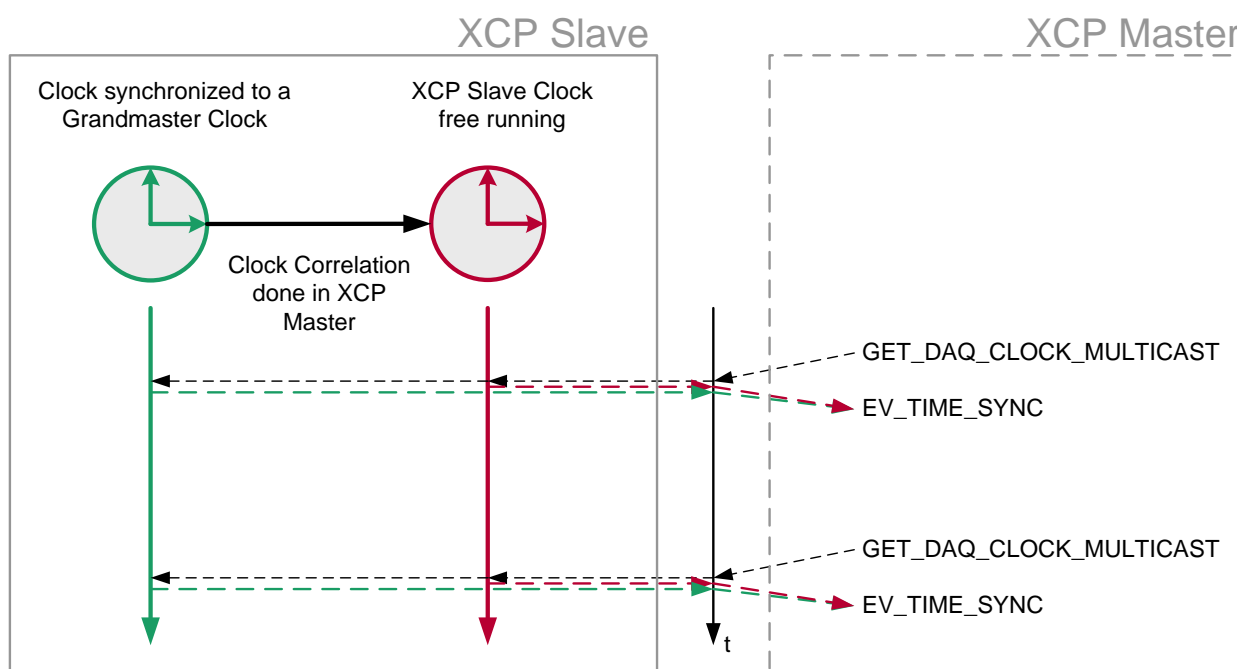


Figure 30 XCP slave with two clocks: XCP slave clock and randomly readable clock synchronized to a grandmaster clock

- b) The above described scenario presumes, that both clocks can be read randomly. This however might not be given, e.g. when the synchronized clock is maintained in the XCP slave's Ethernet PHY where access to the Ethernet PHY might be shared with other resources. Most often however, these devices offer the possibility to periodically generate a trigger, e.g. one pulse per second. This trigger could be used to capture the XCP slave's clock. Since the time of the synchronized clock at the occurrence of the trigger is well known, the XCP slave is able to generate and transmit an `EV_TIME_SYNC` event, containing both timestamps.

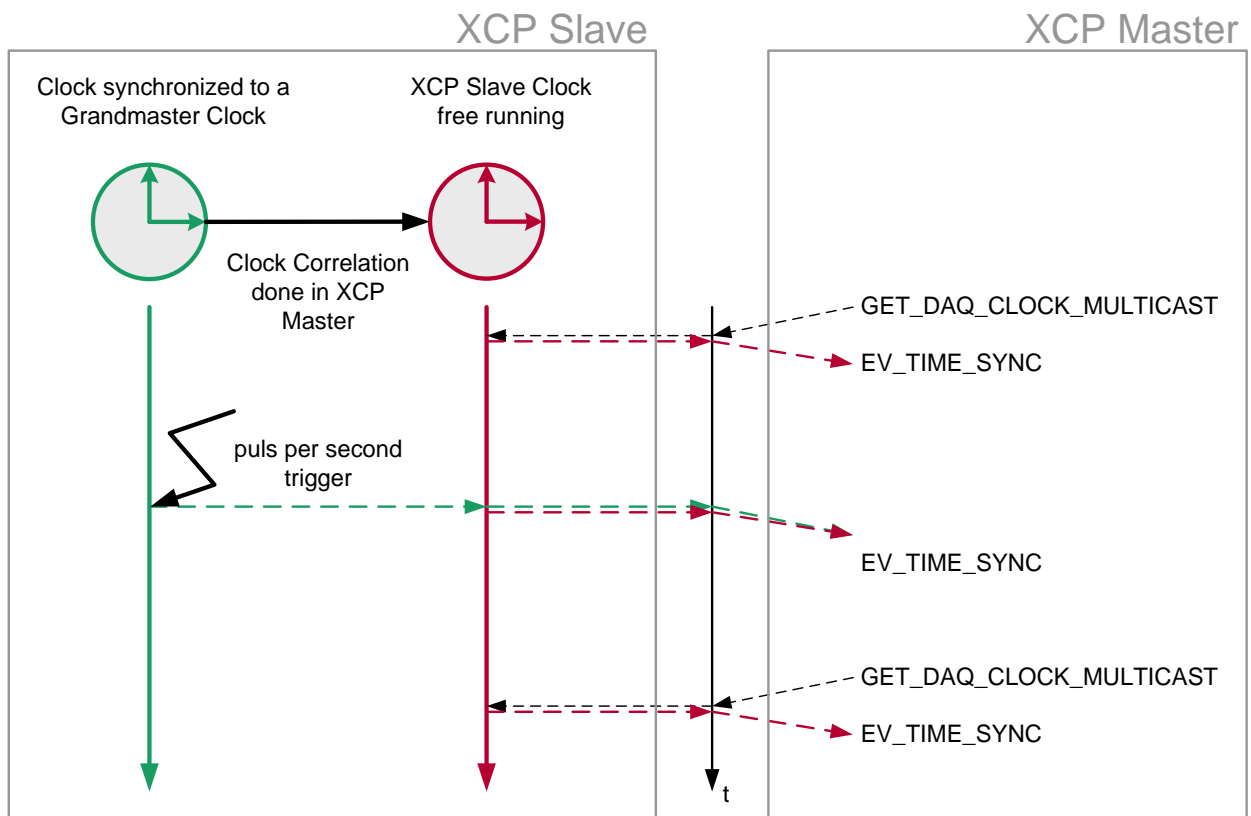


Figure 31 Slave with two clocks: XCP slave clock and another clock synchronized to a grandmaster clock which cannot be read randomly

4.6.2.5 SCENARIO 5: TWO OBSERVABLE CLOCKS - FREE RUNNING XCP SLAVE CLOCK COMBINED WITH AN ECU CLOCK

A different scenario targets the situation where the free running XCP slave clock may be observed along with the ECU clock whereas the DAQ timestamps transmitted by the XCP slave are related to the ECU clock. This is a use case for an external XCP slave.

- a) In case that the ECU native clock can be read randomly it could be argued that there is no need to expose these two clocks to the XCP master; in principle it would be sufficient to report the ECU clock as the XCP slave clock. However, thinking of the fact that sporadic resets might occur at the ECU clock, the scenario becomes of good use. The XCP slave might generate an `EV_TIME_SYNC` event upon release of ECU reset, thereby informing the XCP master upon this event along with a pair of XCP slave clock and ECU clock timestamps. This might be useful for the time correlation algorithm in the XCP master.

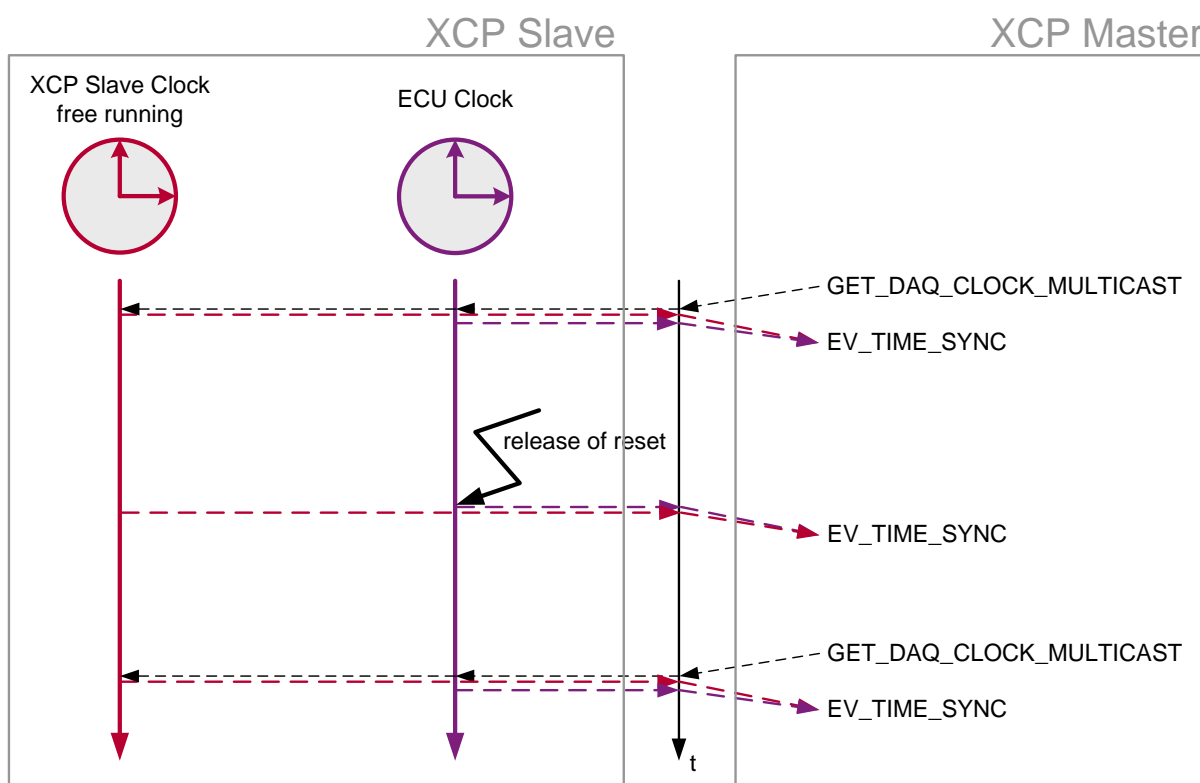


Figure 32 XCP slave with two clocks: XCP slave clock and ECU clock which can be read randomly

- b) In case that the ECU native clock cannot be read randomly it is mandatory that the XCP slave periodically generates `EV_TIME_SYNC` events, sending pairs of XCP slave clock and ECU clock timestamps to the XCP master. At best, both timestamps have to be captured simultaneously to obtain good correlation accuracy in the XCP master. As described before, the XCP slave also might generate an `EV_TIME_SYNC` event upon release of ECU reset.

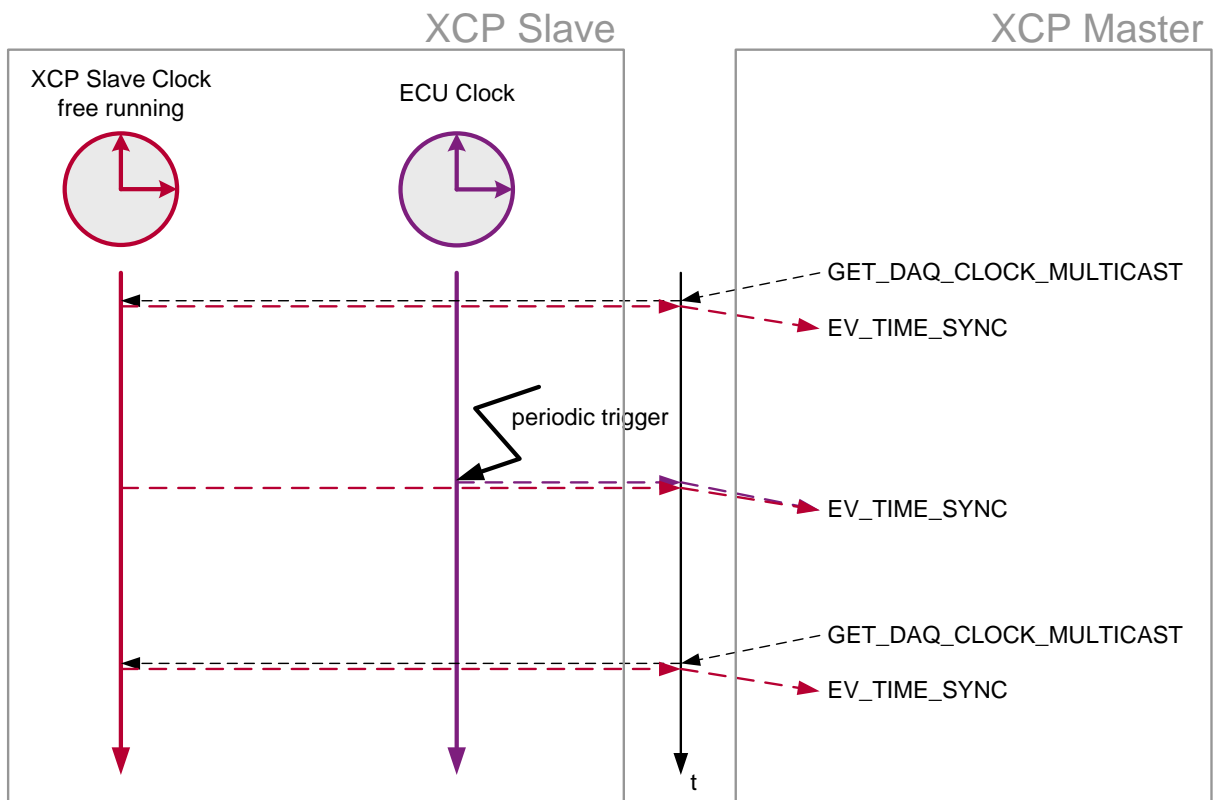


Figure 33 XCP slave with two clocks: XCP slave clock and ECU clock which cannot be read randomly

4.6.2.6 SCENARIO 6: THREE OBSERVABLE CLOCKS

This scenario actually describes a combination of any of the previously described dual clock scenarios, with DAQ timestamps related to the ECU clock. In the most relevant implementation scenario, neither the ECU clock nor the clock which is synchronized to a grandmaster clock can be read randomly. The clock synchronized to a grandmaster clock is part of the system to obtain best synchronization accuracy in the XCP master while the free running XCP slave clock is necessary to relate the ECU clock to the grandmaster clock. This might be a typical use case for a small-sized, external XCP slave.

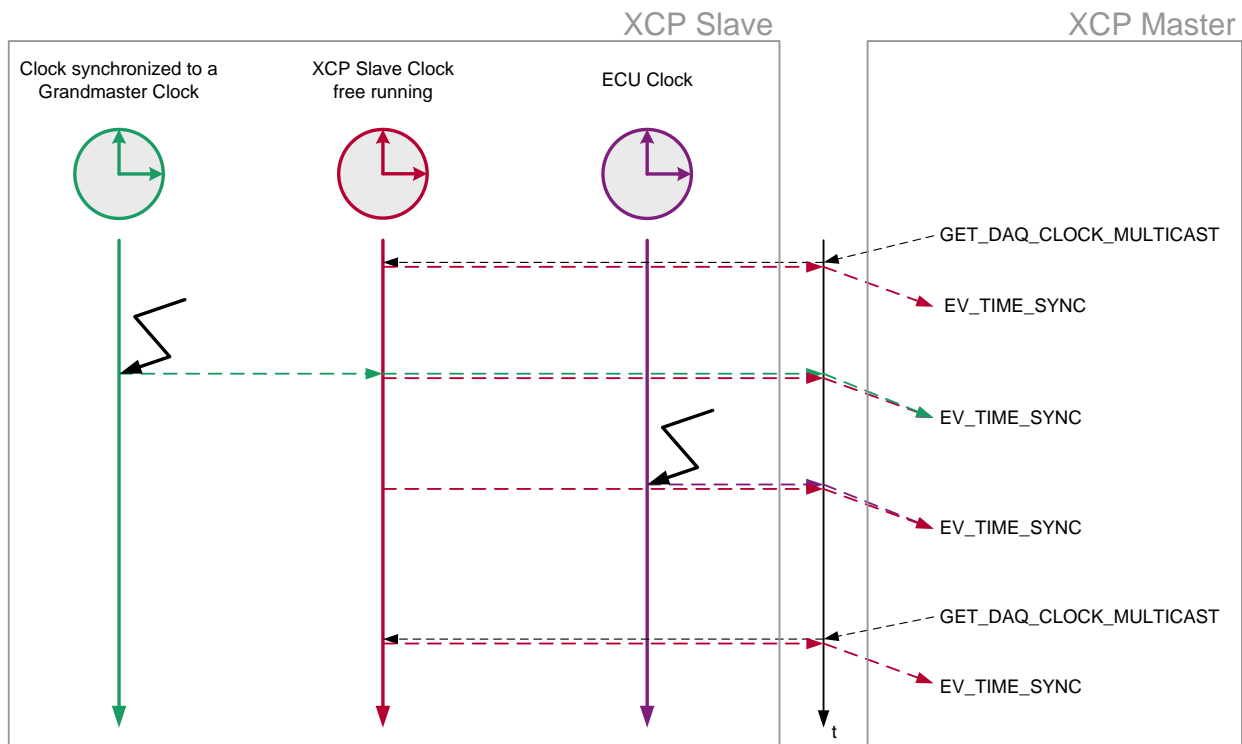


Figure 34 XCP slave with three clocks

4.6.2.7 SCENARIO 7: ECU CLOCK ONLY

This scenario describes an XCP slave that does not offer an internal clock. However, it is known that the DAQ timestamps are related to the ECU clock. The ECU itself is synchronized to another clock. Due to the missing XCP slave internal clock and since the XCP slave cannot read the ECU clock, `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` commands cannot be answered.

Information about clocks' information is requested by first sending the `TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES`. In the positive response to the command the slave tells the master that details of the ECU clock and the grandmaster clock the ECU is synchronized to are made available by setting `CLOCK_INFO = 0x18`. The details are finally obtained by issuing an `UPLOAD` command.

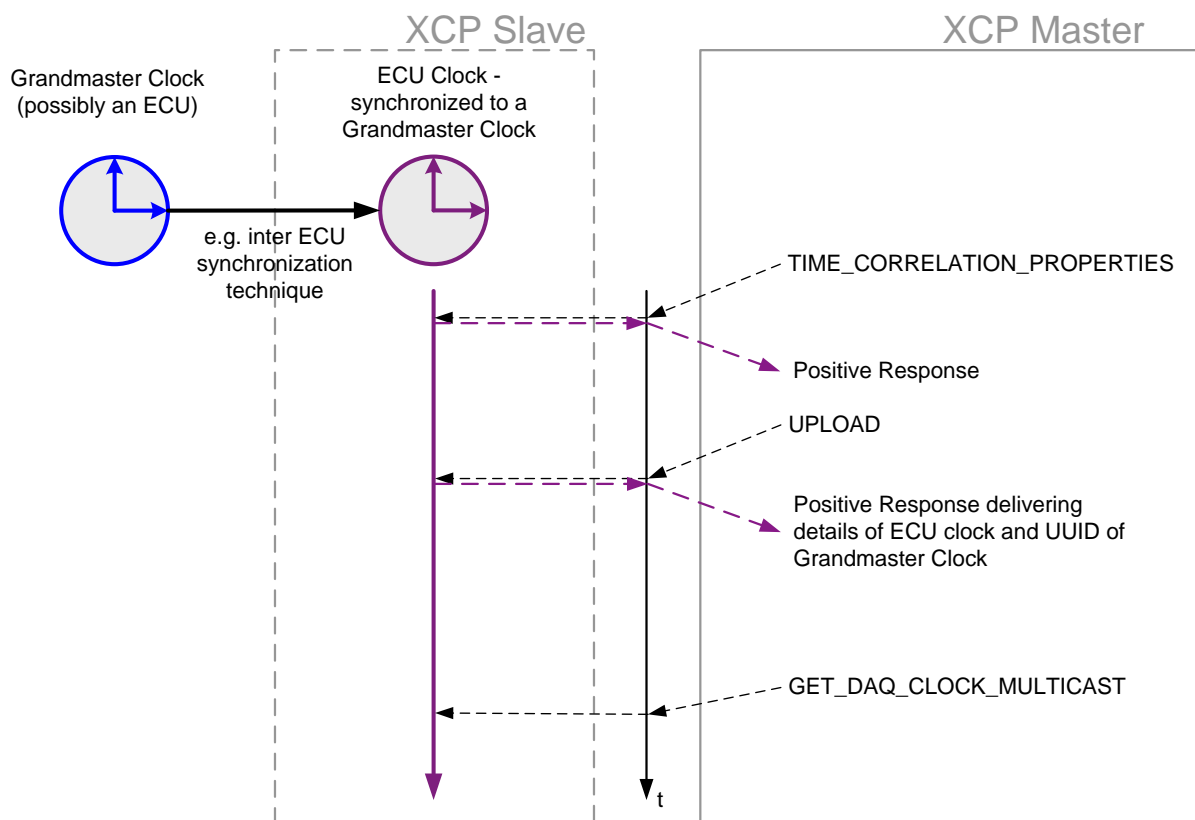


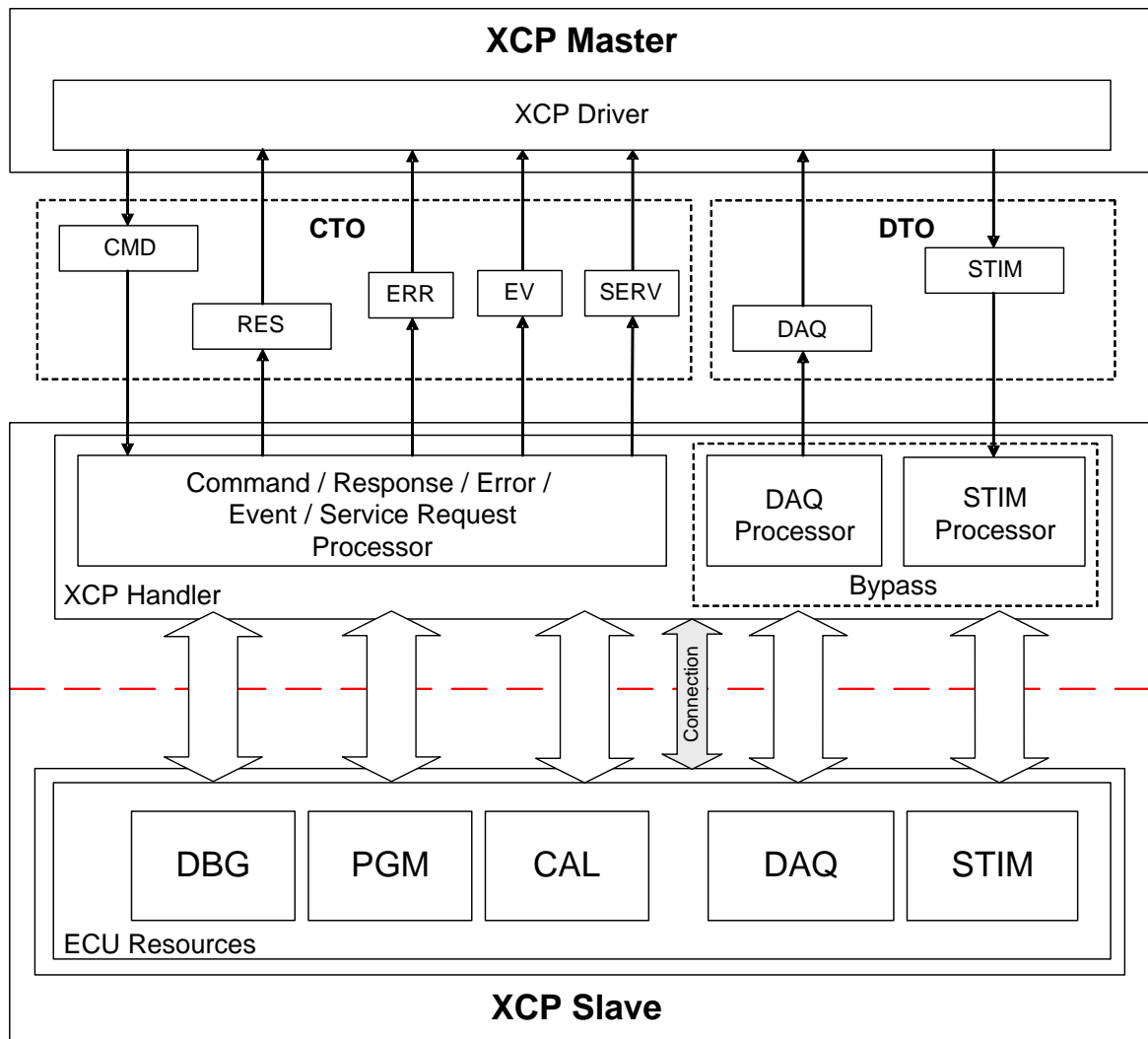
Figure 35 XCP slave with no internal clock connected to a synchronized ECU clock

4.7 ECU STATES

4.7.1 INTRODUCTION

The idea of the ECU States concept in XCP is to make the XCP slave status more transparent for the XCP master during the XCP session. With this concept it is possible that the slave informs the XCP master about changes of the ECU state in the XCP slave. It is possible that certain resources can have an active or inactive state. An ECU state describes the status of all resources and in consequence the status can be more dynamically and transparent for the XCP master.

This is very important for the use case that the ECU and XCP slave are different instances and the XCP slave can run without an active ECU. In this use case a specific connection between protocol handler and ECU exists.



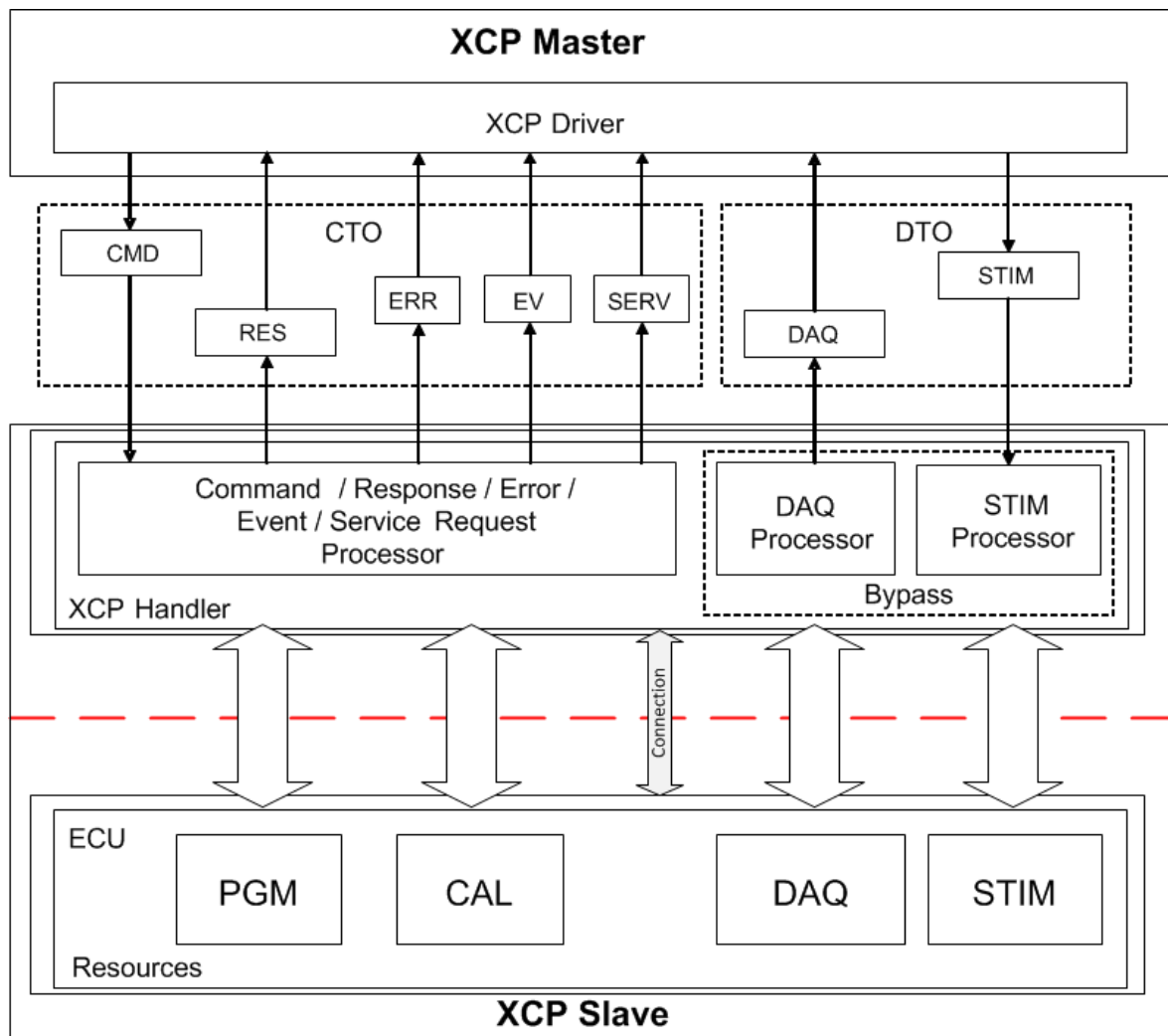


Figure 36 XCP Handler and XCP Resources

4.7.2 TRANSFERRING THE STATE INFORMATION TO THE XCP MASTER

For a better overview about the resources of the XCP slave in the XCP master the ECU states concept can be used. With a better transparency about the resources the XCP master can communicate much more efficient with the XCP slave.

This concept is based on the already existing resource definition of the XCP specification with five different resource categories CAL/PAG, DAQ, STIM, PGM and DBG which are represented in the resource information (see chapter 7.5.1.1) and can be read out of the ECU by the `CONNECT` command. The `RESOURCE` parameter bit mask structure defines which resources are available in general, and the ECU state defines which resources are currently active.

XCP offers two mechanisms to provide the current ECU state to the XCP master:

- 1) Mandatory: The XCP slave reports the current state to the XCP master in the response to the `GET_STATUS` command (see chapter 7.5.1.4).

- 2) Optional: If the XCP slave supports asynchronous event messages, it sends the event `EV_ECU_STATE_CHANGE` to the XCP master with the current `STATE_NUMBER` (see chapter 7.7.12). The XCP slave sends the event message to the XCP master once. With the next `GET_STATUS` request the XCP master receives the `STATE_NUMBER` again.

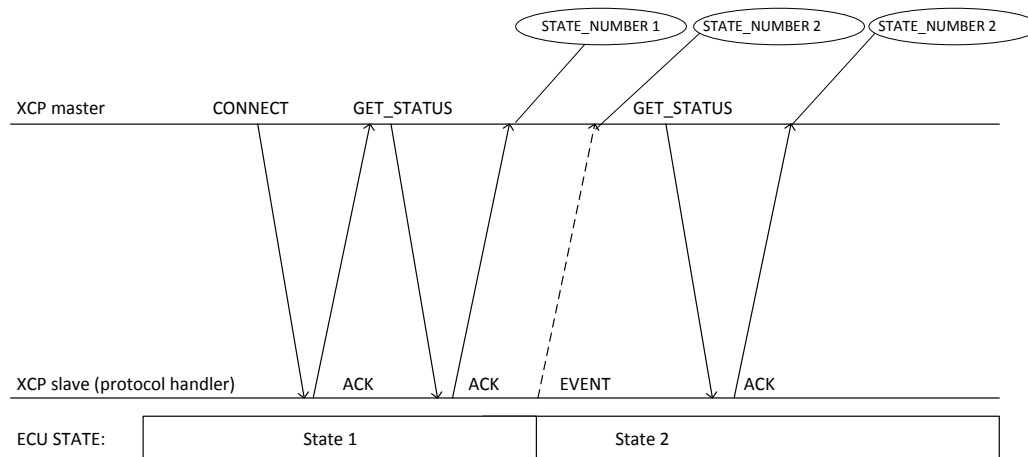


Figure 37 STATE_NUMBER Communication

With both mechanisms the XCP master receives the current `STATE_NUMBER`. The meaning of the specific state is defined in the A2L file.

For the resource DAQ, STIM, PGM and DBG it is possible to define if these resources are active or not. The CAL/PAG resource can be described with a higher granularity within `MEMORY_ACCESS` sections. The reason for this is that it could happen that the memory which is the base for the calibration is not completely located in the ECU or in the XCP slave. It could happen that only parts of the memory are accessible for certain states. Therefore it is possible to define which segment / page of the memory is read- and/or writeable in a specific state.

The `MEMORY_ACCESS` definition is not needed if in a state the resource CAL/PAG is not available.

The already existing page access definition of a memory segment is the base for the concept. An `ECU_STATE` keeps or restricts this access for the given page.

The restrictions concerning switching XCP and/or ECU are still coming from the information of the `MEMORY_SEGMENT`.

4.7.3 A2L SEMANTIC CONSISTENCY

The file `XCP_vX_Y_IF_DATA_example.a2l` where `vX_Y` is the current protocol layer version gives an `IF_DATA` example for ECU states (see section beginning with `"/begin ECU_STATES"`).

4.8 SOFTWARE DEBUGGING

The XCP standard extension for software debugging [13] allows to access the ECU for software debugging using either internal or external XCP slaves (plug on devices - PODs). In consequence, it eliminates repeatedly switching between debug hardware and a POD which may require a high amount of effort and may lead to electrical or mechanical problems. Further more, it improves the simultaneous use of measurement, calibration and debugging.

5 THE XCP PROTOCOL

5.1 TOPOLOGY

The XCP protocol basically is a single-master/single-slave type of communication. Any communication always is initiated by the master. The slave has to respond upon requests from the master with an appropriate response.

The XCP Protocol uses a “soft” master/slave principle. Once the master established a communication channel with the slave, the slave is allowed to send certain messages (Events, Service Requests and Data Acquisition messages) autonomously. Also the master sends Data stimulation messages without expecting a direct response from the slave.

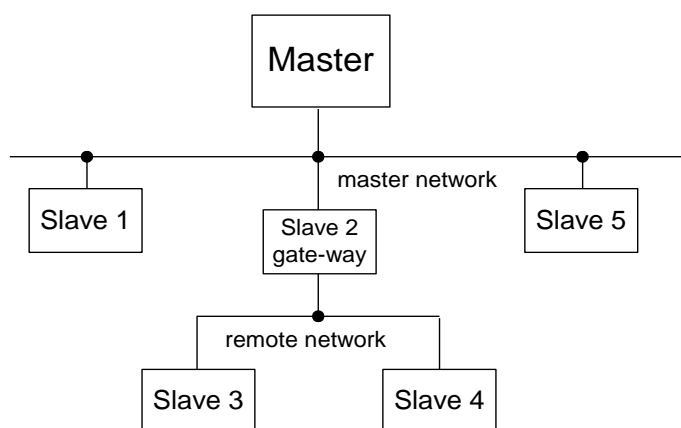


Figure 38 The XCP topology

The master when establishing a communication channel, builds a continuous, logical, unambiguous point-to-point connection with 1 specific slave. A slave device driver cannot handle multiple connections.

The XCP Protocol does not allow a “single-master/multi-slave” topology.

The master is not allowed to broadcast XCP messages to multiple slaves at the same time.

The only exceptions are `GET_SLAVE_ID` on CAN or Ethernet and `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` messages that can be broadcast.

The XCP Protocol however, allows a “multiple single-master/single-slave” topology.

Several “single-master/single-slave” communication channels can be active in the same network at the same time. The identification parameters of the Transport Layer (e.g. CAN identifiers on CAN) have to be chosen in such a way that they build independent and unambiguously distinguishable communication channels.

The XCP Protocol allows gate-ways to be part of the topology.

The network the master directly is connected to is called the Master Network.

The network the master indirectly, through a gate-way is connected to, is called the Remote Network.

When transferring XCP messages, a gate-way has to be able to adapt the XCP Header and Tail depending upon the Transport Layer used in Master Network and Remote Network.

The XCP gate-way has to logically represent the nodes of its Remote Network in the Master Network.

Example:

Master Network = CAN 500000 bps

Remote Network = CAN 250000 bps

Master with Slave 1

Master sends with CAN-Id = 0x100 on Master Network

Slave 1 sends with CAN-Id = 0x110 on Master Network

Master with Slave 2 (Slave 2 directly)

Master sends with CAN-Id = 0x200 on Master Network

Slave 2 sends with CAN-Id = 0x210 on Master Network

Master with Slave 3 (Slave 2 as gate-way)

Master sends with CAN-Id = 0x300 to Slave 2 on Master Network

Slave 2 sends with CAN-Id = 0x100 to Slave 3 on Remote Network

Slave 3 sends with CAN-Id = 0x110 to Slave 2 on Remote Network

Slave 2 sends with CAN-Id = 0x310 on Master Network

5.2 THE XCP COMMUNICATION MODELS

5.2.1 THE STANDARD COMMUNICATION MODEL

In the connected state, each request packet will be responded by a corresponding response packet or an error packet. Exceptions are defined at the command description.

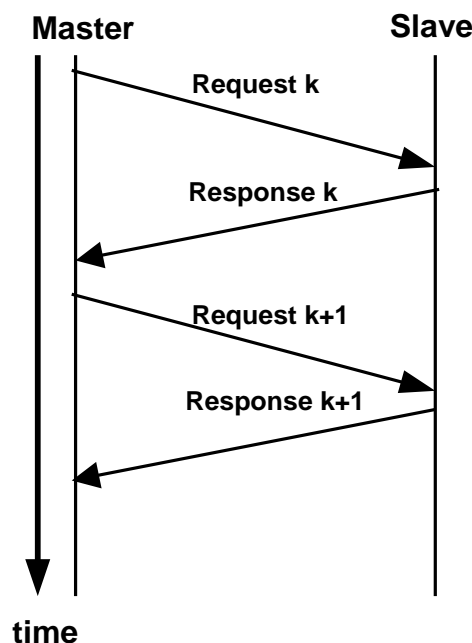


Figure 39 Standard communication model

In the standard communication model, the master device may not send a new request until the response to the previous request has been received.

5.2.2 THE BLOCK TRANSFER COMMUNICATION MODEL

In XCP Standard Communication mode, each request packet will be responded by a single response packet or an error packet. Exceptions are defined at the command description.

To speed up memory uploads, downloads and flash programming, the XCP commands `UPLOAD`, `DOWNLOAD` and `PROGRAM` may support a block transfer mode similar to ISO/DIS 15765-2 [4].

The block transfer communication mode excludes interleaved communication mode.

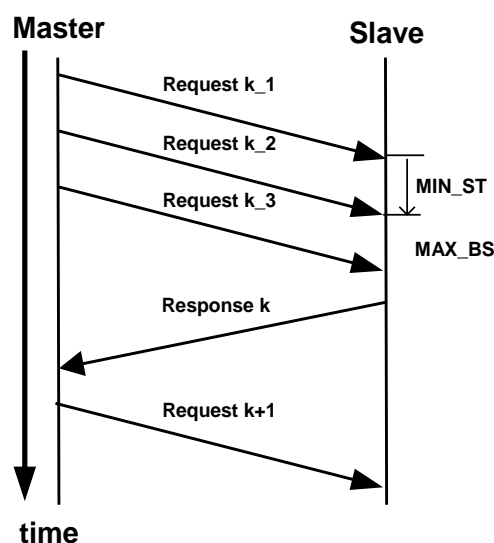


Figure 40 Master block transfer

`MASTER_BLOCK_MODE_SUPPORTED` in `COMM_MODE_OPTIONAL` at `GET_COMM_MODE_INFO` indicates whether the master may use Master Block Transfer Mode.

The slave device may have limitations for the maximum block size and the minimum separation time. The communication parameters `MIN_ST` and `MAX_BS` are obtained by the `GET_COMM_MODE_INFO` command. It's in the responsibility of the master device to care for the limitations. For details, refer to the description of the `DOWNLOAD` command.

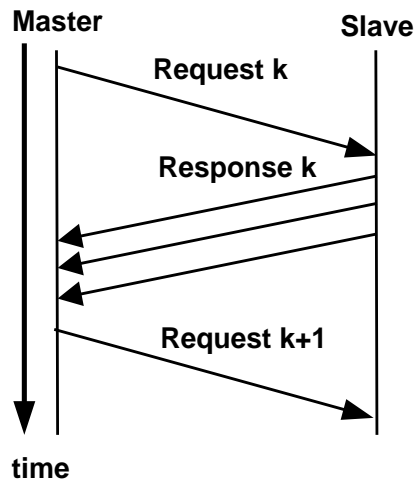


Figure 41 Slave block transfer

`SLAVE_BLOCK_MODE_SUPPORTED` in `COMM_MODE_BASIC` at `CONNECT` indicates whether the slave supports Slave Block Transfer Mode.

There are no limitations allowed for the master device. The separation time for the subsequent responses may be 0. The master device has to support the maximum possible block size. For details, refer to the description of the `UPLOAD` command.

5.2.3 THE INTERLEAVED COMMUNICATION MODEL

In the standard communication model, the XCP master shall not send a new request until the response to the previous request has been received.

To speed up data transfer, in interleaved communication mode the master may already send the next request before having received the response on the previous request.

The interleaved communication mode excludes block transfer communication mode.

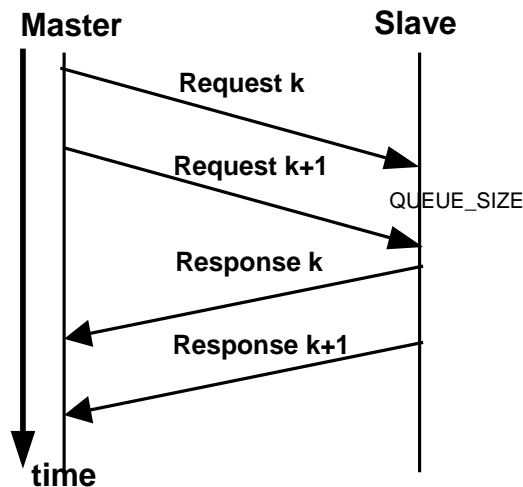


Figure 42 Interleaved communication model

`INTERLEAVED_MODE_SUPPORTED` at `GET_COMM_MODE_INFO` indicates whether the master may use Interleaved Mode.

The slave device may have limitations for the maximum number of consecutive requests it can buffer. The communication parameter `QUEUE_SIZE` is obtained by the `GET_COMM_MODE_INFO` command. It's in the responsibility of the master device to care for this limitation.

5.3 STATE MACHINE

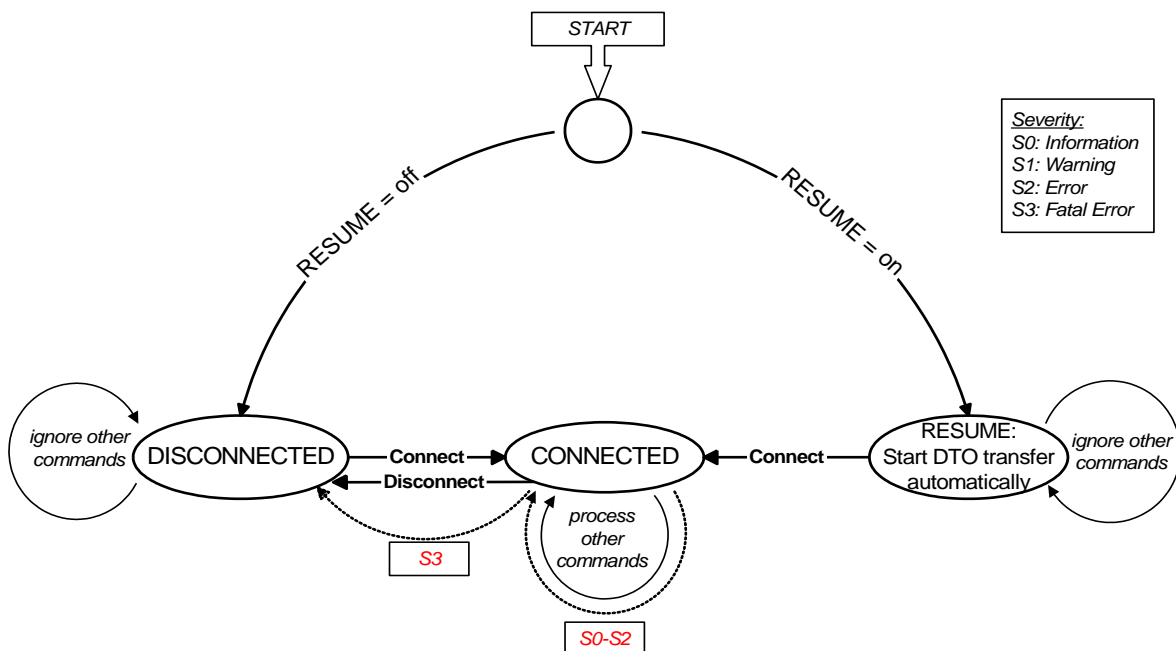


Figure 43 The XCP slave state machine

As soon as the XCP slave device starts its operation, it has to check whether there is a DAQ list configuration, to be used for `RESUME` mode, available in non-volatile memory. If there is no such a configuration available, the slave has to go to `DISCONNECTED` state.

In `DISCONNECTED` state, there is no XCP communication. The session status, all DAQ lists and the protection status bits are reset, which means that DAQ list transfer is inactive and the seed and key procedure is necessary for all protected functions.

In `DISCONNECTED` state, the slave processes no XCP commands except for `CONNECT`.

When the XCP communication is based on transport layer CAN or Ethernet, exceptions exist. Here, the slave will also accept a `GET_SLAVE_ID` command in addition to the `CONNECT` command.

The `CONNECT` command establishes a **continuous, logical, point-to-point** connection with the slave and brings the slave in a `CONNECTED` state.

In `CONNECTED` state, the slave processes any XCP command packet by responding with a corresponding response packet or an error packet.

With a `CONNECT (Mode = USER_DEFINED)`, the master can start an XCP communication with the slave and at the same time tell the slave that it should go into a special (user-defined) mode, which has no influence on the behaviour of the XCP driver of the slave.

For a `CONNECT (USER_DEFINED)` command, the normal timeout handling rules do not apply. The master continuously has to send a `CONNECT (USER_DEFINED)` to the slave until he receives an acknowledgment. The master has to use the timeout value t_6 (see chapter 7.6.2) between the commands. The master just has to repeat the `CONNECT (USER_DEFINED)` without any `SYNCH`, `Pre-action` or `Action`.

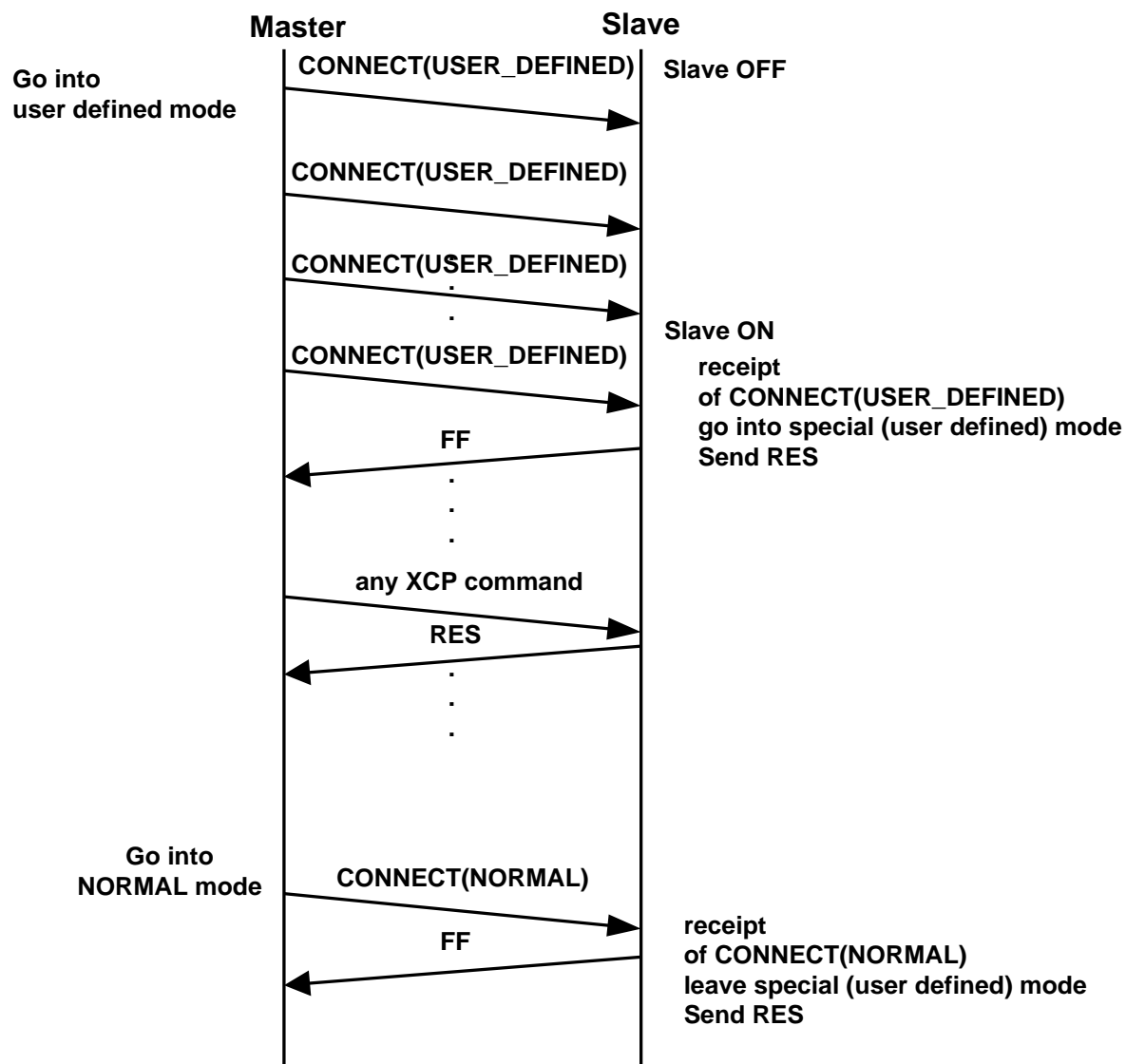


Figure 44 Typical use of **CONNECT** modes **USER_DEFINED** and **NORMAL**

With a **CONNECT**(Mode = **NORMAL**), the master can start an XCP communication with the slave.

In “**CONNECTED**” state, the slave has to acknowledge a new **CONNECT**.

If the slave when starting its operation detects that there is a DAQ list configuration, to be used for **RESUME** mode, available in non-volatile memory, the slave has to go to the “**RESUME**” state.

In “**RESUME**”, the slave automatically has to start those DAQ lists that are stored in non-volatile memory and that are to be used for **RESUME** mode (ref. Description of **RESUME** mode).

In “**RESUME**”, the slave processes no XCP commands except for **CONNECT**.

In “**RESUME**” state, the slave has to acknowledge a **CONNECT** and handle it like a **CONNECT** command to a disconnected device, but keep the current DTO transfer running.

In “CONNECTED” state, if the master sends a DISCONNECT command, the slave goes to “DISCONNECTED” state.

If an error occurs with severity S0-S2, the slave will not change its state.

If an error occurs with severity S3 “Fatal error”, this will bring the slave to the “DISCONNECTED” state.

5.4 PROTECTION HANDLING

XCP provides protection handling for the features:

- measurement / stimulation
- calibration
- flashing

The concept is to use in advance a command to exchange a seed and a key value. The key length is big enough to support also asymmetrical algorithms. If the corresponding security access algorithm was successfully computed by the XCP master, the XCP slave allows access to the requested XCP commands. For more details please look at the following commands:

- GET_STATUS
- GET_SEED
- UNLOCK

Moreover, it could be necessary to protect the software itself regarding reading. The need for information hiding can be different depending on the project phase (development or after-sales) and is implementation specific.

The following commands are suitable to read memory contents:

- UPLOAD
- SHORT_UPLOAD
- BUILD_CHECKSUM

Due to the fact that these commands cannot be protected with the standard security mechanism, a different method is specified. If the XCP slave decides internally to hide information, it will answer with the negative response `ERR_ACCESS_DENIED`. This response indicates (in contrast to `ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED`) that the XCP master cannot unlock the requested command.

Remark:

In any case it must be possible to read out ID information of the XCP slave (requested with GET_ID) if an XCP master needs this information for continuation.

5.5 THE XCP MESSAGE (FRAME) FORMAT

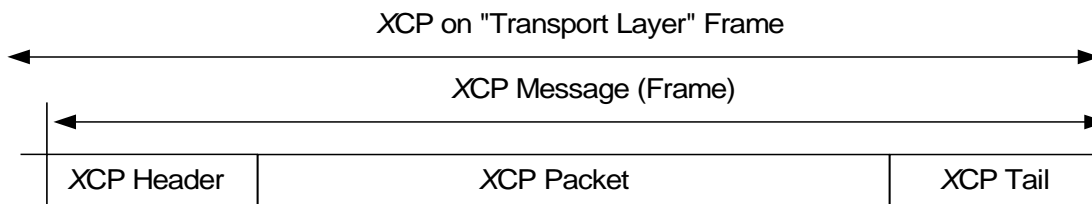


Figure 45 The XCP message (frame) format

XCP messages always are transported in the data field of a particular transport layer e.g. CAN, TCP/IP and UDP/IP. In general, the transport layer has to fulfill the requirements below:

- the length and the contents of a message may not change
- the sequence of the messages may not change
- messages may not be duplicated

An XCP Message (= Frame) consists of an XCP Header, an XCP packet and an XCP Tail.

The XCP packet contains the generic part of the protocol, which is independent from the transport layer used.

An XCP packet consists of an identification field, an optional timestamp field and a data field.

Chapter [7.1](#) describes the contents of an XCP packet.

The XCP Header and XCP Tail depend upon the transport layer used.

Both XCP Header and XCP Tail consist of a control field.

The content of the control fields is described in the associated standard of the respective transport layer ([\[6\]](#) [\[7\]](#) [\[8\]](#) [\[9\]](#) [\[10\]](#)).

6 THE LIMITS OF PERFORMANCE

6.1 GENERIC PERFORMANCE PARAMETERS

MAX_CTO shows the maximum length of a CTO packet in bytes.

MAX.DTO shows the maximum length of a DTO packet in bytes.

Table 5 Overview of generic DAQ performance parameters

Name	Type	Representation	Range of value
MAX_CTO	Parameter	BYTE	0x08 – 0xFF
MAX.DTO	Parameter	WORD	0x0008 – 0xFFFF
MAX.DTO_STIM	Parameter	WORD	0x0008 – 0xFFFF

The range of these protocol parameters can be smaller, depending on the used transport layer.

If MAX.DTO_STIM is defined, MAX.DTO applies only for DTOs having direction DAQ .

If MAX.DTO_STIM is not defined, MAX.DTO applies for both directions.

6.2 DAQ/STIM SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE PARAMETERS

MAX.EVENT_CHANNEL indicates the number of event channels on the XCP slave.

An event channel is identified by a number called EVENT_CHANNEL_NUMBER.

Table 6 Overview of EVENT specific performance parameters

Name	Type	Representation	Range of value
MAX.EVENT_CHANNEL	Parameter	WORD	0x0000 – 0xFFFF
MAX.EVENT_CHANNEL_ABS	Constant	WORD	0xFFFF
EVENT_CHANNEL_NUMBER	Parameter	WORD	0x0000 – 0xFFFE
EVENT_CHANNEL_NUMBER_MAX	Parameter	WORD	MAX.EVENT_CHANNEL – 1
EVENT_CHANNEL_NUMBER_MAX_ABS	Constant	WORD	0xFFFE

MAX.DAQ indicates the number of DAQ lists on the XCP slave.

A DAQ list is identified by a number called DAQ_LIST_NUMBER.

Counting starts at zero.

MIN.DAQ indicates the number of predefined, read only DAQ lists on the XCP slave.

DAQ_COUNT indicates the number of DAQ lists for dynamic configuration.

Table 7 Overview of DAQ list specific performance parameters

Name	Type	Representation	Range of value
MAX_DAQ	Parameter	WORD	0x0000 – 0xFFFF
MAX_DAQ_TOTAL	Constant	WORD	0x0000 – 0xFFFF
DAQ_COUNT	Parameter	WORD	0x0000 – 0xFFFF
MIN_DAQ	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xFF
DAQ_LIST_NUMBER	Parameter	WORD	0x0000 – 0xFFFE

MAX_ODT_ENTRIES indicates the maximum amount of entries into an ODT of the XCP slave.

ODT_ENTRIES_COUNT indicates the amount of entries into an ODT using dynamic DAQ list configuration.

An entry is identified by a number called ODT_ENTRY_NUMBER.

Counting starts at zero.

Table 8 Overview of ODT specific performance parameters

Name	Type	Representation	Range of value
MAX_ODT_ENTRIES	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xFF
ODT_ENTRIES_COUNT	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xFF
ODT_ENTRY_NUMBER	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xFE

6.2.1 DAQ SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

MAX_ODT indicates the maximum amount of ODTs of the XCP slave.

MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ indicates the upper limit for the size of the element described by an ODT entry.

ODT_COUNT indicates the amount of ODTs of a DAQ list using dynamic DAQ list configuration.

An ODT is identified by a number called ODT_NUMBER. Counting starts at zero.

Table 9 ODT parameters of a specific DAQ list of direction DAQ

Name	Type	Representation	Range of value
MAX_ODT	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xFC
MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xFF
ODT_COUNT	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xFC
ODT_NUMBER	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xFB

6.2.2 STIM SPECIFIC PARAMETERS

MAX_ODT indicates the maximum amount of ODTs of the XCP slave.

MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM indicates the upper limit for the size of the element described by an ODT entry.

ODT_COUNT indicates the amount of ODTs of a DAQ list using dynamic DAQ list configuration.

An ODT is identified by a number called ODT_NUMBER.

Counting starts at zero.

Table 10 ODT parameters of a DAQ list of direction STIM

Name	Type	Representation	Range of value
MAX_ODT	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xC0
MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xFF
ODT_COUNT	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xC0
ODT_NUMBER	Parameter	BYTE	0x00 – 0xBF

6.2.3 ECU RESOURCE CONSUMPTIONS

This section covers the aspect of calculating the ECU resource consumption caused by DAQ/STIM measurement configuration. These resources are ECU RAM consumption and CPU execution time. The measurement configuration is basically a list of measurement variables and their corresponding XCP events.

In order to calculate the specific resource consumption, a set of mathematical formulas is defined. These have parameters which are specific to an XCP protocol implementation of an ECU.

Furthermore, parameters for the limits of these resources are defined.

A calibration tool can use this information to inform the calibration engineer, particularly if the defined limits are exceeded, to avoid e.g. physical damage of the controlled device.

6.2.3.1 ECU RAM CONSUMPTION

The DAQ processor of the XCP slave stores the measurement configuration in the RAM of the ECU.

The RAM consumption for the XCP DAQ measurement configuration is calculated by the following formulas.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Total DAQ Memory Consumption} &= \sum_i^{\text{Events}} \text{RAM}(\text{Event}(i)) \\
 \text{RAM}(\text{Event}(i)) &= \sum_j^{\text{DAQ Lists}(\text{Event}(i))} \text{RAM}(\text{DAQList}(j))
 \end{aligned}$$

$$RAM(DAQList_{DAQ}(j)) = DAQ_SIZE + \sum_k^{ODTs(DAQList_{DAQ}(j))} RAM(ODT_{DAQ}(k))$$

$$RAM(DAQList_{STIM}(j)) = DAQ_SIZE + \sum_k^{ODTs(DAQList_{STIM}(j))} RAM(ODT_{STIM}(k))$$

$$RAM(ODT_{DAQ}(k), Event(i)) = ODT_SIZE$$

$$+ ODT_ENTRY_SIZE * \sum_l^{ODT\ entries(ODT_{DAQ}(k,i))} 1$$

$$+ ODT_{Payload}(k, i) * ODT_DAQ_BUFFER_ELEMENT_SIZE *$$

$$\left(1 + \frac{ODT_DAQ_BUFFER_ELEMENT_RESERVE(Event(i))}{100} \right)$$

$$RAM(ODT_{STIM}(k), Event(i)) = ODT_SIZE$$

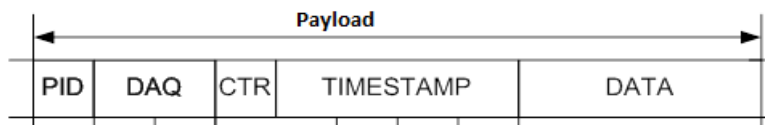
$$+ ODT_ENTRY_SIZE * \sum_l^{ODT\ entries(ODT_{STIM}(k,i))} 1$$

$$+ ODT_{Payload}(k, i) * ODT_STIM_BUFFER_ELEMENT_SIZE *$$

$$\left(1 + \frac{ODT_STIM_BUFFER_ELEMENT_RESERVE(Event(i))}{100} \right)$$

ODTPayload(k), the ODT payload size for a given ODT(k), has to be calculated by the XCP master and is determined by the measurement signal configuration. The same applies for the limits of the sums over events, DAQ lists and ODTs.

ODTPayload(k) is the sum of Identification Field (PID and DAQ), Counter Field, Timestamp and Data for a given ODT(k)



For the calculation of the data size, the DAQ packed mode shall be considered.

Example: if the DATA field requires X bytes of measurement signals for one sample, it would be X bytes * DPM_SAMPLE_COUNT in total.

Table 11 Parameters for the calculation of RAM consumption of an XCP DAQ measurement configuration (definition located at IF_DATA XCP)

Name	Representation	Description
ODT_SIZE	uint	Number of memory elements needed for storage of one ODT configuration
ODT_ENTRY_SIZE	uint	Number of memory elements needed for storage of one ODT entry
ODT_DAQ_BUFFER_ELEMENT_SIZE	uint	Number of memory elements to be reserved in the send queue, direction DAQ. The parameter may be 0 for the case that the XCP slave does not buffer the data for transmission in RAM.
ODT_STIM_BUFFER_ELEMENT_SIZE	uint	Number of memory elements to be reserved in the receive queue, direction STIM
ODT_DAQ_BUFFER_ELEMENT_RESERVE	uchar	Factor in % to increase the memory to be reserved in the send queue, direction DAQ. The parameter may be considered for each EVENT to support jitter
ODT_STIM_BUFFER_ELEMENT_RESERVE	uchar	Factor in % to increase the memory to be reserved in the send queue, direction STIM. The parameter may be considered for each EVENT.
DAQ_SIZE	uint	Number of memory elements needed for storage of one DAQ list configuration
DAQ_MEMORY_LIMIT	ulong	The total size of available DAQ configuration memory. In case of DAQ packed mode this also includes the memory for the transmission buffer.

All element sizes and factors are multiples of the address granularity factor AG, e.g. for AG = 1, a memory element is one byte.

6.2.3.2 CPU EXECUTION TIME

The XCP data acquisition inside an ECU normally causes CPU load, because the configured measurement data must be transferred from its original memory locations to a send queue and transmitted by the transport layer and lower layers.

The resulting CPU load can be approximated by the following formulas. They do not claim to model every possible implementation exactly, but to yield a result which is a good estimation for the generated CPU load and can ensure that the measurement

configuration does not violate the limits in order to avoid physical damage to the controlled unit.

$$Total\ CPU\ Load = \sum_i^{Events} CPUload(Event(i))$$

$$CPUload(Event(i)) = \frac{\sum_j^{DAQ\ Lists\ (Event(i))} CPUload(DAQList(j))}{CycleTime(Event(i))[s]}$$

In the case, that the event is not periodic, CycleTime must be replaced with the minimal cycle time specified by the IF_DATA block "MIN_CYCLE_TIME".

$$CPUload(DAQList_{DAQ/STIM}(j)) = DAQ_FACTOR$$

$$+ \sum_k^{ODTs\ (DAQList(j))} (CPUload(ODT_QUEUE(k)) + CPUload(ODT(k)))$$

$$CPUload(ODT_QUEUE(k)) = ODT_FACTOR_{Queue}$$

$$+ ODT_ELEMENT_LOAD * ODTpayload(k)$$

$$CPUload(ODT_{DAQ/STIM}(k)) = ODT_FACTOR$$

$$+ ODT_ENTRY_FACTOR * \sum_i^{ODT\ entries(ODT(k))} 1$$

$$+ \sum_n^{OESFT} (SIZE_FACTOR[n]) * \sum_i^{ODTentries(ODT(k),size=SIZE[n])} SIZE[n]$$

In a multicore system, parts of EVENTS may be executed on different Cores. EVENT parts that are assigned to an individual core are not included in the calculation of the CPU load. The Core load consumption is calculated separately. Load Limits have to be considered for EVENT parts, for the load of a single CORE and for the load sum of all CORE Loads.

In this example, the EVENT part sampling of DAQLists(1) is assigned to CORE(1), sampling of DAQLists(2) is assigned to CORE(3) and the EVENT parts receiving of QUEUE(1) and QUEUE(2) are assigned to CORE(2):

Table 12 Example for a multicore CPU use case: assignment of EVENT part sampling processes to different cores

	CORE(1)	CORE(2)	CORE(3)
EVENT(1)	DAQLists(1)	QUEUE(1)	
EVENT(2)		QUEUE(2)	DAQLists(2)

The Total CORE Load is the sum of all CORE Loads:

$$TotalCORELoad = \sum_n^{Cores} CORELoad(Core(n))$$

The Load of CORE(n) is the sum of all CORELoadEP assigned to Core(n) :

$$CORELoad(Core(n)) = \sum_j^{EventPartsCore(i)} CORELoadDAQ(j) + CORELoadQueue(j)$$

Load of a EventPart of type DAQ and STIM:

$$CORELoadDAQ(Event(i)) = \frac{\sum_j^{DAQ\ Lists\ (Event(i))} CORELoadDAQ(DAQList_{DAQ/STIM}(j))}{CycleTime(Event(i))[s]}$$

$$CORELoadDAQ(DAQList_{DAQ/STIM}(j)) = DAQ_FACTOR$$

$$+ \sum_k^{ODTs\ (DAQList(j))} (CORELoadDAQ(ODT_{DAQ/STIM}(k)))$$

$$CORELoadDAQ(ODT_{DAQ/STIM}(k)) = ODT_FACTOR$$

$$+ ODT_ENTRY_FACTOR * \sum_j^{ODT\ entries(ODT(k))} 1$$

$$+ \sum_n^{OESFT} (SIZE_FACTOR[n]) * \sum_j^{ODTentries(ODT(k),size=SIZE[n])} SIZE[n]$$

Load of a EventPart of type QUEUE and QUEUE_STIM:

$$CORELoadQueue(Event(i))$$

$$= \frac{\sum_j^{DAQ\ Lists\ (Event(i))} CORELoadQueue(DAQList_{QUEUE/QUEUE_STIM}(j))}{CycleTime(Event(i))[s]}$$

$$CORELoadQueue(DAQList_{QUEUE/QUEUE_STIM}(j))$$

$$= \sum_k^{ODTs\ (DAQList(j))} (CORELoadQueue(ODT_{QUEUE/QUEUE_STIM}(k)))$$

$$CORELoadQueue(ODT_{QUEUE/QUEUE_STIM}(k)) = ODT_FACTOR_{Queue}$$

$$+ ODT_ELEMENT_LOAD * ODTPayload(k)$$

The abbreviation OESFT is short for ODT entry size factor table. The sum over this table iterates over all table entries and sums up all ODT entries with the corresponding size. A more detailed explanation follows below the next table.

Table 13 Parameters for the CPU load calculation of an XCP DAQ measurement configuration (definition located at IF_DATA)

Name	Representation	Description
DAQ_FACTOR	float	Basic CPU load to be considered for each DAQ list. Part of CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_DAQ CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_STIM
ODT_FACTOR	float	Basic CPU load to be considered for processing each ODT. Part of CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_DAQ CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_STIM
ODT_FACTOR _{Queue}	float	Basic CPU load to be considered for buffering each ODT into the transmission queue. Part of CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_QUEUE
ODT_ELEMENT_LOAD	float	CPU load caused by copying one single element
ODT_ENTRY_FACTOR	float	CPU load caused by the handling of one single ODT entry

Name	Representation	Description
SIZE[n]	uint	Part of ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_FACTOR_TABLE of blocks CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_DAQ CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_STIM
SIZE_FACTOR[n]	float	Part of ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_FACTOR_TABLE of blocks CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_DAQ CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_STIM
CORE_NR	uint	Core reference number. Part of CORE_LOAD_MAX CORE_LOAD_MAX_TOTAL
CORE_LOAD_MAX_TOTAL	float	TotalCORELoad limit regarding all cores
CORE_LOAD_MAX (CORE_NR)	float	CORELoad limit regarding all CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_* parts assigned to Core(CORE_NR)
CORE_LOAD_EP_MAX	float	CORELoadDAQ or CORELoadQUEUE limit regarding one of the event parts: CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_DAQ CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_STIM or CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_QUEUE CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_QUEUE_STIM
CPU_LOAD_MAX_TOTAL	float	Total CPU load limit regarding the DAQ measurement, part of IF_DATA block "DAQ"
CPU_LOAD_MAX _{Event}	float	CPU load limit for one single event, part of IF_DATA block "EVENT"

The XCP master can use the calculated results to report the percentage of CPU load with regard to the limits CPU_LOAD_MAX_TOTAL resp. CPU_LOAD_MAX on the event level. If CORE limits are defined, the XCP master can use the calculated results to report the percentage of CORE loads with regard to the limits CORE_LOAD_MAX_TOTAL, CORE_LOAD_MAX resp. CORE_LOAD_EP_MAX on the event level. This is the reason why no CPU load or CORE load unit is defined, because for the percentage, a unit which applies for both numerator and denominator is reduced.

The IF_DATA block CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_DAQ describes the load consumption for the memory copy routine. If this is defined, the table ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_FACTOR_TABLE must be defined mandatorily and must contain at least one record. Each record consists of a size and a corresponding load factor which is applied to all ODT entries having the specific size or a multiple of it. If an ODT entry has a size which is not described by any of the table records, the next smaller size entry shall be applied. If no smaller size is defined, the next larger size shall be applied.

The selected size must be considered multiple times until the result is greater than or equal to the size of the ODT entry.

Example:

```
/begin CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_DAQ
1    // "DAQ_FACTOR"
2    // "ODT_FACTOR"
3    // "ODT_ENTRY_FACTOR"
    /begin ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_FACTOR_TABLE
        1    //"SIZE"
        150  // "SIZE_FACTOR", e.g. CPU cycles
    /end ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_FACTOR_TABLE
    /begin ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_FACTOR_TABLE
        4    //"SIZE"
        420  // "SIZE_FACTOR"
    /end ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_FACTOR_TABLE
/end CPU_LOAD_CONSUMPTION_DAQ
```

If an ODT entry has the size 13, i.e. $3 * 4 + 1$, the resulting load for the ODT entry is $4 * 420 = 1680$.

Note that additional load is generated from the containing ODT and DAQ list.
More examples are available in Table 257.

7 THE XCP PROTOCOL LAYER

7.1 THE XCP PACKET

7.1.1 THE XCP PACKET TYPES

All XCP communication is transferred as data objects called XCP packets.

There are 2 basic packet types:

- packet for transferring generic control commands: **CTO**
- packet for transferring synchronous data: **DTO**

The CTO (Command Transfer Object) is used for transferring generic control commands. It is used for carrying out protocol commands (CMD), transferring command responses (RES), error (ERR) packets, event (EV) packets and for service request packets (SERV).

The DTO (Data Transfer Object) is used for transmitting synchronous data acquisition data (DAQ) and for transmitting synchronous data stimulation data (STIM).

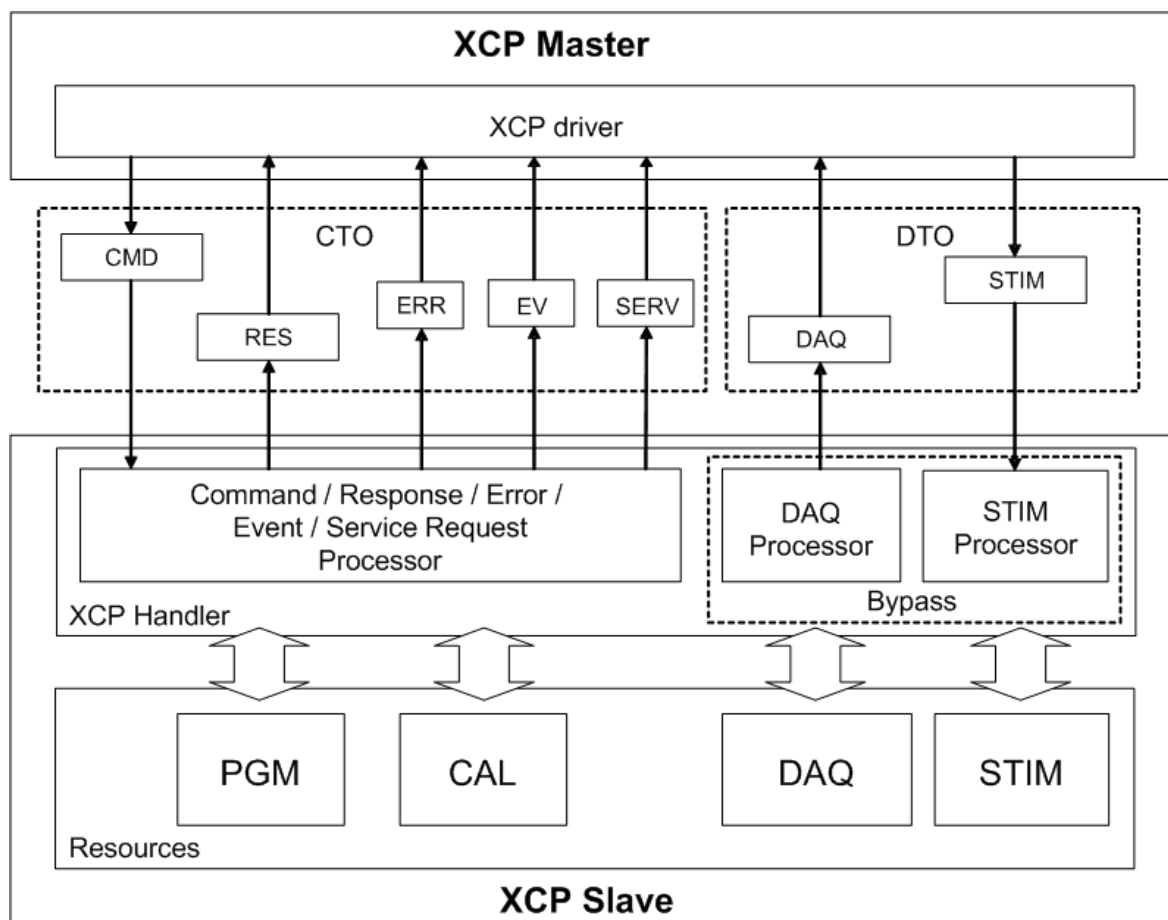


Figure 46 Communication flow between master and slave devices

A command packet must be answered by a command response packet or an error packet. Exceptions are defined at the command description.

Event, Service Request and Data Acquisition Packets are send asynchronously, therefore it may not be guaranteed that the master device will receive them when using a non-acknowledged transportation link like e.g. UDP/IP.

The XCP Handler may not always have access to the resources of the XCP slave. With `ERR_RESOURCE_TEMPORARY_NOT_ACCESSIBLE` the XCP Handler can indicate this situation to the master.

7.1.2 THE XCP PACKET FORMAT

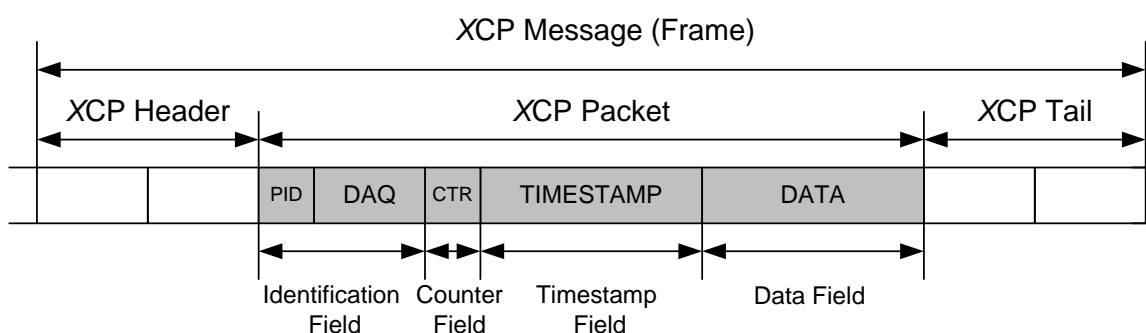


Figure 47 The XCP packet format

The XCP packet contains the generic part of the protocol, which is independent from the transport layer used.

An XCP packet consists of an identification field, an optional counter field, an optional timestamp field and a data field.

`MAX_CTO` indicates the maximum length of a CTO packet in bytes.

`MAX_DTO` indicates the maximum length of a DTO packet in bytes.

7.1.2.1 THE IDENTIFICATION FIELD

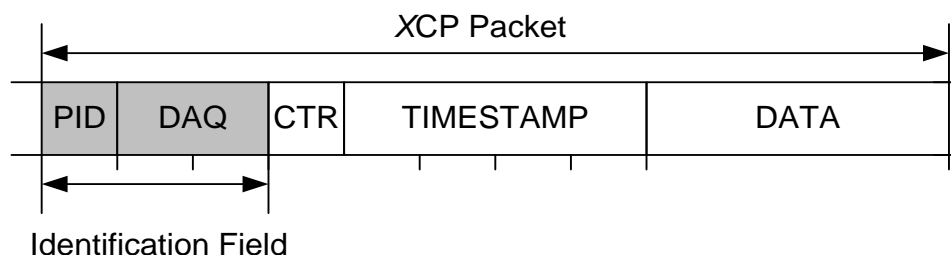


Figure 48 The XCP packet identification field

When exchanging XCP packets, both master and slave always have to be able to unambiguously identify any transferred XCP packet concerning its type and the contents of its data field.

For this purpose, an XCP packet basically always starts with an identification field which as first byte contains the Packet Identifier (PID).

Identification Field Type “CTO Packet Code”

For CTO packets, the identification field should be able to identify the packets concerning their type, distinguishing between protocol commands (CMD), command responses (RES), error packets (ERR), event packets (EV) and service request packets (SERV).

For CTO packets, the identification field just consists of the PID, containing the CTO packet code.

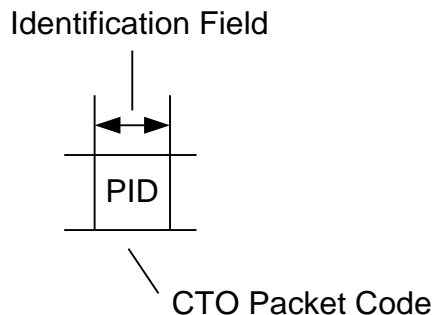


Figure 49 Identification field type "CTO packet code"

For DTO packets, the identification field should be able to identify the packets concerning their type, distinguishing between DTO packets for Synchronous Data Acquisition or for Synchronous Data Stimulation

For DTO packets, the identification field should be able to identify unambiguously the DAQ list and the ODT within this DAQ list that describe the contents of the data field.

For every DAQ list the numbering of the ODTs through `ODT_NUMBER` restarts from 0:

Table 14 Relative ODT numbering for DAQ lists

DAQ list 0	DAQ list 1	...
ODT 0	ODT 0	...
ODT 1	...	

so the scope for `ODT_NUMBER` is local for a DAQ list and ODT numbers are not unique within one and the same slave device.

Identification Field Type “absolute ODT number”

One possibility to map the relative and not unique ODT numbers to unambiguously identifiable DTO packets, is to map the relative ODT numbers to absolute ODT numbers by means of a “FIRST_PID for this DAQ list”, and then transfer the absolute ODT numbers within the DTO packet.

The following mapping from `relative_ODT_NUMBER` to `absolute_ODT_NUMBER` applies:

$$\text{absolute_ODT_NUMBER}(\text{ODT } i \text{ in DAQ list } j) = \text{FIRST_PID}(\text{DAQ list } j) + \text{relative_ODT_NUMBER}(\text{ODT } i)$$

FIRST_PID is the PID in the DTO packet of the first ODT transferred by this DAQ list. All following ODTs of a DAQ list transmission cycle need not be in ascending order but of course complete.

FIRST_PID is determined by the slave device and sent to the master upon START_STOP_DAQ_LIST(DAQ list j).

When allocating the FIRST_PID, the slave has to make sure that for every ODT there is a unique absolute ODT number.

All PIDs also have to be in the available ranges for PID(DAQ) and PID(STIM).

For DTO packets with identification field type “absolute ODT number”, the identification field just consists of the PID, containing the absolute ODT number.

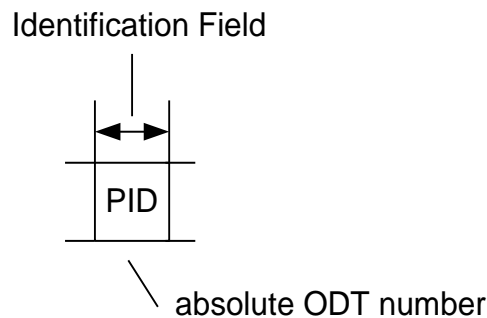


Figure 50 Identification field type "absolute ODT number"

Identification Field Type “relative ODT number and absolute DAQ list number”

Another possibility to map the relative and not unique ODT numbers to unambiguously identifiable DTO packets, is to transfer the absolute DAQ list number together with the relative ODT number within the DTO packet.

For DTO packets with identification field types “relative ODT number and absolute DAQ list number”, the identification field consists of the PID, containing the relative ODT number, DAQ bits, containing the absolute DAQ list number, and an optional FILL byte.

One possibility is to transfer the DAQ list number as BYTE, which reduces the number of theoretically possible packets since the DAQ_LIST_NUMBER parameter is coded as WORD.

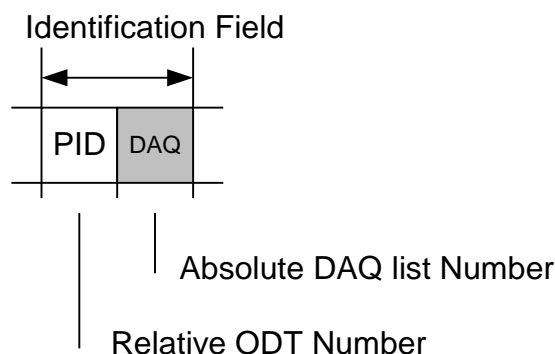


Figure 51 Identification field type "relative ODT number and absolute DAQ list number (BYTE)"

For fully exploring the limits of performance, there is the possibility to transfer the DAQ list number as WORD

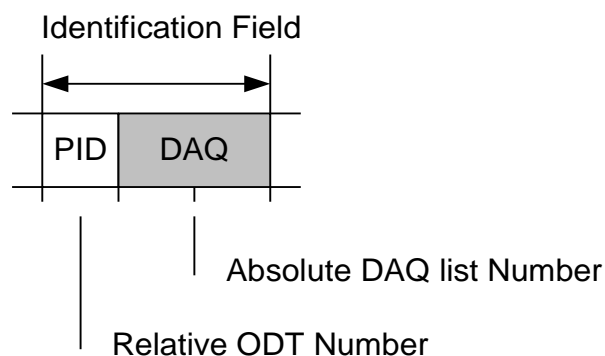


Figure 52 Identification field type "relative ODT number and absolute DAQ list number (WORD)"

If for the XCP packet certain alignment conditions have to be met, there is the possibility to transfer an extra FILL byte.

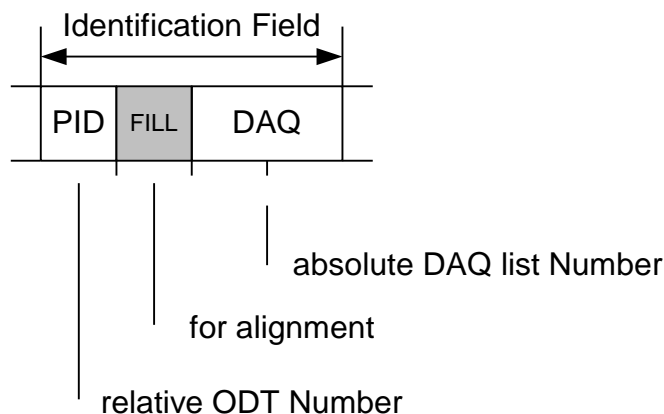


Figure 53 Identification field type "relative ODT number and absolute DAQ list number (WORD, aligned)"

With the `DAQ_KEY_BYTE` at `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO`, the slave informs the master about the type of identification field the slave will use when transferring DAQ packets to the master. The master has to use the same type of identification field when transferring STIM packets to the slave.

Empty Identification Field

A DAQ list can have the property that it can transmit DTO packets without identification field (ref. `PID_OFF_SUPPORTED` flag in `DAQ_PROPERTIES` at `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO`).

Turning off the transmission of the identification field is only allowed if the identification field type is "absolute ODT number". If the identification field is not transferred in the XCP packet, the unambiguous identification has to be done on the level of the Transport Layer. This can be done e.g. on CAN with separate CAN-Ids for each DAQ list and only one ODT for each DAQ list. In this case turning off the identification field would allow the transmission of 8 byte signals on CAN.

7.1.2.2 THE COUNTER FIELD

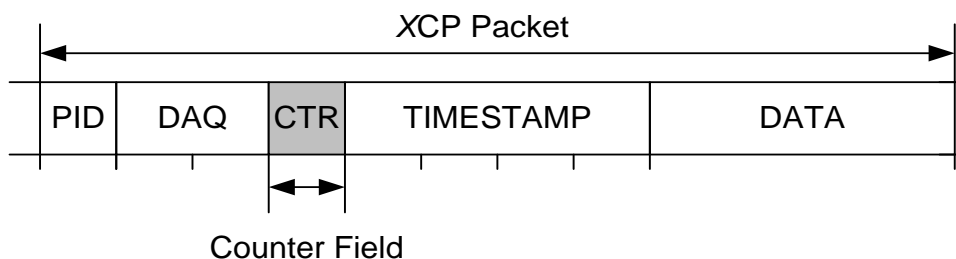


Figure 54 The XCP packet counter field

A DTO packet optionally may contain a counter field.

If present, the counter field is located directly after the identification field and has the size BYTE.

The `DTO_CTR_FIELD_SUPPORTED` AML keyword in the A2L file indicates whether the slave supports DTO counters for DAQ and STIM or not.

By setting the `DTO_CTR` flag using `SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE`, the master can enable the DTO CTR mode for a specific DAQ list.

For DAQ direction, DTO CTR mode means that the slave inserts a counter into the DTO packet for the first ODT of a DAQ list. Which counter is inserted is a property of the event channel this DAQ list is configured for.

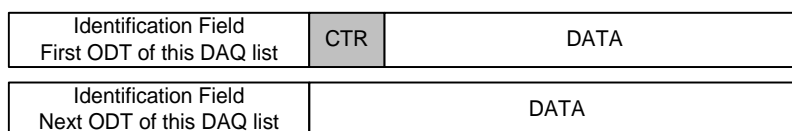


Figure 55 CTR only in first DTO packet of sample

For STIM direction, DTO CTR mode means that the slave expects a counter in the DTO packet for the first ODT of a DAQ list. Which counter is expected and what the counter is used for is a property of the event channel this DAQ list is configured for.

Identification Field Type (WORD, aligned)

For the identification field type "relative ODT number and absolute DAQ list number (WORD, aligned)", the DTO CTR is inserted in a different way to keep the alignment without introducing additional fill bytes. This is achieved by replacing the fill byte of the identification field with the counter field in the first DTO of the DAQ list, effectively merging counter field and identification field.

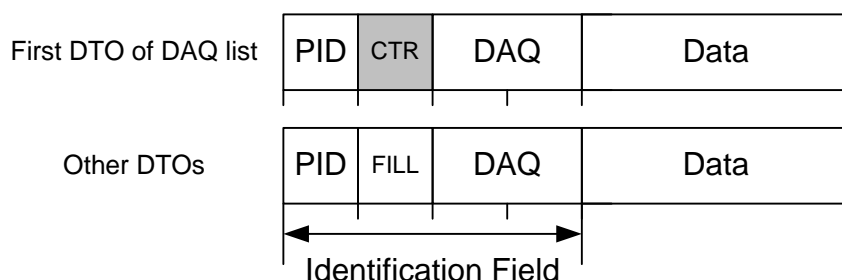


Figure 56 CTR replaces FILL byte for Identification Field Type (WORD, aligned)

7.1.2.3 THE TIMESTAMP FIELD

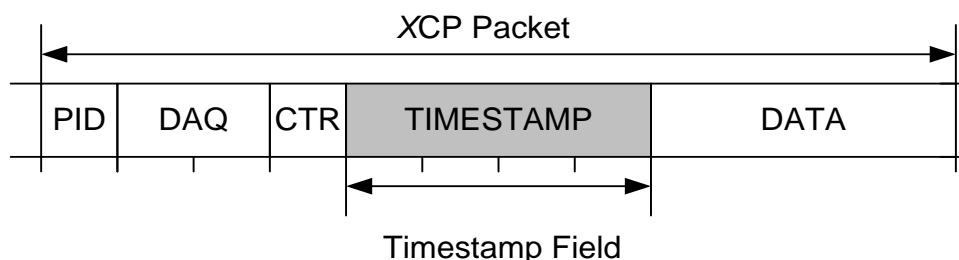


Figure 57 The XCP packet timestamp field

A DTO packet optionally may contain a timestamp field.

If present, the timestamp field (TS) is located directly after the counter field or, if there is no counter field, directly after the identification field.

The `TIMESTAMP_SUPPORTED` flag at `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO` indicates whether the slave supports time-stamped data acquisition and stimulation.

With the `TIMESTAMP` flag at `SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE`, the master can set a DAQ list into time-stamped mode.

The `TIMESTAMP_FIXED` flag in `TIMESTAMP_MODE` at `GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO` indicates that the slave always will send DTO packets in time-stamped mode. The master cannot switch off the timestamp with `SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE`.

For DAQ direction, time-stamped mode means that the slave device transmits the current value of its clock in the DTO packet for the first ODT of a DAQ cycle.

For STIM direction, time-stamped mode means that the XCP master transmits a `TIMESTAMP` field in the DTO packet for the first ODT of a DAQ cycle. However in this case the content of the `TIMESTAMP` field is not defined.

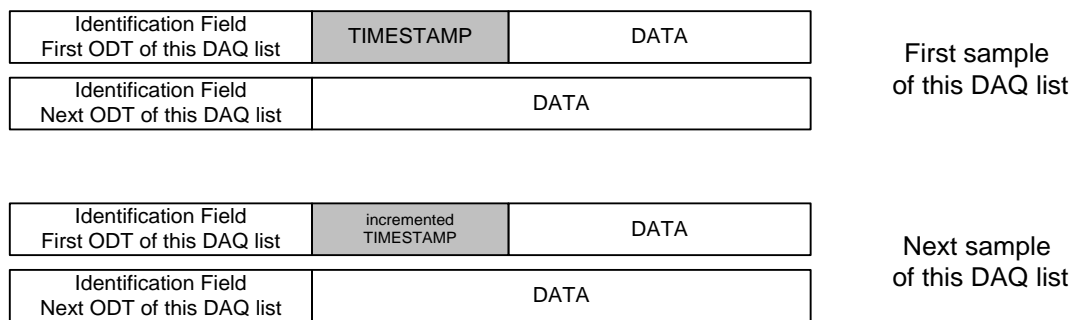


Figure 58 TS only in first DTO packet of sample

The `TIMESTAMP` flag can be used both for DAQ direction and for STIM direction.

Timestamp Field Types

The timestamp field always consists of the TS, containing the current value of the synchronous data transfer clock

The synchronous data transfer clock is a free running counter in the slave, which is never reset or modified.

Depending on the timestamp field type, the TS is transferred as BYTE, WORD or DWORD value.

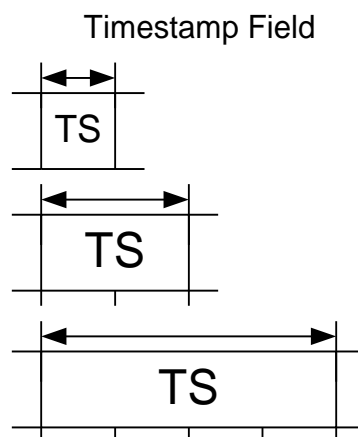


Figure 59 Timestamp field types

With `TIMESTAMP_MODE` and `TIMESTAMP_TICKS` at `GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO`, the slave informs the master about the type of timestamp field the slave will use when transferring DAQ packets to the master. The master has to use the same type of timestamp field when transferring STIM packets to the slave. `TIMESTAMP_MODE` and `TIMESTAMP_TICKS` contain information on the resolution of the data transfer clock.

7.1.2.4 THE DATA FIELD

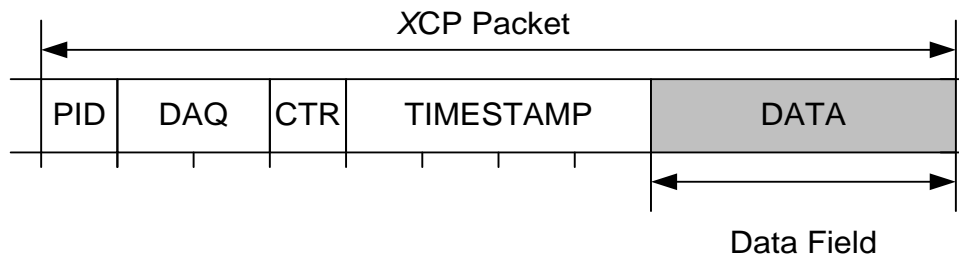


Figure 60 The XCP packet data field

An XCP packet finally contains a data field.

For CTO packets, the data field contains the specific parameters for the different types of CTO packet.

For DTO packets, the data field contains the data for synchronous acquisition and stimulation.

7.1.3 THE CTO PACKETS

The CTO is used for transferring generic control commands.

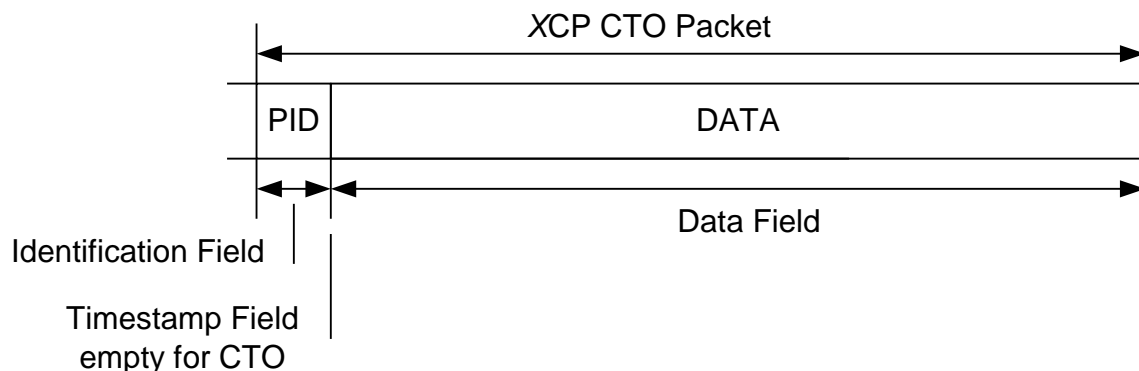


Figure 61 The CTO packet

The identification field just consists of the PID, containing the CTO packet code.

The timestamp field is not available.

The data field contains the specific parameters for the different types of CTO packet.

7.1.3.1 COMMAND PACKET

Table 15 Command packet structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet Identifier = CMD 0xC0...0xFF
1..MAX_CTO-1	BYTE	Command Data

The PID contains the ComManD packet code in the range 0xC0 ≤ CMD ≤ 0xFF.

All possible command codes are defined in chapter 7.4. The structure of all possible commands is defined in chapter 7.5.

7.1.3.2 COMMAND RESPONSE PACKET

Table 16 Command response packet structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet Identifier = RES 0xFF
1..MAX_CTO-1	BYTE	Optional Command response data

The PID contains the Command Positive RESponse packet code RES = 0xFF.
The RES is sent as an answer to a CMD if the command has been successfully executed.

7.1.3.3 ERROR PACKET

Table 17 Error packet structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet Identifier = ERR 0xFE
1	BYTE	Error code
2..MAX_CTO-1	BYTE	Optional error information data

The PID contains the **ERR**or packet code **ERR = 0xFE**.
The ERR is sent as an answer to a CMD if the command has not been successfully executed. The second byte contains the error code. Error codes are defined in the section "Table of Error codes (ERR_*)" in this document.
The error code **0x00** is used for synchronization purposes (ref. description of command SYNCH).
An error code **ERR_* >= 0x01** is used for error packets.
Error packets normally only contain an error code.
However, in some cases the error packet contains additional information.
At BUILD_CHECKSUM the error packet with error code 0x22 = ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE contains the maximum allowed block size as DWORD as additional information.
If the error code is 0x31 = ERR_GENERIC, the error packet contains an implementation specific slave device error code as WORD as additional information.

7.1.3.4 EVENT PACKET

Table 18 Event packet structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet Identifier = EV 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event code
2..MAX_CTO-1	BYTE	Optional event information data

The PID contains the **EV**ent packet code **EV = 0xFD**.
The EV is sent if the slave wants to report an asynchronous event packet. The second byte contains the Event code.

All possible event codes are defined in the section “Table of Event Codes (EV)” in this paper. The structure of all possible events is defined in the “Description of Events” section of this paper.

The implementation is optional. Event packets sent from the slave device to the master device are not acknowledged, therefore the transmission is not guaranteed.

7.1.3.5 SERVICE REQUEST PACKET

Table 19 Service request packet structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet Identifier = SERV 0xFC
1	BYTE	Service request code
2..MAX_CTO-1	BYTE	Optional service request data

The PID contains the **SERVICE** Request packet code **SERV = 0xFC**. The SERV requests some action to be performed by the master device. The second byte contains the service request code. Possible service request codes are defined in the section “Table of Service Request codes” in this paper.

7.1.4 THE DTO PACKETS

The **DTO** is used for transmitting DAQ as well as STIM data.

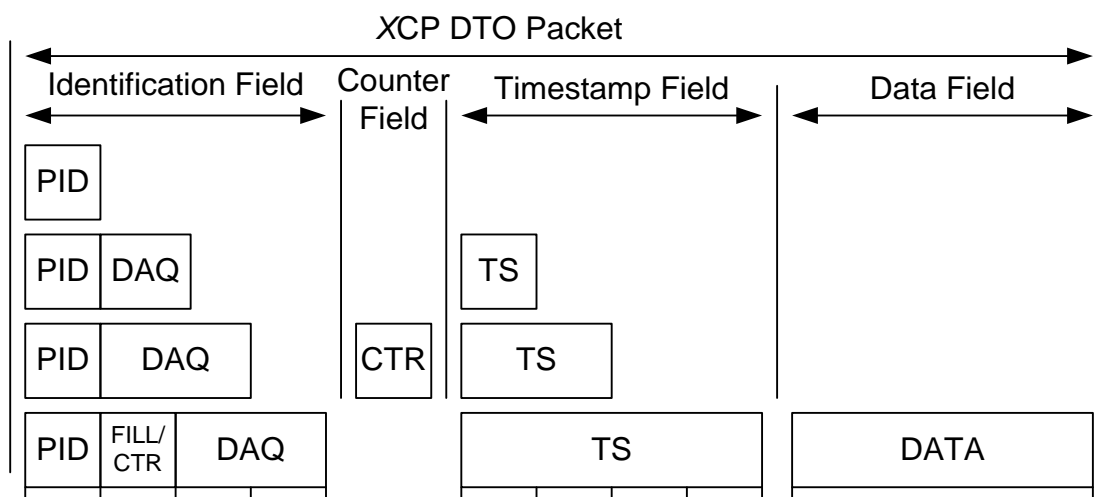


Figure 62 The DTO packet

The content of the identification field varies depending upon the Identification field type. The counter field can be used for consistency checks. The contents of the timestamp field vary depending upon the timestamp field type. Any combination of identification field type and timestamp field type is possible. The data field contains the data for synchronous acquisition and stimulation.

7.1.4.1 DATA ACQUISITION PACKET

Table 20 Data acquisition packet structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet Identifier = <code>DAQ</code> 0x00...0xFB
1..n	BYTE	Remaining part of identification field
n+1..MAX_DTO-1	BYTE	Data

$n = f(\text{Identification Field Type}, \text{Timestamp Field Type})$

The PID contains the (absolute or relative) ODT number in the range $0x00 \leq \text{DAQ} \leq 0xFB$. The ODT number refers to an Object Descriptor Table (ODT) that describes which data acquisition elements are contained in the remaining data bytes.

7.1.4.2 SYNCHRONOUS DATA STIMULATION PACKET

Table 21 Synchronous data stimulation packet structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet Identifier = <code>STIM</code> 0x00...0xBF
1..n	BYTE	Remaining part of identification field
n+1..MAX_DTO-1	BYTE	Data

$n = f(\text{identification field type}, \text{timestamp field type})$

The PID contains the (absolute or relative) ODT number in the range $0x00 \leq \text{STIM} \leq 0xBF$.

The ODT number refers to a corresponding Object Descriptor Table (ODT) that describes which data stimulation elements are contained in the remaining data bytes.

7.1.5 THE XCP PACKET IDENTIFIERS

The following tables give an overview of all possible Packet Identifiers for transferring packets from master to slave and from slave to master.

7.1.5.1 MASTER -> SLAVE

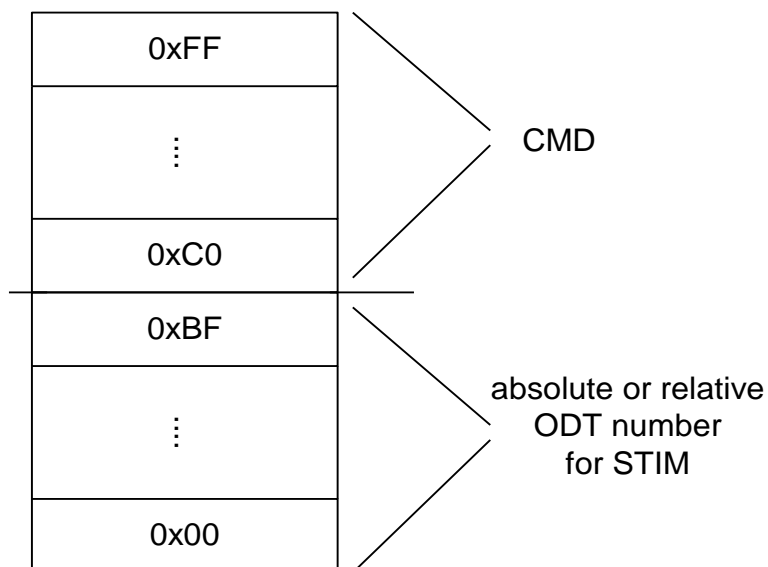


Figure 63 The XCP packet IDentifiers from master to slave

7.1.5.2 SLAVE -> MASTER

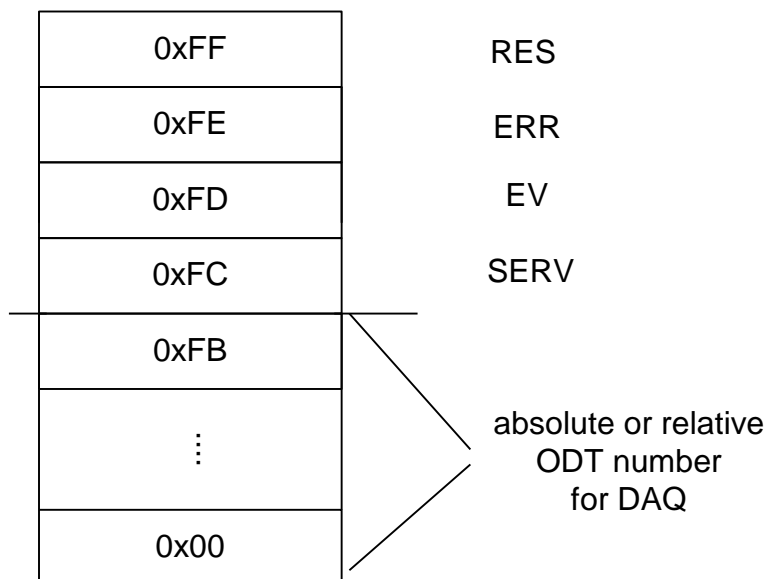


Figure 64 The XCP packet IDentifiers from slave to master

7.2 EVENT CODES

The event packet codes in the table below may be sent as an asynchronous packet with PID 0xFD.

The implementation is optional. Event packets sent from the slave device to the master device are not acknowledged, therefore the transmission is not guaranteed.

Table 22 Event code overview

Event	Code	Description	Severity
EV_RESUME_MODE	0x00	Slave starting in RESUME mode	S0
EV_CLEAR_DAQ	0x01	The DAQ configuration in non-volatile memory has been cleared.	S0
EV_STORE_DAQ	0x02	The DAQ configuration has been stored into non-volatile memory.	S0
EV_STORE_CAL	0x03	The calibration data has been stored into non-volatile memory.	S0
EV_CMD_PENDING	0x05	Slave requesting to restart timeout	S1
EV_DAQ_OVERLOAD	0x06	DAQ processor overload.	S1
EV_SESSION_TERMINATED	0x07	Session terminated by slave device.	S3
EV_TIME_SYNC	0x08	Transfer of externally triggered timestamp	S0
EV_STIM_TIMEOUT	0x09	Indication of a STIM timeout	S0
EV_SLEEP	0x0A	Slave entering SLEEP mode	S1
EV_WAKE_UP	0x0B	Slave leaving SLEEP mode	S1
EV_ECU_STATE_CHANGE	0x0C	ECU state changed	S0
EV_DBG	0xFC	ASAM MCD-1-XCP AS SW-DBG-over-XCP related events	See related standard [13]
EV_POD	0xFD	ASAM MCD-1 POD related events	See related standard [12]
EV_USER	0xFE	User-defined event	user-specific
EV_TRANSPORT	0xFF	Transport layer specific event	See associated standards [6] [7] [8] [9] [10]

7.3 SERVICE REQUEST CODES

The service request packet codes in the table below may be sent as an asynchronous packet with PID 0xFC.

The implementation is optional for the slave device, but mandatory for the master device. Service request packets sent from the slave device to the master device are not acknowledged, therefore the transmission is not guaranteed.

Table 23 Service request codes

Service Request	Code	Description
SERV_RESET	0x00	Slave requesting to be reset
SERV_TEXT	0x01	Slave transferring a byte stream of plain ASCII text.
		The line separator is LF or CR/LF.
		The text can be transferred in consecutive packets.
		The end of the overall text is indicated by the last packet containing a Null terminated string.

7.4 COMMAND CODES

Commands are defined as “Level 0” commands and “Level 1” commands; the first defined by a one byte command code (0xC1..0xFF), the latter defined by a two byte command code starting with 0xC0. The command level has no further significance.

An attempt to execute a not implemented optional command will return `ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN` and does not have any effect. Mandatory commands (except in the group of standard commands) are regarded optional if the related resource (CAL/PAG, DAQ/STIM, PGM, DBG) is not supported.

This lets the master device detect not implemented optional commands easily.

If `GET_SEED` is implemented, `UNLOCK` is required.

If `SET_CAL_PAGE` is implemented, `GET_CAL_PAGE` is required.

Table 24 Standard commands

Command	Code	Support
CONNECT	0xFF	mandatory
DISCONNECT	0xFE	mandatory
GET_STATUS	0xFD	mandatory
SYNCH	0xFC	mandatory
GET_COMM_MODE_INFO	0xFB	optional
GET_ID	0xFA	optional
SET_REQUEST	0xF9	optional
GET_SEED	0xF8	optional
UNLOCK	0xF7	optional
SET_MTA	0xF6	optional
UPLOAD	0xF5	optional
SHORT_UPLOAD	0xF4	optional
BUILD_CHECKSUM	0xF3	optional
TRANSPORT_LAYER_CMD	0xF2	optional
USER_CMD	0xF1	optional
GET_VERSION	0xC0, 0x00	optional

Table 25 Calibration commands

Command	Code	Support
DOWNLOAD	0xF0	mandatory for CAL/PAG
DOWNLOAD_NEXT	0xEF	optional
DOWNLOAD_MAX	0xEE	optional
SHORT_DOWNLOAD	0xED	optional
MODIFY_BITS	0xEC	optional

Table 26 Page switching commands

Command	Code	Support
SET_CAL_PAGE	0xEB	optional
GET_CAL_PAGE	0xEA	optional
GET_PAG_PROCESSOR_INFO	0xE9	optional
GET_SEGMENT_INFO	0xE8	optional
GET_PAGE_INFO	0xE7	optional
SET_SEGMENT_MODE	0xE6	optional
GET_SEGMENT_MODE	0xE5	optional
COPY_CAL_PAGE	0xE4	optional

Table 27 Basic data acquisition and stimulation commands

Command	Code	Support
SET_DAQ_PTR	0xE2	mandatory for DAQ/STIM
WRITE_DAQ	0xE1	mandatory for DAQ/STIM
SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE	0xE0	mandatory for DAQ/STIM
START_STOP_DAQ_LIST	0xDE	mandatory for DAQ/STIM
START_STOP_SYNCH	0xDD	mandatory for DAQ/STIM
WRITE_DAQ_MULTIPLE	0xC7	optional
READ_DAQ	0xDB	optional
GET_DAQ_CLOCK	0xDC	optional
GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO	0xDA	optional
GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO	0xD9	optional
GET_DAQ_LIST_MODE	0xDF	optional
GET_DAQ_EVENT_INFO	0xD7	optional
DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES	0xC5	optional
SET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE	0xC0, 0x01	optional
GET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE	0xC0, 0x02	optional

Table 28 Static data acquisition and stimulation commands

Command	Code	Support
CLEAR_DAQ_LIST	0xE3	mandatory for DAQ/STIM
GET_DAQ_LIST_INFO	0xD8	optional

Table 29 Dynamic data acquisition and stimulation commands

Command	Code	Support
FREE_DAQ	0xD6	mandatory for DAQ/STIM
ALLOC_DAQ	0xD5	mandatory for DAQ/STIM
ALLOC_ODT	0xD4	mandatory for DAQ/STIM
ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY	0xD3	mandatory for DAQ/STIM

Table 30 Non-volatile memory programming commands

Command	Code	Support
PROGRAM_START	0xD2	mandatory for PGM
PROGRAM_CLEAR	0xD1	mandatory for PGM
PROGRAM	0xD0	mandatory for PGM
PROGRAM_RESET	0xCF	mandatory for PGM
GET_PGM_PROCESSOR_INFO	0xCE	optional
GET_SECTOR_INFO	0xCD	optional
PROGRAM_PREPARE	0xCC	optional
PROGRAM_FORMAT	0xCB	optional
PROGRAM_NEXT	0xCA	optional
PROGRAM_MAX	0xC9	optional
PROGRAM_VERIFY	0xC8	optional

Table 31 Time synchronization commands

Command	Code	Support
TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES	0xC6	optional

Table 32 Command spaces for related ASAM standards⁴

Command space name	Code	Support
ASAM AE MCD-1-XCP AS SW-DBG-over-XCP ⁴	0xC0, 0xFC	optional – for details see related standard [13]
ASAM AE MCD-1 POD BS ⁴	0xC0, 0xFD	optional – for details see related standard [12]

⁴ Optional commands are defined in the related standard

7.5 DESCRIPTION OF COMMANDS

The following chapters are a description of all possible XCP command packets and their responses.

Unused data bytes, marked as „reserved”, must be set to 0.

Command parameters in WORD (2 Byte) format, are always aligned to a position that can be divided by 2. Command parameters in DWORD (4 Bytes) format, are always aligned to a position that can be divided by 4.

The byte format (MOTOROLA, INTEL) of multi byte parameters is slave device dependent.

The structure of the command description is always as follows:

Table 33 Command structure (level 0 command)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Packet Code CMD = 0xC1..0xFF
1..MAX_CTO-1	BYTE	Command specific Parameters

Table 34 Command structure (level 1 command)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Packet Code CMD = 0xC0
1	BYTE	Level 1 Command Code
2..MAX_CTO-1	BYTE	Command specific Parameters

Table 35 Command positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Positive Response Packet Code = RES 0xFF
1..MAX_CTO-1	BYTE	Command specific Parameters

Table 36 Command negative response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Error Packet Code = 0xFE
1	BYTE	Error code
2..MAX_CTO-1	BYTE	Command specific Parameters

To simplify this documentation, in the following sections of this document, positive and negative responses are not explicitly described unless they have parameters.

7.5.1 STANDARD COMMANDS

7.5.1.1 SET UP CONNECTION WITH SLAVE

Category Standard, mandatory

Mnemonic CONNECT

Table 37 CONNECT command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xFF
1	BYTE	Mode
		00 = Normal
		01 = user-defined

This command establishes a continuous, logical, point-to-point connection with a slave device.

During a running XCP session (CONNECTED) this command has no influence on any configuration of the XCP slave driver.

A slave device does not respond to any other commands (except auto detection) unless it is in the state CONNECTED.

With a CONNECT (Mode = Normal), the master can start an XCP communication with the slave.

With a CONNECT (Mode = user-defined), the master can start an XCP communication with the slave and at the same time tell the slave that it should go into a special (user-defined) mode.

Positive Response:

Table 38 CONNECT positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	RESOURCE
2	BYTE	COMM_MODE_BASIC
3	BYTE	MAX_CTO, Maximum CTO size [BYTE]
4	WORD	MAX_DTO, Maximum DTO size [BYTE]
6	BYTE	XCP Protocol Layer Version Number (most significant byte only)
7	BYTE	XCP Transport Layer Version Number (most significant byte only)

Table 39 RESOURCE parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	x	DBG	PGM	STIM	DAQ	x	CAL/PAG

Table 40 RESOURCE parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
CAL/PAG	CALibration and PAGing 0 = calibration/ paging not available 1 = calibration/ paging available
DAQ	DAQ lists supported 0 = DAQ lists not available 1 = DAQ lists available
STIM	STIMulation 0 = stimulation not available 1 = stimulation available data stimulation mode of a DAQ list available
PGM	ProGraMming 0 = Flash programming not available 1 = Flash programming available
DBG	Software DeBuGging 0 = software debugging not available 1 = software debugging available

If a resource is available, the mandatory commands of this resource must be supported. For the allocation of commands to resources please refer chapter 7.4.

Regardless of the resource flag set, it may happen that the XCP handler cannot access the requested resource.

An error packet with `ERR_RESOURCE_TEMPORARY_NOT_ACCESSIBLE` then will be sent to the master to indicate this situation.

Table 41 COMM_MODE_BASIC parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
OPTIONAL	SLAVE_BLOCK_MODE	x	x	x	ADDRESS_GRANULARITY_1	ADDRESS_GRANULARITY_0	BYTE_ORDER

BYTE_ORDER indicates the byte order used for transferring multi-byte parameters in an XCP packet. BYTE_ORDER = 0 means Intel format, BYTE_ORDER = 1 means Motorola format. Motorola format means MSB on lower address/position.

Table 42 COMM_MODE_BASIC parameter bit mask coding

Bit 2	Bit 1		
ADDRESS_GRANULARITY_1	ADDRESS_GRANULARITY_0	ADDRESS_GRANULARITY	BYTE
0	0	BYTE	1
0	1	WORD	2
1	0	DWORD	4
1	1	reserved	

The address granularity indicates the size of an element contained at a single address. It is needed if the master has to do address calculation.

Table 43 Data size dependency related to address granularity

Granularity	BYTE	WORD	
Address n	Byte 00	Byte 00	Byte 01
Address n+1	Byte 01	Byte 02	Byte 03

The `SLAVE_BLOCK_MODE` flag indicates whether the Slave Block Mode is available.

The `OPTIONAL` flag indicates whether additional information on supported types of Communication mode is available. The master can get that additional information with `GET_COMM_MODE_INFO`.

`MAX_CTO` is the maximum CTO packet size in bytes.

`MAX_DTO` is the maximum DTO packet size in bytes.

The following relations must always be fulfilled

$$\text{MAX_CTO} \bmod \text{AG} = 0$$

$$\text{MAX_DTO} \bmod \text{AG} = 0$$

All length information which refers to the address range of the slave itself is based on the `AG (ELEMENTS)`. If the length information refers to the data stream (XCP Protocol), it is based on bytes.

The XCP Protocol Layer Version Number indicates the major version of this Specification.

The XCP Transport Layer Version Number indicates the major version of the associated Transport Layer standard.

7.5.1.2 GET VERSION INFORMATION

Category Standard, optional

Mnemonic GET_VERSION

Table 44 GET_VERSION command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xC0
1	BYTE	Level 1 Command Code = 0x00

This command returns detailed information about the implemented protocol layer version of the XCP slave and the transport layer currently in use.

Positive Response:

Table 45 GET_VERSION response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID = 0xFF
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	BYTE	Major version of protocol layer
3	BYTE	Minor version of protocol layer
4	BYTE	Major version of currently active transport layer
5	BYTE	Minor version of currently active transport layer

7.5.1.3 DISCONNECT FROM SLAVE

Category Standard, mandatory

Mnemonic DISCONNECT

Table 46 DISCONNECT command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xFE

Brings the slave to the “DISCONNECTED” state.

The “DISCONNECTED” state is described in chapter [State Machine](#).

Negative Response:

If DISCONNECT is currently not possible, ERR_CMD_BUSY will be returned.

7.5.1.4 GET CURRENT SESSION STATUS FROM SLAVE

Category Standard, mandatory

Mnemonic GET_STATUS

Table 47 GET STATUS command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xFD

This command returns all current status information of the slave device. This includes the status of the resource protection, pending store requests and the general status of data acquisition and stimulation.

Positive Response:

Table 48 GET STATUS response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID = 0xFF
1	BYTE	Current session status
2	BYTE	Current resource protection status
3	BYTE	STATE_NUMBER
4	WORD	Session configuration id

Table 49 Current session status parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
RESUME	DAQ_RUNNING	x	DAQ_CFG_LOST	CLEAR_DAQ_REQ	STORE_DAQ_REQ	CAL_PAG_CFG_LOST	STORE_CAL_REQ

Table 50 Current session status parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
STORE_CAL_REQ	REQuest to STORE CALibration data 0 = STORE_CAL_REQ mode is reset. 1 = STORE_CAL_REQ mode is set
CAL_PAG_CFG_LOST	Configuration of resource CAL and PAG 0 = unchanged by the slave 1 = changed by the slave
STORE_DAQ_REQ	REQuest to STORE DAQ list 0 = STORE_DAQ_REQ mode is reset. 1 = STORE_DAQ_REQ mode is set
CLEAR_DAQ_REQ	REQuest to CLEAR DAQ configuration 0 = CLEAR_DAQ_REQ is reset. 1 = CLEAR_DAQ_REQ is set
DAQ_CFG_LOST	Configuration of resource DAQ 0 = unchanged by the slave 1 = changed by the slave
DAQ_RUNNING	Data Transfer 0 = Data transfer is not running 1 = Data transfer is running.
RESUME	RESUME Mode 0 = Slave is not in RESUME mode 1 = Slave is in RESUME mode

The STORE_CAL_REQ flag indicates a pending request to save the calibration data into non-volatile memory. As soon as the request has been fulfilled, the slave will reset the appropriate bit. The slave device may indicate this by transmitting an EV_STORE_CAL event packet.

The CAL_PAG_CFG_LOST might be set upon an ECU state change. The flag indicates that any changes to calibration and/or page handling done since CONNECT are no longer valid. This means that the master has to perform reinitialization of these features prior to using them.

Prior to feature reinitialization the master shall actively clear the flag by setting the CLEAR_CAL_PAG_CFG_LOST flag of command SET_REQUEST.

If the configuration has been changed by the slave and the master uses an affected feature without prior reinitialization, the slave shall disconnect from the master.

The STORE_DAQ_REQ flag indicates a pending request to save the DAQ list setup into non-volatile memory. As soon as the request has been fulfilled, the slave will reset the appropriate bit. The slave device may indicate this by transmitting an EV_STORE_DAQ event packet.

The CLEAR_DAQ_REQ flag indicates a pending request to clear all DAQ lists in non-volatile memory. All ODT entries reset to address = 0, extension = 0, size = 0 and bit_offset = FF. Session configuration ID reset to 0. As soon as the request has

been fulfilled, the slave will reset the appropriate bit. The slave device may indicate this by transmitting an `EV_CLEAR_DAQ` event packet.

The `DAQ_CFG_LOST` might be set upon an ECU state change. The flag indicates that the previously established DAQ configuration is no longer valid. This means that the master has to perform reinitialization of this feature prior to using it.

Prior to feature reinitialization the master shall actively clear the flag by setting the `CLEAR_DAQ_CFG_LOST` flag of command `SET_REQUEST`.

If the configuration has been changed by the slave and the master uses the DAQ feature without prior reinitialization, the slave shall disconnect from the master.

If the slave device does not support the requested mode, an `ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE` will be returned.

The `DAQ_RUNNING` flag indicates that at least one DAQ list has been started and is in `RUNNING` mode.

The `RESUME` flag indicates that the slave is in `RESUME` mode.

Table 51 Current resource protection status parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	DBG	PGM	STIM	DAQ	x	CAL/PAG

Table 52 Current resource protection status parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Protected commands
CAL/PAG	CALibration/PAGing commands 0 = CALibration/PAGing commands are not protected with SEED & Key mechanism 1 = CALibration/PAGing commands are protected with SEED & Key mechanism
DAQ	DAQ list commands (DAQ direction) 0 = DAQ list commands are not protected with SEED & Key mechanism 1 = DAQ list commands are protected with SEED & Key mechanism
STIM	DAQ list commands (STIM direction) 0 = DAQ list commands are not protected with SEED & Key mechanism 1 = DAQ list commands are protected with SEED & Key mechanism
PGM	ProGraMming commands 0 = ProGraMming commands are not protected with SEED & Key mechanism 1 = ProGraMming commands are protected with SEED & Key mechanism
DBG	Software DeBuGging commands 0 = Software DeBuGging commands are not protected with SEED & Key mechanism 1 = Software DeBuGging commands are protected with SEED & Key mechanism

The commands of the standard group are NEVER protected.

The Resource protection flags indicate that all commands allocated to the respective resource are protected and will return an `ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED` upon an attempt to execute the command without a previous successful `GET_SEED/UNLOCK` sequence.

For the allocation of commands to resources please refer to chapter 7.4.

STATE_NUMBER:

If the XCP slave supports `ECU_STATES` the current `STATE_NUMBER` will be given to the XCP master in the response of `GET_STATUS`.

Session configuration id:

The session configuration id has to be set by a prior `SET_REQUEST` command with `STORE_DAQ_REQ` set. This allows the master device to verify that automatically started DAQ lists contain the expected data transfer configuration.

7.5.1.5 SYNCHRONIZE COMMAND EXECUTION AFTER TIMEOUT

Category Standard, mandatory

Mnemonic SYNCH

Table 53 SYNCH command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xFC

This command is used to synchronize command execution after timeout conditions. The SYNCH command will always have a negative response with the error code ERR_CMD_SYNCH. There is no other command using this error code, therefore the response to a SYNCH command may be distinguished from the response to any other command.

For a detailed explanation of the purpose of the SYNCH command, please refer to the chapter [Timeout Handling](#).

Negative Response:

Table 54 SYNCH negative response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFE
1	BYTE	Error Code = ERR_CMD_SYNCH

7.5.1.6 GET COMMUNICATION MODE INFO

Category Standard, optional

Mnemonic GET_COMM_MODE_INFO

Table 55 GET COMM MODE INFO command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xFB

This command returns optional information on different Communication Modes supported by the slave.

Positive Response:

Table 56 GET COMM MODE INFO positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	BYTE	COMM_MODE_OPTIONAL
3	BYTE	Reserved
4	BYTE	MAX_BS
5	BYTE	MIN_ST
6	BYTE	QUEUE_SIZE
7	BYTE	XCP Driver Version Number

Table 57 COMM_MODE_OPTIONAL parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	x	x	x	x	INTERLEAVED_MODE	MASTER_BLOCK_MODE

The MASTER_BLOCK_MODE flag indicates whether the Master Block Mode is available. If the master device block mode is supported, MAX_BS indicates the maximum allowed block size as the number of consecutive command packets (DOWNLOAD_NEXT) in a block sequence. MIN_ST indicates the required minimum separation time between the packets of a block transfer from the master device to the slave device in units of 100 microseconds.

The INTERLEAVED_MODE flag indicates whether the Interleaved Mode is available.

If interleaved mode is available, `QUEUE_SIZE` indicates the maximum number of consecutive command packets the master can send to the receipt queue of the slave.

The XCP Driver Version Number indicates the version number of the XCP driver in the slave.

The major driver version is the high nibble of the version number, the minor driver version is the low nibble.

7.5.1.7 GET IDENTIFICATION FROM SLAVE

Category Standard, optional

Mnemonic GET_ID

Table 58 GET ID command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xFA
1	BYTE	Requested Identification Type

This command is used for automatic session configuration and for slave device identification.

Table 59 Identification types

Type	Description
0	ASCII text
1	ASAM-MC2 filename without path and extension
2	ASAM-MC2 filename with path and extension
3	URL where the ASAM-MC2 file can be found
4	ASAM-MC2 file to upload
5	ASAM-MC2 EPK
6	ASAM-MC2 ECU
7	ASAM POD SystemID
128..255	User defined

Which types are supported by the slave device is implementation specific.

Positive Response:

Table 60 GET ID positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	Mode
2	WORD	Reserved
4	DWORD	Length [BYTE]
8	BYTE 1	first byte of Identification (if mode = 1)
..
8+Length-1	BYTE n	n th byte of identification

The parameter Length specifies the number of bytes in the identification. If length is 0, the requested identification type is not available. The following rule applies: $\text{Length} \bmod \text{AG} = 0$

Table 61 GET_ID mode parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	x	x	x	x	COMPRESSED_ENCRYPTED	TRANSFER_MODE

If **TRANSFER_MODE** is 1, the identification is transferred in the remaining bytes of the response.

If **TRANSFER_MODE** is 0, the slave device sets the Memory Transfer Address (MTA) to the location from which the master device may upload the requested identification using one or more **UPLOAD** commands. For the initial **UPLOAD** command, the following rule applies:

Number of Data Elements **UPLOAD** [AG] = (Length **GET_ID** [BYTE]) / AG

If **COMPRESSED_ENCRYPTED** is 1, the transferred data are compressed and/or encrypted. This is only allowed for identification type 4, i.e. "ASAM-MC2 file to upload". The XCP master must decompress and/or decrypt the data using an implementation specific algorithm, implemented in an externally calculated function. The interface is described in chapter [Interface to an External A2L Decompression/Decrypting Function](#).

The identification string is a byte stream of plain ASCII text, it does not have 0 termination. See table Table 258 **GET_ID** identification types for examples.

7.5.1.8 REQUEST TO SAVE TO NON-VOLATILE MEMORY

Category Standard, optional

Mnemonic SET_REQUEST

Table 62 SET REQUEST command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xF9
1	BYTE	Mode
2	WORD	Session configuration id

Table 63 SET_REQUEST mode parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	CLEAR_DAQ_CFG_LOST	CLEAR_CAL_PAG_CFG_LOST	CLEAR_DAQ_REQ	STORE_DAQ_REQ_RESUME	STORE_DAQ_REQ_NO_RESUME	STORE_CAL_REQ

Table 64 SET_REQUEST mode parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
STORE_CAL_REQ	REQuest to STORE CALibration data 0 = STORE_CAL_REQ is not set 1 = STORE_CAL_REQ is set
STORE_DAQ_REQ_NO_RESUME	REQuest to STORE DAQ list, no RESUME 0 = STORE_DAQ_REQ_NO_RESUME is not set 1 = STORE_DAQ_REQ_NO_RESUME is set
STORE_DAQ_REQ_RESUME	REQuest to STORE DAQ list, RESUME enabled 0 = STORE_DAQ_REQ_RESUME is not set 1 = STORE_DAQ_REQ_RESUME is set
CLEAR_DAQ_REQ	REQuest to CLEAR DAQ configuration 0 = CLEAR_DAQ_REQ is not set 1 = CLEAR_DAQ_REQ is set
CLEAR_CAL_PAG_CFG_LOST	Request to CLEAR CAL_PAG_CFG_LOST flag 0 = CAL_PAG_CFG_LOST remains unchanged 1 = CAL_PAG_CFG_LOST shall be cleared
CLEAR_DAQ_CFG_LOST	Request to CLEAR DAQ_CFG_LOST flag 0 = DAQ_CFG_LOST remains unchanged 1 = DAQ_CFG_LOST shall be cleared

STORE_CAL_REQ sets a request to save calibration data into non-volatile memory. The STORE_CAL_REQ bit obtained by GET_STATUS will be reset by the slave, when the request is fulfilled. The slave device may indicate this by transmitting an EV_STORE_CAL event packet.

STORE_DAQ_REQ_x sets a request to save all DAQ lists, which have been selected with START_STOP_DAQ_LIST(Select) into non-volatile memory. The slave also has to store the session configuration id in non-volatile memory.

Upon saving, the slave first has to clear any DAQ list configuration that might already be stored in non-volatile memory.

The STORE_DAQ_REQ bit obtained by GET_STATUS will be reset by the slave, when the request is fulfilled. The slave device may indicate this by transmitting an EV_STORE_DAQ event packet.

The STORE_DAQ_REQ_NO_RESUME does not set the slave into RESUME mode. The DAQ lists later on can be started by the XCP master at any time within an established XCP session.

The STORE_DAQ_REQ_RESUME sets a request to save all selected DAQ lists to memory, but at the same time implicitly sets the slave into RESUME mode.

CLEAR_DAQ_REQ is used to clear all DAQ lists in non-volatile memory. All ODT entries reset to address = 0, extension = 0, size = 0 and bit_offset = FF. Session configuration ID reset to 0.

The CLEAR_DAQ_REQ bit obtained by GET_STATUS will be reset by the slave, when the request is fulfilled. The slave device may indicate this by transmitting an EV_CLEAR_DAQ event packet.

The slave will clear the `CAL_PAG_CFG_LOST` flag reported by `GET_STATUS` once the `CLEAR_CAL_PAG_CFG_LOST` flag is set and this request is fulfilled.

The slave will clear the `DAQ_CFG_LOST` flag reported by `GET_STATUS` once the `CLEAR_DAQ_CFG_LOST` flag is set and this request is fulfilled.

If the slave device does not support the requested mode, an `ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE` will be returned.

7.5.1.9 GET SEED FOR UNLOCKING A PROTECTED RESOURCE

Category Standard, optional (ref. UNLOCK)

Mnemonic GET_SEED

Table 65 GET SEED command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xF8
1	BYTE	Mode 0 = (first part of) seed 1 = remaining part of seed
2	BYTE	Mode=0: Resource Mode=1: Do not care

With `Mode = 0`, the master requests the slave to transmit (the first part of) the seed. The slave answers with (the first part of) the seed and the total length of the seed.

With `Mode = 1`, the master has to request the remaining part(s) of the seed from the slave if the total length of the seed is bigger than `MAX_CTO-2`.

The master has to use `GET_SEED(Mode=1)` in a defined sequence together with `GET_SEED(Mode=0)`. If the master sends a `GET_SEED(Mode=1)` directly without a previous `GET_SEED(Mode=0)`, the slave returns an `ERR_SEQUENCE` as negative response.

See command `GET_STATUS` (resource protection status) for a description for the values of the resource parameter (CAL/PAG, DAQ, STIM, PGM, DBG) and the related commands.

Only one resource may be requested with one `GET_SEED` command. If more than one resource has to be unlocked, the (`GET_SEED+UNLOCK`) sequence has to be performed multiple times. If the master does not request any resource or requests multiple resources at the same time, the slave will respond with an `ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE`.

Positive Response:

Table 66 GET SEED positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	Length of seed [BYTE] Length = 0 resource unprotected Mode = 0 : total length of seed Mode = 1 : remaining length of seed
2..MAX_CTO-1	BYTE	Seed

Length indicates the (remaining) number of seed bytes. If `Length = 0`, the resource is unprotected and no `UNLOCK` command is necessary.

A `GET_SEED` sequence returns the 'seed' data for a **Seed&Key** algorithm computing the 'key' to unlock the requested resource category for authorized access (see the `UNLOCK` command).

The master has to calculate the key by calling an external function file. There is only 1 external function file which might contain from 1 up to 5 different algorithms, one algorithm for each of the resources CAL/PAG, DAQ, STIM, PGM or DBG.

The external function file supplier can enable/disable the use of each of these 5 algorithms. The master can get the information about the ability of the algorithms directly from the external function file.

The external function file supplier can compile different versions of the external function file by making different combinations of enabled algorithms.

The master gets the name of the external function file to be used for this slave, from the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file. The API for communicating with the external function file is specified in chapter [Interface to an External Seed&Key Function](#).

7.5.1.10 SEND KEY FOR UNLOCKING A PROTECTED RESOURCE

Category Standard, optional (ref. GET_SEED)

Mnemonic UNLOCK

Table 67 UNLOCK command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xF7
1	BYTE	(remaining) Length of key in bytes
2..MAX_CTO-1	BYTE	Key

Unlocks the slave device's security protection using a 'key' computed from the 'seed' obtained by a previous GET_SEED sequence. See the description of the GET_SEED command.

Length indicates the (remaining) number of key bytes.

The master has to use UNLOCK in a defined sequence together with GET_SEED.

The master only can send an UNLOCK sequence if previously there was a GET_SEED sequence.

The master has to send the first UNLOCK after a GET_SEED sequence with a Length containing the total length of the key.

If the total length of the key is bigger than MAX_CTO-2, the master has to send the remaining key bytes with (a) consecutive UNLOCK command(s) containing the remaining length of the key.

If the master does not respect this sequence, the slave returns an ERR_SEQUENCE as negative response.

The key is checked after completion of the UNLOCK sequence. If the key is not accepted, ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED will be returned. The slave device will then go to disconnected state. A repetition of an UNLOCK sequence with a correct key will have a positive response and no other effect.

Positive Response:

Table 68 UNLOCK positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	Current resource protection status

The answer upon UNLOCK contains the Current Resource Protection Mask as described at GET_STATUS.

Example 1:

MAX_CTO	= 8 bytes (CAN)
TotalLengthOf(seed)	= 4 bytes
TotalLengthOf(key)	= 2 bytes
Seed	= 11 22 33 44
Key	= 43 21

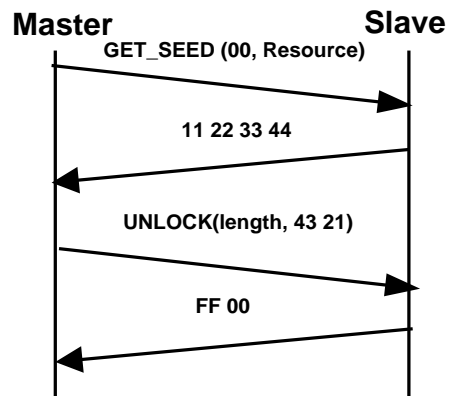


Figure 65 Short GET_SEED+UNLOCK sequence

Example 2:

MAX_CTO	= 8 bytes (CAN)
TotalLengthOf (seed)	= 19 bytes
TotalLengthOf (key)	= 10 bytes
Seed	= 99 88 77 66 55 44 33 22 11 00 11 22 33 44 55 66 77 88 99
Key	= 98 76 54 32 10 01 23 45 67 89

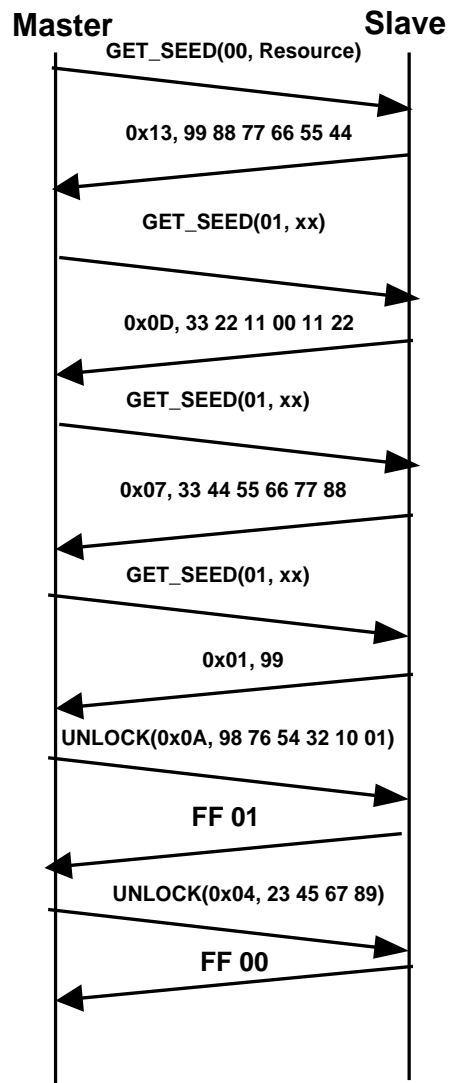


Figure 66 Long GET_SEED+UNLOCK sequence

7.5.1.11 SET MEMORY TRANSFER ADDRESS IN SLAVE

Category Standard, optional

Mnemonic SET_MTA

Table 69 SET_MTA command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xF6
1	WORD	Reserved
3	BYTE	Address extension
4	DWORD	Address

This command will initialize a pointer (32Bit address + 8Bit extension) for following memory transfer commands.

The MTA is used by the commands BUILD_CHECKSUM, UPLOAD, DOWNLOAD, DOWNLOAD_NEXT, DOWNLOAD_MAX, MODIFY_BITS, PROGRAM_CLEAR, PROGRAM, PROGRAM_NEXT and PROGRAM_MAX.

7.5.1.12 UPLOAD FROM SLAVE TO MASTER

Category Standard, optional

Mnemonic UPLOAD

Table 70 UPLOAD command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xF5
1	BYTE	n = Number of data elements [AG] [1..MAX_CTO/AG - 1] Standard mode [1..255] Block mode

A data block of the specified length, starting at the current MTA, will be returned. The MTA will be post-incremented by the given number of data elements.

Positive Response:

Table 71 UPLOAD positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
..	BYTES	Used for alignment only if AG > 1
AG	ELEMENT 1	1 st data element
..
n*AG	ELEMENT n	n th data element

Depending on AG 1, 2 or 3 alignment bytes must be used in order to meet alignment requirements.

ELEMENT is BYTE, WORD or DWORD, depending upon AG.

If the slave device does not support block transfer mode, all uploaded data are transferred in a single response packet. Therefore the number of data elements parameter in the request has to be in the range [1..MAX_CTO/AG-1]. An ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned, if the number of data elements is more than MAX_CTO/AG-1.

If block transfer mode is supported, the uploaded data are transferred in multiple responses on the same request packet. For the master there are no limitations allowed concerning the maximum block size. Therefore the number of data elements (n) can be in the range [1..255]. The slave device will transmit $((n*AG)-1) / (MAX_CTO-AG) + 1$ response packets. The separation time between the response packets is depending on the slave device implementation. It's the responsibility of the master device to keep track of all packets and to check for lost packets. It is slave device implementation specific if the data in different response packets are consistent. For instance, this has to be considered, when block upload mode is used to obtain 8 byte floating point objects.

Examples:

MAX_CTO=8

AG=1

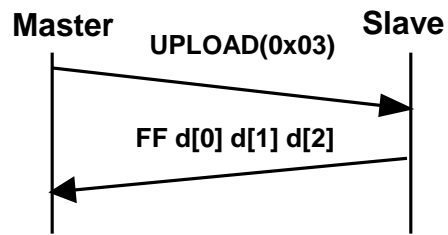


Figure 67 UPLOAD 3 bytes

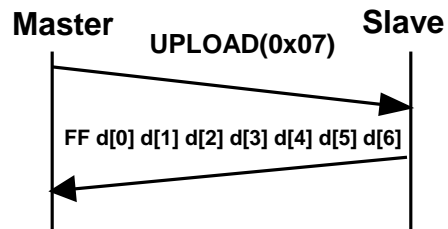


Figure 68 UPLOAD 7 bytes

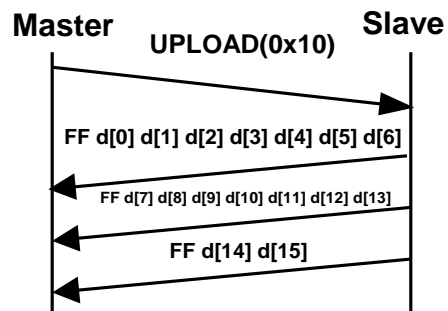


Figure 69 UPLOAD 16 bytes in block mode

7.5.1.13 UPLOAD FROM SLAVE TO MASTER (SHORT VERSION)

Category Standard, optional

Mnemonic SHORT_UPLOAD

Table 72 SHORT UPLOAD command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xF4
1	BYTE	n = Number of data elements [AG] [1..MAX_CTO/AG -1]
2	BYTE	Reserved
3	BYTE	Address extension
4	DWORD	Address

A data block of the specified length, starting at address will be returned. The MTA pointer is set to the first data byte behind the uploaded data block. The error handling and the response structure is identical to the `UPLOAD` command.

ELEMENT is BYTE, WORD or DWORD, depending upon AG.

This command does not support block transfer and it must not be used within a block transfer sequence.

7.5.1.14 BUILD CHECKSUM OVER MEMORY RANGE

Category Standard, optional

Mnemonic BUILD_CHECKSUM

Table 73 BUILD CHECKSUM command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xF3
1	BYTE	reserved
2	WORD	reserved
4	DWORD	Block size [AG]

Returns a checksum result of the memory block that is defined by the MTA and block size. The MTA will be post-incremented by the block size. The slave device may have limitations for the maximum block size and for the alignment of the MTA and block size.

Positive Response:

Table 74 BUILD CHECKSUM positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	Checksum type
2	WORD	Reserved
4	DWORD	Checksum

Table 75 Checksum types

Type	Name	Description
0x01	XCP_ADD_11	Add BYTE into a BYTE checksum, ignore overflows
0x02	XCP_ADD_12	Add BYTE into a WORD checksum, ignore overflows
0x03	XCP_ADD_14	Add BYTE into a DWORD checksum, ignore overflows
0x04	XCP_ADD_22	Add WORD into a WORD checksum, ignore overflows, block size must be modulo 2
0x05	XCP_ADD_24	Add WORD into a DWORD checksum, ignore overflows, block size must be modulo 2
0x06	XCP_ADD_44	Add DWORD into DWORD, ignore overflows, block size must be modulo 4
0x07	XCP_CRC_16	See CRC error detection algorithms
0x08	XCP_CRC_16_CITT	See CRC error detection algorithms
0x09	XCP_CRC_32	See CRC error detection algorithms
0xFF	XCP_USER_DEFINED	User defined algorithm, in externally calculated function

The result is always given as a DWORD, regardless of the checksum type.

With the checksum type “XCP_USER_DEFINED”, the slave can indicate that the master for calculating the checksum has to use a user-defined algorithm implemented in an externally calculated function (e.g. Win32 DLL, UNIX ® shared object file)

The master gets the name of the external function file to be used for this slave, from the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file.

The API for communicating with the external function file is specified in chapter [Interface to an External Checksum Function](#).

Negative Response:

Table 76 BUILD CHECKSUM negative response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFE
1	BYTE	Error code
2	WORD	MTA_BLOCK_SIZE_ALIGN
4	DWORD	Maximum block size [AG]

If MTA and block size does not meet alignment requirements, an `ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE` with the required `MTA_BLOCK_SIZE_ALIGN` will be returned. If the block size exceeds the allowed maximum value, an `ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE` will be returned. The maximum block size will be returned in the checksum field.

Table 77 CRC algorithm parameter overview

Name	Width	Poly	Init	Refin	Refout	XORout
XCP_CRC_16	16	0x8005	0x0000	TRUE	TRUE	0x0000
XCP_CRC16_CITT	16	0x1021	0xFFFF	FALSE	FALSE	0x0000
XCP_CRC_32	32	0x04C11DB7	0xFFFFFFFF	TRUE	TRUE	0xFFFFFFFF

Name:

This is the name given to the algorithm. A string value starting with “XCP_”.

Width:

This is the width of the algorithm expressed in bits. This is one less than the width of the poly.

Poly:

This parameter is the polynomial. This is a binary value that should be specified as a hexadecimal number. The top bit of the poly should be omitted. For example, if the poly is 10110, you should specify 0x06. An important aspect of this parameter is that it represents the unreflected poly; the bottom of this parameter is always the LSB of the divisor during the division, regardless of whether the algorithm is reflected.

Init:

This parameter specifies the initial value of the register when the algorithm starts. This is the value that is to be assigned to the register in the direct table algorithm. In the table algorithm, we may think of the register always commencing with the value zero, and this value being XORed into the register after the N'th bit iteration. This parameter should be specified as a hexadecimal number.

Refin:

This is a Boolean parameter. If it is FALSE, input bytes are processed with bit 7 being treated as the most significant bit (MSB) and bit 0 being treated as the least significant bit. If this parameter is TRUE, each byte is reflected before being processed.

Refout:

This is a Boolean parameter. If it is set to FALSE, the final value in the register is fed into the XORout stage directly. If this parameter is TRUE, the final register value is reflected first.

XORout:

This is a width-bit value that should be specified as hexadecimal number. It is XORed to the final register value (after the Refout stage) before the value is returned as the official checksum.

For more detailed information about CRC algorithms, please refer to: [\[5\]](#)

The following tables provide information for validating the checksum calculation algorithms.

The test pattern is the hexadecimal representation of the contents of a 32-byte binary file/data stream, starting with the lowest address, ending with the highest address.

Table 78 Test pattern

Test pattern
0x01 0x02 0x03 0x04 0x05 0x06 0x07 0x08 0x09 0x0A 0x0B 0x0C 0x0D 0x0E 0x0F 0x10 0xF1 0xF2 0xF3 0xF4 0xF5 0xF6 0xF7 0xF8 0xF9 0xFA 0xFB 0xFC 0xFD 0xFE 0xFF 0x00

Table 79 Checksum results for different checksum types

Name	Expected checksum Intel	Expected checksum Motorola
XCP_ADD_11	0x10	0x10
XCP_ADD_12	0x0F10	0x0F10
XCP_ADD_14	0x00000F10	0x00000F10
XCP_ADD_22	0x1800	0x0710
XCP_ADD_24	0x00071800	0x00080710
XCP_ADD_44	0x140C03F8	0xFC040B10
XCP_CRC_16	0xC76A	0xC76A
XCP_CRC_16_CITT	0x9D50	0x9D50
XCP_CRC_32	0x89CD97CE	0x89CD97CE

7.5.1.15 REFER TO TRANSPORT LAYER SPECIFIC COMMAND

Category Standard, auxiliary

Mnemonic `TRANSPORT_LAYER_CMD`

Table 80 TRANSPORT LAYER CMD structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xF2
1	BYTE	Sub command code
2...	BYTE	Parameters

This command is defined in the associated Transport Layer standard. It is used to perform Transport Layer specific actions.

Example:

Category CAN or Ethernet, optional

Mnemonic `GET_SLAVE_ID`

7.5.1.16 REFER TO USER-DEFINED COMMAND

Category Standard, auxiliary

Mnemonic `USER_CMD`

Table 81 USER CMD structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xF1
1	BYTE	Sub command code
2...	BYTE	Parameters

This command is user-defined. It must not be used to implement functionalities done by other services.

7.5.2 CALIBRATION COMMANDS

7.5.2.1 DOWNLOAD FROM MASTER TO SLAVE

Category Calibration, mandatory

Mnemonic DOWNLOAD

Table 82 DOWNLOAD command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xF0
1	BYTE	n = Number of data elements [AG] [1..(MAX_CTO-2)/AG] Standard mode [1..min(MAX_BS*(MAX_CTO-2)/AG, 255)] Block mode
..	BYTES	Used for alignment, only if AG > 2
AG=1: 2	ELEMENT 1	1 st data element
AG>1: AG		
..
AG=1: n+1 AG>1: n*AG	ELEMENT n	n th data element

If AG = DWORD, 2 alignment bytes must be used in order to meet alignment requirements. ELEMENT is BYTE, WORD or DWORD depending upon AG.

The data block of the specified length (size) contained in the CMD will be copied into memory, starting at the MTA. The MTA will be post-incremented by the number of data elements.

If the slave device does not support block transfer mode, all downloaded data are transferred in a single command packet. Therefore the number of data elements parameter in the request has to be in the range [1..MAX_CTO/AG-2]. An ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned, if the number of data elements is more than MAX_CTO/AG-2.

After receiving a DOWNLOAD command the XCP slave first has to check whether there are enough resources available in order to cover the complete download request. If the XCP slave does not have enough resources, it has to send ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW and does not execute any single download request. If a DOWNLOAD request will be rejected, there have been no changes to the slave's memory contents at all.

If block transfer mode is supported, the downloaded data are transferred in multiple command packets. For the slave however, there might be limitations concerning the maximum number of consecutive command packets (block size MAX_BS). Therefore the number of data elements (n) can be in the range [1..min(MAX_BS*(MAX_CTO-2)/AG, 255)].

If AG=1 the master device has to transmit ((n*AG)-1) / (MAX_CTO-2)) additional consecutive DOWNLOAD_NEXT command packets.

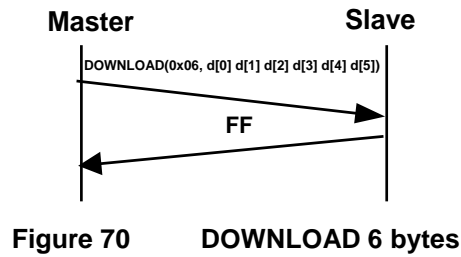
If AG>1 the master device has to transmit ((n*AG)-1) / (MAX_CTO-AG)) additional consecutive DOWNLOAD_NEXT command packets.

Without any error, the slave device will acknowledge only the last DOWNLOAD_NEXT command packet. The separation time between the command packets and the maximum number of packets are specified in the response for the GET_COMM_MODE_INFO command (MAX_BS, MIN_ST).

If the XCP slave detects an internal problem during a block mode transfer, it can send a negative response at once. If block transfer mode is requested and not enough resources are available, the XCP slave can send the negative response code already after the initial **DOWNLOAD** command of the XCP master.

Example:

MAX_CTO=8



7.5.2.2 DOWNLOAD FROM MASTER TO SLAVE (BLOCK MODE)

Category Calibration, optional

Mnemonic DOWNLOAD_NEXT

Table 83 DOWNLOAD NEXT command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xEF
1	BYTE	n = Number of data elements [AG] $[1..\min(\text{MAX_BS} * (\text{MAX_CTO}-2) / \text{AG}, 255) - (\text{MAX_CTO}-2) / \text{AG}]$
..	BYTES	Used for alignment, only if AG > 2
AG=1: 2 AG>1: AG	ELEMENT 1	1 st data element
..
AG=1: n+1 AG>1: n*AG	ELEMENT n	n th data element

If AG = 4, 2 alignment bytes must be used in order to meet alignment requirements.

ELEMENT is BYTE, WORD or DWORD, depending upon AG.

This command is used to transmit consecutive data elements for the DOWNLOAD command in block transfer mode.

The DOWNLOAD_NEXT command has exactly the same structure as the DOWNLOAD command. It contains the remaining number of data elements to transmit. The slave device will use this information to detect lost packets. If a sequence error has been detected, the error code ERR_SEQUENCE will be returned.

Negative Response:

If the number of data elements does not match the expected value, the error code ERR_SEQUENCE will be returned. The negative response will contain the expected number of data elements.

Table 84 DOWNLOAD NEXT negative response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFE
1	BYTE	ERR_SEQUENCE
2	BYTE	Number of expected data elements

Example:

MAX_CTO=8

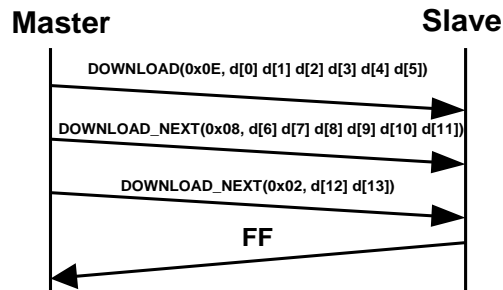


Figure 71 DOWNLOAD 14 bytes in block mode

7.5.2.3 DOWNLOAD FROM MASTER TO SLAVE (FIXED SIZE)

Category Calibration, optional

Mnemonic `DOWNLOAD_MAX`

Table 85 `DOWNLOAD_MAX` command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xEE
..	BYTES	Used for alignment, only if AG > 1
AG	ELEMENT 1	1 st data element
..
<code>MAX_CTO-AG</code>	ELEMENT n	n th data element

Depending upon AG, 1 or 3 alignment bytes must be used in order to meet alignment requirements.

ELEMENT is BYTE, WORD or DWORD, depending upon AG.

The data block with the fixed length n of `MAX_CTO/AG-1` elements contained in the CMD will be copied into memory, starting at the MTA. The MTA will be post-incremented by `MAX_CTO/AG-1`.

After receiving a `DOWNLOAD_MAX` command the XCP slave first has to check whether there are enough resources available in order to cover the complete download request. If the XCP slave does not have enough resources, it has to send `ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW` and does not execute any single download request. If a `DOWNLOAD_MAX` request will be rejected, there have been no changes to the slave's memory contents at all.

This command does not support block transfer and it must not be used within a block transfer sequence.

7.5.2.4 DOWNLOAD FROM MASTER TO SLAVE (SHORT VERSION)

Category Calibration, optional

Mnemonic `SHORT_DOWNLOAD`

Table 86 **SHORT_DOWNLOAD command structure**

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xED
1	BYTE	Number of data elements $[0 \dots (\text{MAX_CTO}-8) / \text{AG}]$
2	BYTE	Reserved
3	BYTE	Address extension
4	DWORD	Address
8	ELEMENT	Data elements

ELEMENT is BYTE, WORD or DWORD, depending upon AG.

A data block of the specified length, starting at address will be written. The MTA pointer is set to the first data element behind the downloaded data block. If the number of elements exceeds $(\text{MAX_CTO}-8) / \text{AG}$, the error code `ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE` will be returned.

After receiving a `SHORT_DOWNLOAD` command the XCP slave first has to check whether there are enough resources available in order to cover the complete download request. If the XCP slave does not have enough resources, it has to send `ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW` and does not execute any single download request. If a `SHORT_DOWNLOAD` request will be rejected, there have been no changes to the slave's memory contents at all.

This command does not support block transfer and it must not be used within a block transfer sequence.

Please note that this command will have no effect (no data bytes can be transferred) if `MAX_CTO = 8` (e.g. XCP on CAN).

7.5.2.5 MODIFY BITS

Category Calibration, optional

Mnemonic MODIFY_BITS

Table 87 MODIFY BITS command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xEC
1	BYTE	Shift Value (S)
2	WORD	AND Mask (MA)
4	WORD	XOR Mask (MX)

The 32 Bit memory location A referred by the MTA will be modified using the formula below:

$$A = (A) \& ((\sim((\text{dword})((\text{word}) \sim MA) \ll S))) \wedge ((\text{dword})(MX \ll S))$$

The AND Mask (MA) specifies all the bits of A which have to be set to “0” by setting the corresponding bit in MA to “0” and all untouched bits to “1”.

The XOR Mask (MX) specifies all bits of A which has to be toggled by setting the corresponding bit in MX to “1” and all untouched bits to “0”.

To set bit 0 to “0”, use MA = 0xFFFE and MX = 0x0000.

To set bit 0 to “1” first set it to “0” and then toggle it, so MA = 0xFFFE and MX = 0x0001.

Via the masks MA and MX it is only possible to access a 16 bit wide memory location. Thus the shift parameter S is used to move both masks together with the specified number of bits into the more significant direction.

Example:

MSBLSB

A = 1111 1111 1111 0 1111 1111 1111 1111

To set bit 30 to “0” and bit 16 to “1” the parameters are:

S = 16
A = 1111 1111 1111 0000 1111 1111 1111 1111
MA = 1011 1111 1111 1110
MX = 0000 0000 0000 0001

Result:

A = 1011 1111 1111 0001 1111 1111 1111 1111

The MTA will not be affected.

7.5.3 PAGE SWITCHING COMMANDS

7.5.3.1 SET CALIBRATION PAGE

Category Page switching, optional

Mnemonic SET_CAL_PAGE

This command sets the access mode for a calibration data segment, if the slave device supports calibration data page switching (PAG flag in the resource availability mask).

Table 88 SET CAL PAGE command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xEB
1	BYTE	Mode
2	BYTE	Logical data segment number
3	BYTE	Logical data page number

A calibration data segment and its pages are specified by logical numbers.

Table 89 SET CAL PAGE mode parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
ALL	×	×	×	×	×	XCP	ECU

Table 90 Mode parameter bit explanation

Flag	Description
ECU	The given page will be used by the slave device application.
XCP	The slave device XCP driver will access the given page.
ALL	The logical segment number is ignored. The command applies to all segments.

Both flags ECU and XCP may be set simultaneously or separately.

If the calibration data page cannot be set to the given mode, an ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID will be returned.

If the calibration data page is not available, a ERR_PAGE_NOT_VALID or ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID will be returned.

7.5.3.2 GET CALIBRATION PAGE

Category Page switching, optional

Mnemonic GET_CAL_PAGE

Table 91 GET CAL PAGE command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xEA
1	BYTE	Access Mode
2	BYTE	Logical data segment number

This command returns the logical number for the calibration data page that is currently activated for the specified access mode and data segment. Mode may be 0x01 (ECU access) or 0x02 (XCP access). All other values are invalid.

Positive Response:

Table 92 GET CAL PAGE positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	reserved
2	BYTE	reserved
3	BYTE	Logical data page number

7.5.3.3 GET GENERAL INFORMATION ON PAG PROCESSOR

Category Page switching, optional

Mnemonic GET_PAG_PROCESSOR_INFO

Table 93 GET PAG PROCESSOR_INFO command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xE9

This command returns general information on paging.

Positive response:

Table 94 GET PAG PROCESSOR_INFO positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	MAX_SEGMENTS total number of available segments
2	BYTE	PAG_PROPERTIES General properties for paging

MAX_SEGMENTS is the total number of segments in the slave device

Table 95 PAG_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
×	×	×	×	×	×	×	FREEZE_SUPPORTED

Table 96 PAG_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
FREEZE_SUPPORTED	0 = SEGMENTS cannot be set to FREEZE mode. 1 = SEGMENTS can be set to FREEZE mode.

The FREEZE_SUPPORTED flag indicates that all SEGMENTS can be put in FREEZE mode.

7.5.3.4 GET SPECIFIC INFORMATION FOR A SEGMENT

Category Page switching, optional

Mnemonic GET_SEGMENT_INFO

Table 97 GET SEGMENT INFO command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xE8
1	BYTE	Mode 0 = get basic address info for this SEGMENT 1 = get standard info for this SEGMENT 2 = get address mapping info for this SEGMENT
2	BYTE	SEGMENT_NUMBER [0, 1, ..MAX_SEGMENTS-1]
3	BYTE	SEGMENT_INFO Mode 0: 0 = address 1 = length Mode 1: do not care Mode 2: 0 = source address 1 = destination address 2 = length address
4	BYTE	MAPPING_INDEX [0, 1, ..MAX_MAPPING-1] Mode 0: do not care Mode 1: do not care Mode 2: identifier for address mapping range that MAPPING_INFO belongs to

GET_SEGMENT_INFO returns information on a specific SEGMENT.

If the specified SEGMENT is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

For Mode = 0 and Mode = 2, SEGMENT_INFO contains address range information.

If Mode = 1, SEGMENT_INFO is "do not care".

For Mode = 2, MAPPING_INDEX indicates the range MAPPING_INFO belongs to.

For Mode = 0 and Mode = 1, MAPPING_INDEX is "do not care"

If Mode = 0, SEGMENT_INFO indicates the kind of segment information that is requested from the slave for this SEGMENT.

Positive response: (mode = 0)

Table 98 GET SEGMENT INFO positive response structure (mode 0)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	reserved
2	WORD	reserved
4..7	DWORD	BASIC_INFO 0 = address of this SEGMENT 1 = length of this SEGMENT

If Mode = 0, the response contains address information about this SEGMENT.

If `SEGMENT_INFO` = 0 , this command returns the address of this SEGMENT in `BASIC_INFO`.

If `SEGMENT_INFO` = 1 , this command returns the length of this SEGMENT in `BASIC_INFO`.

Positive response: (mode = 1)

Table 99 GET SEGMENT INFO positive response structure (mode 1)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	<code>MAX_PAGES</code> number of PAGES for this SEGMENT
2	BYTE	<code>ADDRESS_EXTENSION</code> address extension for this SEGMENT
3	BYTE	<code>MAX_MAPPING</code> number of mapped address ranges within this SEGMENT
4	BYTE	Compression method
5	BYTE	Encryption method

If Mode = 1, the response contains standard information about this SEGMENT.

`MAX_PAGES` indicates the number of available PAGES for this SEGMENT.

`ADDRESS_EXTENSION` is used in `SET_MTA`, `SHORT_UPLOAD` and `SHORT_DOWNLOAD` when accessing a PAGE within this SEGMENT.

`MAX_MAPPING` indicates the number of address ranges within this SEGMENT that should have an address mapping applied.

The compression and the encryption method of the slave segment must correspond to the compression and the encryption method of the segment of the new flashware.

If Mode = 2, `SEGMENT_INFO` indicates the kind of mapping information that is requested from the slave for the range referenced by `MAPPING_INDEX`.

Positive response: (mode = 2)

Table 100 GET SEGMENT INFO positive response structure (mode 2)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	reserved
2	WORD	reserved

Position	Type	Description
4..7	DWORD	MAPPING_INFO 0 = source address for this MAPPING_INDEX 1 = destination address for this MAPPING_INDEX 2 = length for this MAPPING_INDEX

If Mode = 2, the response contains mapping information about this SEGMENT for the range indicated with MAPPING_INDEX.

If SEGMENT_INFO = 0 , this command returns the source address for this MAPPING_INDEX in MAPPING_INFO.

If SEGMENT_INFO = 1 , this command returns the destination address for this MAPPING_INDEX in MAPPING_INFO.

If SEGMENT_INFO = 2 , this command returns the length for this MAPPING_INDEX in MAPPING_INFO.

7.5.3.5 GET SPECIFIC INFORMATION FOR A PAGE

Category Page switching, optional

Mnemonic GET_PAGE_INFO

Table 101 GET PAGE INFO command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xE7
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	BYTE	SEGMENT_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_SEGMENTS-1]
3	BYTE	PAGE_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_PAGES-1]

GET_PAGE_INFO returns information on a specific PAGE.

Positive response:

Table 102 GET PAGE INFO positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	PAGE_PROPERTIES
2	BYTE	INIT_SEGMENT [0,1,..MAX_SEGMENTS-1] SEGMENT that initializes this PAGE

Table 103 Page properties parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	XCP_WRITE_ACCESS_WITH_ECU	XCP_WRITE_ACCESS_WITHOUT_ECU	XCP_READ_ACCESS_WITH_ECU	XCP_READ_ACCESS_WITHOUT_ECU	ECU_ACCESS_WITH_XCP	ECU_ACCESS_WITHOUT_XCP

The ECU_ACCESS_x flags indicate whether and how the ECU can access this page.
If the ECU can access this PAGE, the ECU_ACCESS_x flags indicate whether the ECU can access this PAGE only if the XCP master does NOT access this PAGE at the same time, only if the XCP master accesses this page at the same time, or the ECU does not care whether the XCP master accesses this page at the same time or not.

Table 104 ECU access type coding

Bit 1	Bit 0	
ECU_ACCESS_WITH_XCP	ECU_ACCESS_WITHOUT_XCP	ECU_ACCESS_TYPE
0	0	ECU access not allowed
0	1	without XCP only
1	0	with XCP only
1	1	do not care

The `XCP_x_ACCESS_y` flags indicate whether and how the XCP master can access this page. The flags make a distinction for the `XCP_ACCESS_TYPE` depending on the kind of access the XCP master can have on this page (READABLE and/or WRITEABLE).

Table 105 XCP master read access type coding

Bit 3	Bit 2	
XCP_READ_ACCESS_WITH_ECU	XCP_READ_ACCESS_WITHOUT_ECU	XCP_READ_ACCESS_TYPE
0	0	XCP READ access not allowed
0	1	without ECU only
1	0	with ECU only
1	1	do not care

If the XCP master can access this PAGE, the `XCP_READ_ACCESS_x` flags indicate whether the XCP master can read from this PAGE only if the ECU does NOT access this PAGE at the same time, only if the ECU accesses this page at the same time, or the XCP master does not need to care whether the ECU accesses this page at the same time or not.

Table 106 XCP master write access type coding

Bit 5	Bit 4	
XCP_WRITE_ACCESS_WITH_ECU	XCP_WRITE_ACCESS_WITHOUT_ECU	XCP_WRITE_ACCESS_TYPE
0	0	XCP WRITE access not allowed
0	1	without ECU only
1	0	with ECU only
1	1	do not care

If the XCP master can access this PAGE, the `XCP_WRITE_ACCESS_x` flags indicate whether the XCP master can write to this PAGE only if the ECU does NOT access this PAGE at the same time, only if the ECU accesses this page at the same time, or the XCP master does not need to care whether the ECU accesses this page at the same time or not.

PAGE 0 of the `INIT_SEGMENT` of a PAGE contains the initial data for this PAGE.

7.5.3.6 SET MODE FOR A SEGMENT

Category Page switching, optional

Mnemonic SET_SEGMENT_MODE

Table 107 SET SEGMENT MODE command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xE6
1	BYTE	Mode
2	BYTE	SEGMENT_NUMBER [0, 1, ..MAX_SEGMENTS-1]

If the specified SEGMENT is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

Table 108 SET SEGMENT MODE parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	x	x	x	x	x	FREEZE

Table 109 Freeze bit description

Flag	Description
FREEZE	0 = disable FREEZE Mode 1 = enable FREEZE Mode

The FREEZE flag selects the SEGMENT for freezing through STORE_CAL_REQ.

7.5.3.7 GET MODE FOR A SEGMENT

Category Page switching, optional

Mnemonic GET_SEGMENT_MODE

Table 110 GET SEGMENT MODE command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xE5
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	BYTE	SEGMENT_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_SEGMENTS-1]

If the specified SEGMENT is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

Positive response:

Table 111 GET SEGMENT MODE positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xFF
1	BYTE	reserved
2	BYTE	Mode

Table 112 GET SEGMENT MODE parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	x	x	x	x	x	FREEZE

7.5.3.8 COPY PAGE

Category Page switching, optional

Mnemonic COPY_CAL_PAGE

This command forces the slave to copy one calibration page to another.
This command is only available if more than one calibration page is defined.

Table 113 COPY CAL PAGE command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xE4
1	BYTE	Logical data segment number source
2	BYTE	Logical data page number source
3	BYTE	Logical data segment number destination
4	BYTE	Logical data page number destination

In principal any page of any segment can be copied to any page of any segment.
However, restrictions might be possible.

If calibration data page cannot be copied to the given destination, e.g. because the location of destination is a flash segment, an `ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED` will be returned. In this case Flash programming procedure has to be performed.

If the calibration data page is not available, an `ERR_PAGE_NOT_VALID` or `ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID` will be returned.

7.5.4 DATA ACQUISITION AND STIMULATION COMMANDS

7.5.4.1 SET POINTER TO ODT ENTRY

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, mandatory

Mnemonic SET_DAQ_PTR

Table 114 SET DAQ PTR command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xE2
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	WORD	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1]
4	BYTE	ODT_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_ODT(DAQ list)-1]
5	BYTE	ODT_ENTRY_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_ODT_ENTRIES(DAQ list)-1]

Initializes the DAQ list pointer for a subsequent operation with WRITE_DAQ or READ_DAQ. If the specified list is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

ODT_NUMBER is the relative ODT number within this DAQ list.

ODT_ENTRY_NUMBER is the relative ODT entry number within this ODT.

7.5.4.2 WRITE ELEMENT IN ODT ENTRY

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, mandatory

Mnemonic `WRITE_DAQ`

Table 115 `WRITE DAQ` command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xE1
1	BYTE	<code>BIT_OFFSET</code> [0..31] Position of bit in 32-bit variable referenced by the address and extension below
2	BYTE	Size of DAQ element [AG] $0 \leq \text{size} \leq \text{MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x}$
3	BYTE	Address extension of DAQ element
4	DWORD	Address of DAQ element

Writes one ODT entry to a DAQ list defined by the DAQ list pointer (see `SET_DAQ_PTR`). `WRITE_DAQ` is only possible for elements in configurable DAQ lists. Therefore the `DAQ_LIST_NUMBER` used in the previous `SET_DAQ_PTR` has to be in the range `[MIN_DAQ, MIN_DAQ+1, ..MAX_DAQ-1]`.

The `BIT_OFFSET` field allows the transmission of data stimulation elements that represent the status of a bit. For a MEASUREMENT that's in a DAQ list with DAQ direction, the key word `BIT_MASK` describes the mask to be applied to the measured data to find out the status of a single bit. For a MEASUREMENT that's in a DAQ list with STIM direction, the key word `BIT_MASK` describes the position of the bit that has to be stimulated. The master has to transform the `BIT_MASK` to the `BIT_OFFSET`

e.g. Bit7 -> `BIT_MASK = 0x80` -> `BIT_OFFSET = 0x07`

When `BIT_OFFSET = FF`, the field can be ignored and the `WRITE_DAQ` applies to a normal data element with size expressed in AG. If the `BIT_OFFSET` is from 0x00 to 0x1F, the ODT entry describes an element that represents the status of a bit. In this case, the Size of DAQ element always has to be equal to the `GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x`. If the value of this element = 0, the value for the bit = 0. If the value of the element > 0, the value for the bit = 1.

The size of an ODT entry has to fulfill the rules for granularity and maximum value. (ref. `GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO`).

The DAQ list pointer is auto post incremented to the next ODT entry within one and the same ODT. After writing to the last ODT entry of an ODT, the value of the DAQ pointer is undefined. The master has to make sure the correct position of the DAQ pointer when writing to the next ODT respectively the next DAQ list.

7.5.4.3 SET MODE FOR DAQ LIST

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, mandatory
Mnemonic SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE

Table 116 SET DAQ LIST MODE command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xE0
1	BYTE	Mode
2	WORD	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1]
4	WORD	Event channel number [0,1,..MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL-1]
6	BYTE	Transmission rate prescaler (=>1)
7	BYTE	DAQ list priority (FF Highest)

This command can be used for PREDEFINED and for configurable DAQ lists, so the range for DAQ_LIST_NUMBER is [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1].
If the specified list is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

Table 117 SET DAQ LIST MODE parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	PID_OFF	TIMESTAMP	DTO_CTR	x	DIRECTION	ALTERNATING

Table 118 SET DAQ LIST MODE parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
ALTERNATING	0 = disable alternating display mode 1 = enable alternating display mode
DIRECTION	0 = set DAQ list direction to DAQ 1 = set DAQ list direction to STIM
DTO_CTR	0 = do not use DTO CTR field 1 = use DTO CTR field
TIMESTAMP	0 = disable timestamp 1 = enable timestamp
PID_OFF	0 = transmit DTO with identification field 1 = transmit DTO without identification field

The DIRECTION flag configures the DAQ list for synchronized data acquisition (DAQ; slave to master) or synchronized data stimulation (STIM; master to slave).

The `ALTERNATING` flag selects the alternating display mode. When this flag is set, the master must assign this DAQ list to the special event channel specified by `DAQ_ALTERNATING_SUPPORTED` in the ASAM MCD 2MC description file. The slave may support up to one event channel for alternating display mode.

The master is not allowed to set the `ALTERNATING` flag and the `TIMESTAMP` flag at the same time. Therefore, a slave in its ASAM MCD-2 MC description file is not allowed to use `TIMESTAMP_FIXED` and `DAQ_ALTERNATING_SUPPORTED` at the same time.

The master can set the `ALTERNATING` flag only when setting `DIRECTION` to DAQ at the same time.

The `TIMESTAMP` and `PID_OFF` flags can be used both for DAQ direction and for STIM direction.

The `TIMESTAMP` flag sets the DAQ list into time-stamped mode.

The `TIMESTAMP_FIXED` flag in `TIMESTAMP_MODE` at `GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO` indicates that the master cannot switch off the timestamp with `SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE`. If the master nevertheless tries to do so, the slave shall answer with an `ERR_CMD_SYNTAX`.

For DAQ direction, time-stamped mode means that the slave device transmits the current value of its clock in the first ODT of the DAQ cycle.

The `PID_OFF` flag turns off the transmission of the identification field in each DTO packet. Turning off the transmission of the identification field is only allowed if the identification field type is "absolute ODT number". If the identification field is not transferred in the XCP packet, the unambiguous identification has to be done on the level of the Transport Layer. This can be done e.g. on CAN with separate CAN IDs for each DAQ list and only one ODT for each DAQ list. In this case turning off the identification field would allow the transmission of 8 byte signals on CAN.

The `DTO_CTR` flag activates insertion of the DTO CTR field for direction DAQ respectively expectation of the DTO CTR field for direction STIM.

The Event Channel Number specifies the generic signal source that effectively determines the data transmission timing. If the DAQ list is configured for packed mode and either the Event Channel does not support packed mode (attribute `PACKED` not set in `DAQ_EVENT_PROPERTIES` of the Event Channel) or the `TIMESTAMP` flag is not set then the slave shall answer with an `ERR_DAQ_CONFIG`.

To allow reduction of the desired transmission rate, a transmission rate prescaler may be applied to the DAQ lists. Without reduction, the prescaler value must equal 1. For reduction, the prescaler has to be greater than 1. The use of a prescaler is only used for DAQ lists with DAQ direction.

The DAQ list priority specifies the priority of this DAQ list if this DAQ list is processed together with other DAQ lists. The slave device driver may use this information to prioritize the transmission of data packets. DAQ list priority = 0 means that the slave may buffer the data and process them in a background task. DAQ list priority > 0 means that the slave has to process the data as fast as possible within the current cycle. The DAQ list with

DAQ list priority = FF has the highest priority. If the ECU does not support the requested prioritization of DAQ lists, this will be indicated by returning `ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE`.

7.5.4.4 START/STOP/SELECT DAQ LIST

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, mandatory

Mnemonic `START_STOP_DAQ_LIST`

Table 119 START STOP DAQ LIST command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xDE
1	BYTE	Mode
		00 = stop
		01 = start
		02 = select
2	WORD	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1]

This command can be used for PREDEFINED and for configurable DAQ lists, so the range for DAQ_LIST_NUMBER is [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1].

If the specified list is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

This command is used to start, stop or to prepare a synchronized start of the specified DAQ_LIST_NUMBER.

The select mode configures the DAQ list with the provided parameters but does not start the data transmission of the specified list. This mode is used for a synchronized start/stop of all configured DAQ lists (ref. START_STOP_SYNCH) or for preparing the slave for storing DAQ lists (ref. SET_REQUEST).

The slave has to reset the SELECTED flag in the mode at GET_DAQ_LIST_MODE as soon as the related START_STOP_SYNCH or SET_REQUEST have been acknowledged.

If at least one DAQ list has been started, the slave device is in data transfer mode. The GET_STATUS command will return the DAQ_RUNNING status bit set.

Positive Response:

Table 120 START STOP DAQ LIST positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	FIRST_PID

If the DTO packets have an identification field type “absolute ODT number”, FIRST_PID is the absolute ODT number in the DTO packet of the first ODT transferred by this DAQ list.

The absolute ODT number for any other ODT can be determined by:

$$\text{Absolute_ODT_number(ODT } i \text{ in DAQ list } j) = \text{FIRST_PID(DAQ list } j) + \text{relative_ODT_NUMBER(ODT } i)$$

If the DTO packets have an identification field type “relative ODT number and absolute DAQ list number”, FIRST_PID can be ignored.

7.5.4.5 START/STOP DAQ LISTS (SYNCHRONOUSLY)

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, mandatory

Mnemonic `START_STOP_SYNC`

Table 121 START STOP SYNC command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xDD
1	BYTE	Mode 00 = stop all 01 = start selected 02 = stop selected 03 = prepare for start selected

This command is used to prepare the start and to perform a synchronized start/stop of the transmission of DAQ lists.

The parameter Mode indicates the action and whether the command applies to all DAQ lists or to the selected ones only (previously configured with `START_STOP_DAQ_LIST(select)`). The slave device software has to reset the mode `SELECTED` of a DAQ list after successful execution of a `START_STOP_SYNC` for all modes except “prepare for start selected”.

The master may send a command with mode “prepare for start selected” directly before sending the command with mode “start selected”; i.e. once the command mode “prepare for start selected” has been sent a master shall not longer modify any DAQ configuration of those DAQs started by the subsequent command with mode “start selected”. If the slave does not support this mode, it returns `ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID`. Regardless of this case, the master starts the data acquisition with `START_STOP_SYNC` and mode = start selected.

7.5.4.6 WRITE MULTIPLE ELEMENTS IN ODT

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, optional

Mnemonic WRITE_DAQ_MULTIPLE

Table 122 WRITE DAQ MULTIPLE command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xC7
1	BYTE	n = NoDAQ, number of consecutive DAQ elements
2	BYTE	BIT_OFFSET [0..31] of 1 st element Position of bit in 32-bit variable referenced by the address and extension below
3	BYTE	Size of 1 st DAQ element $0 \leq \text{size} \leq \text{MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ_x}$
4	DWORD	Address of 1 st DAQ element
8	BYTE	Address extension of 1 st DAQ element
9	BYTE	Dummy for alignment of the next element
10	BYTE	BIT_OFFSET [0..31] of 2 nd element Position of bit in 32-bit variable referenced by the address and extension below
11	BYTE	Size of 2 nd DAQ element $0 \leq \text{size} \leq \text{MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ_x}$
12	DWORD	Address of 2 nd DAQ element
16	BYTE	Address extension of 2 nd DAQ element
17	BYTE	Dummy for alignment of the next element
..
(n-1)*8+2	BYTE	BIT_OFFSET [0..31] of n th element Position of bit in 32-bit variable referenced by the address and extension below
(n-1)*8+3	BYTE	Size of n th DAQ element $0 \leq \text{size} \leq \text{MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ_x}$
(n-1)*8+4	DWORD	Address of n th DAQ element
n*8	BYTE	Address extension of n th DAQ element
n*8+1	BYTE	Dummy of the last element

This command is used to write consecutive ODT entries to a DAQ list defined by the DAQ list pointer (see SET_DAQ_PTR).

NoDAQ is the number of consecutively written DAQ elements. NoDAQ is limited by the maximum command packet size MAX_CTO.

The dummy byte at the end of each DAQ element must be used for alignment issues, even for the last element.

In general `WRITE_DAQ_MULTIPLE` has the same restrictions as the `WRITE_DAQ` command.

All DAQ entries within one `WRITE_DAQ_MULTIPLE` must be written into one ODT.

`WRITE_DAQ_MULTIPLE` must not be used to write over ODT borders.

The error handling is identical to the one for `WRITE_DAQ`. However, it is not possible to detect which entry caused the error. In that case the whole configuration is invalid.

If the optional command `WRITE_DAQ_MULTIPLE` is used, the requirement `MAX_CTO ≥ 10` has to be fulfilled.

7.5.4.7 SET DAQ LIST PACKED MODE

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, optional

Mnemonic SET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE

Table 123 SET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xC0
1	BYTE	Level 1 Command Code = 0x01
2	WORD	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1]
4	BYTE	DAQ_PACKED_MODE 0 = data not packed 1 = element-grouped data packing 2 = event-grouped data packing 3..127 = future extensions 128..255 = reserved
5..7	BYTE	Specific format and content

This command can be used for PREDEFINED and for configurable DAQ lists, so the range for DAQ_LIST_NUMBER is [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1].

If the specified list is not available or does not support packed mode, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

With DAQ_PACKED_MODE = 0, the master sets the conventional transmission mode of the DAQ list, i.e. no packing of data. In this case the specific format and content is ignored.

With DAQ_PACKED_MODE = 1 or DAQ_PACKED_MODE = 2, the master activates the packing of multiple samples of each data element into one DTO.

The specific format and content has the following meaning:

Table 124 Specific format and content (packed mode 1/2)

Position	Type	Description
5	BYTE	DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE
6	WORD	DPM_SAMPLE_COUNT

The DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE⁵ defines the number and meaning of timestamps in packed mode.

⁵ DAQ packed mode timestamp mode.

Table 125 DAQ packed mode timestamp modes

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	x	x	x	x	PTSM_1	PTSM_0

Table 126 DAQ packed mode timestamp mode coding

Bit 1	Bit 0	
PTSM_1	PTSM_0	DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE
0	0	Single timestamp of last sample
0	1	Single timestamp of first sample
1	0	Reserved
1	1	Reserved

The `DPM_SAMPLE_COUNT = 2..0xFFFF` is an unsigned 16 bit integer. It is the number of samples, which are packed into one DAQ list transmission. The values 0 and 1 are not valid.

If the specified list does not support the combination of packed mode, DAQ packed mode timestamp mode, and sample count, `ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID` will be returned.

7.5.4.8 GET DAQ LIST PACKED MODE

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, optional

Mnemonic GET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE

Table 127 GET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xC0
1	BYTE	Level 1 Command Code = 0x02
2	WORD	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1]

This command returns information of the currently active packed mode of the addressed DAQ list.

Positive Response: (mode = 0)

Table 128 GET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE positive response structure (mode 0)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	BYTE	DAQ_PACKED_MODE 0 = No packed data mode active

If DAQ_PACKED_MODE = 0 the response contains no further information.

Positive Response: (mode = 1/2)

Table 129 GET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE positive response structure (mode 1/2)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	BYTE	DAQ_PACKED_MODE 1 = Element-grouped packed data 2 = Event-grouped packed data
3	BYTE	DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE
4	WORD	DPM_SAMPLE_COUNT

If DAQ_PACKED_MODE = 1 or 2 the response contains information about the currently active DAQ packed mode timestamp mode and the sample count per DAQ list transmission.

For the bit coding of the DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE refer to Table 125 and Table 126.

7.5.4.9 READ ELEMENT FROM ODT ENTRY

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, optional

Mnemonic READ_DAQ

Table 130 READ DAQ command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xDB

Reads one ODT entry of a DAQ list defined by the DAQ list pointer. The DAQ list pointer is auto post incremented within one and the same ODT (See WRITE_DAQ).

READ_DAQ is possible for elements in PREDEFINED and configurable DAQ lists. Therefore the DAQ_LIST_NUMBER used in the previous SET_DAQ_PTR can be in the range [0,1,...MAX_DAQ-1].

Positive Response:

Table 131 READ DAQ positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	BIT_OFFSET [0..31] Position of bit in 32-bit variable referenced by the address and extension below
2	BYTE	Size of DAQ element [AG] $0 \leq \text{size} \leq \text{MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x}$
3	BYTE	Address extension of DAQ element
4	DWORD	Address of DAQ element

The size of an ODT entry has to fulfill the rules for granularity and maximum value. (ref. GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO).

7.5.4.10 GET DAQ CLOCK FROM SLAVE

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, optional

Mnemonic GET_DAQ_CLOCK

Table 132 GET DAQ CLOCK command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xDC

This command is used to synchronize the free running data acquisition clock of the slave device with the data acquisition clock in the master device. It is optional, if the slave device does not support timestamped data acquisition.

To enable the advanced time correlation technique the GET_DAQ_CLOCK positive response is extended to provide additional information of the XCP slave's clock subsystem to the XCP master.

The format of the GET_DAQ_CLOCK positive response is similar to the packet structure of the EV_TIME_SYNC event. In order to maintain backward compatibility the slave must use the legacy format for both when entering the state CONNECTED until the extended format is enabled by the XCP master. The legacy format also has to be used when advanced time correlation features are enabled when MAX_CTO = 8.

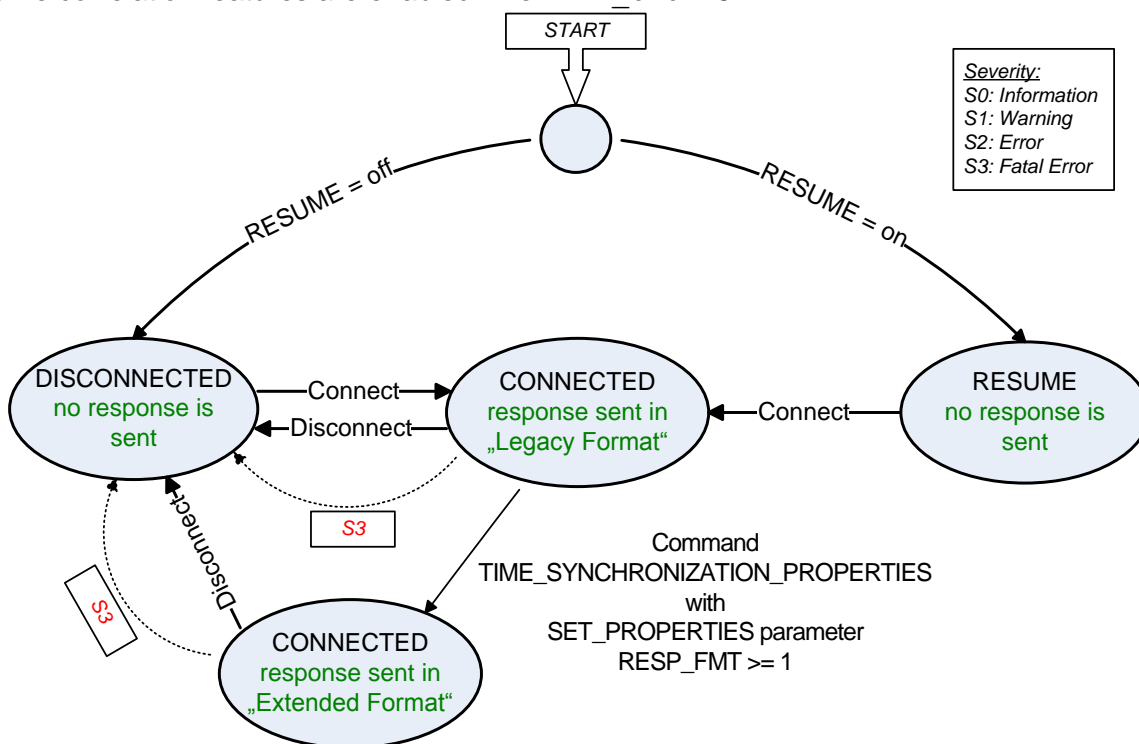


Figure 72 GET_DAQ_CLOCK response format state machine

For the legacy format, the XCP slave must capture the timestamp to be sent as part of the positive response from the clock to which the DAQ timestamps are related. If this cannot be fulfilled, e.g. when the DAQ timestamps are related to the ECU clock but the ECU clock cannot be read randomly, the XCP slave is not allowed to send a positive response. Instead, the XCP slave has to respond an error message ERR_RESOURCE_TEMPORARY_NOT_ACCESSIBLE.

Positive Response:

Table 133 GET DAQ CLOCK positive response structure, legacy format

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	reserved
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT (see Table 245, Table 246)
4	DWORD	Timestamp of clock that is related to DAQ timestamps

When working in backward compatibility mode (using the legacy format) the timestamp sent has the format specified by the `GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO` command. It contains the current value of the data acquisition clock, when the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command packet has been received. The accuracy of the time synchronization between the master and the slave device is depending on the accuracy of this value.

On CAN based systems, the XCP master is able to determine when the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command packet has been transmitted. This value corresponds to the point in time, when it has been received in the slave device. Based on the returned timestamp, the master device can calculate the time offset between the master and the slave device clock.

Once the extended format has been enabled by the XCP master, the XCP slave must use the extended format - except for `MAX_CTO = 8`. In extended mode, the timestamp related to XCP slave's clock must always be sent, all other optional information are sent situation dependent. Table 134 depicts how the information has to be concatenated.

In the context of the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command, following restrictions apply:

- the XCP master shall not use the information contained in the `TRIGGER_INITIATOR` flag of the `TRIGGER_INFO` parameter

The semantic of the remaining parameters stays unchanged.

Table 134 GET DAQ CLOCK positive response structure, extended format

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	reserved
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT (see Table 245, Table 246)
4	DWORD/ DLONG	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock (type depends on <code>FMT_XCP_SLV</code>)
optional	DWORD/ DLONG	If observable: timestamp of dedicated clock synchronized to grandmaster (type depends on <code>FMT_GRANDM</code>)
optional	DWORD/	If observable:

	DLONG	timestamp of ECU clock (type depends on <code>FMT_ECU</code>)
optional	BYTE	<code>SYNC_STATE</code> (see Table 217, Table 218) This field must always be sent if at least one of the observable clocks can be synchronized or syntonized to a grandmaster clock. If none of the observable clocks supports synchronization or syntonization, this field must not be sent.

7.5.4.11 GET GENERAL INFORMATION ON DAQ PROCESSOR

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, optional

Mnemonic `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO`

Table 135 GET DAQ PROCESSOR INFO command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xDA

This command returns general information on DAQ lists.

Positive Response:

Table 136 GET DAQ PROCESSOR INFO positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	<code>DAQ_PROPERTIES</code> General properties of DAQ lists
2	WORD	<code>MAX_DAQ</code> Total number of available DAQ lists
4	WORD	<code>MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL</code> Total number of available event channels
6	BYTE	<code>MIN_DAQ</code> Total number of predefined DAQ lists
7	BYTE	<code>DAQ_KEY_BYTE</code>

Table 137 DAQ properties parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
OVERLOAD_EVENT	OVERLOAD_MSB	PID_OFF_SUPPORTED	TIMESTAMP_SUPPORTED	BIT_STIM_SUPPORTED	RESUME_SUPPORTED	PRESCALER_SUPPORTED	DAQ_CONFIG_TYPE

Table 138 DAQ properties parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
DAQ_CONFIG_TYPE	0 = static DAQ list configuration 1 = dynamic DAQ list configuration
PRESCALER_SUPPORTED	0 = Prescaler not supported 1 = prescaler supported
RESUME_SUPPORTED	0 = DAQ lists can not be set to RESUME mode 1 = DAQ lists can be set to RESUME mode.
BIT_STIM_SUPPORTED	0 = bitwise data stimulation not supported 1 = bitwise data stimulation supported
TIMESTAMP_SUPPORTED	0 = time-stamped mode not supported 1 = time-stamped mode supported
PID_OFF_SUPPORTED	0 = Identification field can not be switched off 1 = Identification field may be switched off

The `DAQ_CONFIG_TYPE` flag indicates whether the DAQ lists that are not PREDEFINED shall be configured statically or dynamically.

The `PRESCALER_SUPPORTED` flag indicates that all DAQ lists support the prescaler for reducing the transmission period.

The `RESUME_SUPPORTED` flag indicates that all DAQ lists can be put in RESUME mode.

The `BIT_STIM_SUPPORTED` flag indicates whether bitwise data stimulation through `BIT_OFFSET` in `WRITE_DAQ` is supported.

The `TIMESTAMP_SUPPORTED` flag indicates whether the slave supports time-stamped data acquisition and stimulation. If the slave does not support a time-stamped mode, the parameters `TIMESTAMP_MODE` and `TIMESTAMP_TICKS` (`GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO`) are invalid.

The `OVERLOAD_MSB` and `OVERLOAD_EVENT` flags indicate the used overload indication method:

Table 139 Overload bit mask coding

Bit 7	Bit 6	
OVERLOAD_EVENT	OVERLOAD_MSB	Overload indication type
0	0	No overload indication
0	1	overload indication in MSB of PID
1	0	overload indication by Event Packet
1	1	not allowed

For indicating an overload situation, the slave may set the Most Significant Bit (MSB) of the PID of the next successfully transmitted packet. When the MSB of the PID is used, the maximum number of (absolute or relative) ODT numbers is limited and has to be in the range

$$0x00 \leq \text{ODT_NUMBER}(\text{DAQ with overrun_msb}) < 0x7C$$

Alternatively the slave may transmit an „EV_DAQ_OVERLOAD„ event packet. The slave must take care not to overload another cycle with this additional packet.

MAX_DAQ is the total number of DAQ lists available in the slave device. It includes the predefined DAQ lists that are not configurable (indicated with PREDEFINED at GET_DAQ_LIST_INFO) and the ones that are configurable. If DAQ_CONFIG_TYPE = dynamic, MAX_DAQ equals MIN_DAQ+DAQ_COUNT.

MIN_DAQ is the number of predefined DAQ lists. For predefined DAQ lists, DAQ_LIST_NUMBER is in the range [0,1,..MIN_DAQ-1].

DAQ_COUNT is the number of dynamically allocated DAQ lists.

MAX_DAQ-MIN_DAQ is the number of configurable DAQ lists. For configurable DAQ lists, DAQ_LIST_NUMBER is in the range [MIN_DAQ,MIN_DAQ+1,..MAX_DAQ-1].

MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL is the number of available event channels.

MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL = 0x00 means that the number of events in the slave is unknown.

Table 140 DAQ key byte parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Identification_Field_Type_1	Identification_Field_Type_0	Address_Extension_DAQ	Address_Extension_ODT	Optimisation_STRICT	Optimisation_Type_2	Optimisation_Type_1	Optimisation_Type_0

Table 141 Optimisation bit mask coding

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
Optimisation_STRICT	Optimisation_Type_2	Optimisation_Type_1	Optimisation_Type_0	Optimisation Type
0	0	0	0	OM_DEFAULT
0	0	0	1	OM_ODT_TYPE_16
0	0	1	0	OM_ODT_TYPE_32
0	0	1	1	OM_ODT_TYPE_64
1	0	0	1	OM_ODT_TYPE_16 (strict)
1	0	1	0	OM_ODT_TYPE_32 (strict)
1	0	1	1	OM_ODT_TYPE_64 (strict)
0	1	0	0	OM_ODT_TYPE_ALIGNMENT
0	1	0	1	OM_MAX_ENTRY_SIZE

The `Optimisation_Type` flags indicate the type of Optimisation Method the master preferably should use.

Table 142 Address extension bit mask coding

Bit 5	Bit 4	
Address_Extension_DAQ	Address_Extension_ODT	Address_Extension Type
0	0	address extension can be different within one and the same ODT
0	1	address extension to be the same for all entries within one ODT
1	0	Not allowed
1	1	address extension to be the same for all entries within one DAQ

The `ADDR_EXTENSION` flag indicates whether the address extension of all entries within one ODT or within one DAQ must be the same.

Table 143 Identification field type bit mask coding

Bit 7	Bit 6	
Identification_Field_Type_1	Identification_Field_Type_0	Identification Field Type
0	0	Absolute ODT number
0	1	Relative ODT number, absolute DAQ list number (BYTE)
1	0	Relative ODT number, absolute DAQ list number (WORD)
1	1	Relative ODT number, absolute DAQ list number (WORD, aligned)

The `Identification_Field_Type` flags indicate the type of identification field the slave will use when transferring DAQ packets to the master. The master has to use the same type of identification field when transferring STIM packets to the slave.

The `PID_OFF_SUPPORTED` flag in `DAQ_PROPERTIES` indicates that transfer of DTO packets without identification field is possible.

Turning off the transfer of the identification field is only allowed if the identification field type is “absolute ODT number”.

7.5.4.12 GET GENERAL INFORMATION ON DAQ PROCESSING RESOLUTION

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, optional

Mnemonic GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO

Table 144 GET DAQ RESOLUTION INFO command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xD9

This command returns information on the resolution of DAQ lists.

Positive Response:

Table 145 GET DAQ RESOLUTION INFO positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ Granularity for size of ODT entry (DAQ direction)
2	BYTE	MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_DAQ Maximum size of ODT entry (DAQ direction)
3	BYTE	GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM Granularity for size of ODT entry (STIM direction)
4	BYTE	MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_STIM Maximum size of ODT entry (STIM direction)
5	BYTE	TIMESTAMP_MODE Timestamp unit and size
6	WORD	TIMESTAMP_TICKS Timestamp ticks per unit

The possible values for GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x are {1,2,4,8}.

For the address of the element described by an ODT entry, the following has to be fulfilled:

$$\text{Address}[\text{AG}] \bmod (\text{GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x}[\text{BYTE}] / \text{AG}[\text{BYTE}]) = 0$$

For every size of the element described by an ODT entry, the following has to be fulfilled:

$$\text{SizeOf}(\text{element described by ODT entry})[\text{AG}] \bmod (\text{GRANULARITY_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x}[\text{BYTE}] / \text{AG}[\text{BYTE}]) = 0$$

The MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x parameters indicate the upper limits for the size of the element described by an ODT entry.

For every size of the element described by an ODT entry the following has to be fulfilled:

$$\text{SizeOf}(\text{element described by ODT entry}) \leq \text{MAX_ODT_ENTRY_SIZE_x}$$

If the slave does not support a time-stamped mode (no `TIMESTAMP_SUPPORTED` in `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO`), the parameters `TIMESTAMP_MODE` and `TIMESTAMP_TICKS` are invalid.

If the slave device supports a time-stamped mode, `TIMESTAMP_MODE` and `TIMESTAMP_TICKS` contain information on the resolution of the data acquisition clock. The data acquisition clock is a free running counter, which is never reset or modified and wraps around if an overflow occurs.

$$t_{physical}^{k+1} = t_{physical}^k + [(t_{protocol}^{k+1} - t_{protocol}^k) * \text{TIMESTAMP_UNIT} * \text{TIMESTAMP_TICKS}]$$

Table 146 Timestamp mode parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Unit_3	Unit_2	Unit_1	Unit_0	TIMESTAMP_FIXED	Size_2	Size_1	Size_0

Table 147 Size parameter bit mask coding

Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
Size_2	Size_1	Size_0	Timestamp size [bytes]
0	0	0	No timestamp
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	2
0	1	1	Not allowed
1	0	0	4

The `TIMESTAMP_FIXED` flag indicates that the slave always will send DTO packets in time-stamped mode.

When the size of the timestamps given in Table 135 is less than the timestamp size of the data acquisition clock, the DAQ timestamps correlate to the least significant bytes of the timestamp size of the clock. E.g., if the timestamp size of the data acquisition clock is 8 bytes and the DAQ timestamp size is 4 bytes, the timestamps embedded in XCP DTO packets correlate to the four least significant bytes of the data acquisition clock while the most significant bytes are truncated.

Table 148 Unit parameter bit mask coding

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	
Unit_3	Unit_2	Unit_1	Unit_0	Timestamp unit
0	0	0	0	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_1NS 1 NS = 1 nanosecond = 10^{-9} second
0	0	0	1	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_10NS
0	0	1	0	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_100NS
0	0	1	1	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_1US 1 US = 1 microsecond = 10^{-6} second
0	1	0	0	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_10US
0	1	0	1	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_100US
0	1	1	0	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_1MS 1 MS = 1 millisecond = 10^{-3} second
0	1	1	1	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_10MS
1	0	0	0	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_100MS
1	0	0	1	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_1S 1 S = 1 second = 1 second
1	0	1	0	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_1PS 1 PS = 1 picosecond = 10^{-12} second
1	0	1	1	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_10PS
1	1	0	0	DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT_100PS

7.5.4.13 GET MODE FROM DAQ LIST

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, optional

Mnemonic GET_DAQ_LIST_MODE

Table 149 GET DAQ LIST MODE command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xDF
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	WORD	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1]

Returns information on the current mode of the specified DAQ list. This command can be used for PREDEFINED and for configurable DAQ lists, so the range for DAQ_LIST_NUMBER is [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1].

If the specified list is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

Positive Response:

Table 150 GET DAQ LIST MODE positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	Current Mode
2	WORD	Reserved
4	WORD	Current Event Channel Number
6	BYTE	Current Prescaler
7	BYTE	Current DAQ list Priority

Table 151 Current Mode parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
RESUME	RUNNING	PID_OFF	TIMESTAMP	DTO_CTR	x	DIRECTION	SELECTED

Table 152 Current Mode parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
SELECTED	0 = DAQ list not selected 1 = DAQ list selected
DIRECTION	0 = DAQ list direction is set to DAQ (slave to master) 1 = DAQ list direction is set to STIM (master to slave)
DTO_CTR	0 = DTO CTR field is not used 1 = DTO CTR field is used
TIMESTAMP	0 = timestamp is disabled 1 = timestamp is enabled
PID_OFF	0 = DTO is transmitted with identification field 1 = DTO is transmitted without identification field
RUNNING	0 = DAQ list is inactive 1 = DAQ list is active
RESUME	0 = this DAQ list is not part of a configuration used in RESUME mode 1 = this DAQ list is part of a configuration used in RESUME mode

The `SELECTED` flag indicates that the DAQ list has been selected by a previous `START_STOP_DAQ_LIST(select)`. If the next command is `START_STOP_SYNCH`, this will start/stop this DAQ list synchronously with other DAQ lists that are in the mode `SELECTED`.

If the next command is `SET_REQUEST`, this will make the DAQ list to be part of a configuration that afterwards will be cleared or stored into non-volatile memory.

The `DIRECTION` flag indicates whether this DAQ list is configured for synchronous data acquisition (DAQ) or for synchronous data stimulation (STIM).

The `DTO_CTR` flag indicates that the DTO CTR field is inserted for direction DAQ respectively is expected for direction STIM.

The `RUNNING` flag indicates that the DAQ list has been started actively by the master by a `START_STOP_DAQ_LIST` or `START_STOP_SYNCH`, or that the slave being in `RESUME` mode started the DAQ list automatically.

The `RESUME` flag indicates that this DAQ list is part of a configuration used in `RESUME` mode.

7.5.4.14 GET SPECIFIC INFORMATION FOR AN EVENT CHANNEL

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, optional

Mnemonic GET_DAQ_EVENT_INFO

Table 153 GET DAQ EVENT INFO command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xD7
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	WORD	Event channel number [0,1,..MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL-1]

GET_DAQ_EVENT_INFO returns information on a specific event channel. A number in a range from 0 to MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL-1 addresses the event channel. If the specified event channel is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

Positive Response:

Table 154 GET DAQ EVENT INFO positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	DAQ_EVENT_PROPERTIES Specific properties for this event channel
2	BYTE	MAX_DAQ_LIST [0,1,2,..255] maximum number of DAQ lists in this event channel
3	BYTE	EVENT_CHANNEL_NAME_LENGTH in bytes 0 – If not available
4	BYTE	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_CYCLE 0 – Not cyclic
5	BYTE	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT do not care if Event channel time cycle = 0
6	BYTE	EVENT_CHANNEL_PRIORITY (FF highest)

Table 155 DAQ_EVENT_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
CONSISTENCY_1	CONSISTENCY_0	x	PACKED	STIM	DAQ	x	x

The **PACKED** flag indicates that this Event Channel supports associated DAQ lists to be configured to DAQ packed mode.

The **DAQ** and **STIM** flags indicate what kind of DAQ list can be allocated to this event channel:

Table 156 GET DAQ EVENT INFO DAQ/STIM parameter bit mask coding

Bit 3	Bit 2	
STIM	DAQ	EVENT_CHANNEL_TYPE
0	0	Not allowed
0	1	only DAQ lists with DAQ direction supported
1	0	only DAQ lists with STIM direction supported
1	1	both kind of DAQ lists (simultaneously)

The consistency parameter bit mask describes the consistency characteristics of the event channel, see chapter 4.1.12.

Table 157 Consistency parameter bit mask coding

Bit 7	Bit 6	
CONSISTENCY_1	CONSISTENCY_0	CONSISTENCY
0	0	Consistency on ODT level (default)
0	1	Consistency on DAQ list level
1	0	Consistency on Event Channel level
1	1	No consistency available

`MAX_DAQ_LIST` indicates the maximum number of DAQ lists that can be allocated to this event channel. `MAX_DAQ_LIST = 0x00` means this event is available but currently cannot be used. `MAX_DAQ_LIST = 0xFF` means there is no limitation.

This command automatically sets the Memory Transfer Address (MTA) to the location from which the master device may upload the event channel name as ASCII text, using one or more `UPLOAD` commands. For the initial `UPLOAD` command, the following rule applies:

Number of Data Elements `UPLOAD [AG] = (Length GET_DAQ_EVENT_INFO [BYTE]) / AG`

The `EVENT_CHANNEL_NAME_LENGTH` specifies the number of ASCII bytes in the name. There must be no 0 termination.

The `EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_CYCLE` indicates with what sampling period the slave processes this event channel.

The `EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT` is defined as follows:

Table 158 Event channel time unit coding

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
x	x	x	x	Unit_3	Unit_2	Unit_1	Unit_0	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT
x	x	x	x	0	0	0	0	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_1NS 1 NS = 1 nanosecond = 10^{-9} second
x	x	x	x	0	0	0	1	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_10NS
x	x	x	x	0	0	1	0	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_100NS
x	x	x	x	0	0	1	1	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_1US 1 US = 1 microsecond = 10^{-6} second
x	x	x	x	0	1	0	0	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_10US
x	x	x	x	0	1	0	1	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_100US
x	x	x	x	0	1	1	0	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_1MS 1 MS = 1 millisecond = 10^{-3} second
x	x	x	x	0	1	1	1	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_10MS
x	x	x	x	1	0	0	0	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_100MS
x	x	x	x	1	0	0	1	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_1S 1 S = 1 second = 1 second
x	x	x	x	1	0	1	0	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_1PS 1 PS = 1 picosecond = 10^{-12} second
x	x	x	x	1	0	1	1	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_10PS
x	x	x	x	1	1	0	0	EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT_100PS

Please note that the `EVENT_CHANNEL_TIME_UNIT` is coded in the lower nibble of the parameter. This coding differs from the one used for the Timestamp unit, which is in the higher nibble of the parameter.

The `EVENT_CHANNEL_PRIORITY` specifies the priority of this event channel when the slave processes the different event channels. This prioritization is a fixed attribute of the slave and therefore read-only. The event channel with `EVENT_CHANNEL_PRIORITY = FF` has the highest priority

7.5.4.15 DTO CTR PROPERTIES

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, basic, optional

Mnemonic DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES

Table 159 DTO CTR PROPERTIES command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xC5
1	BYTE	MODIFIER
2	WORD	Event channel number [0,1,..MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL-1]
4	WORD	RELATED_EVENT_CHANNEL_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL-1]
6	BYTE	MODE

DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES returns the properties of a specific event channel addressed by a number in the range from 0 to MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL-1. The command can optionally also modify DTO CTR properties of this event channel.

The DTO CTR properties are event channel properties related to handling the DTO CTR for direction DAQ and STIM.

Table 160 MODIFIER parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	x	x	x	MODIFY_STIM_MODE	MODIFY_DAQ_MODE	MODIFY_RELATED_EVENT

Table 161 MODIFIER parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
MODIFY_STIM_MODE	DTO CTR STIM mode: 0 = Keep the current mode setting 1 = Take the mode setting from the command
MODIFY_DAQ_MODE	DTO CTR DAQ mode: 0 = Keep the current mode setting 1 = Take the mode setting from the command
MODIFY_RELATED_EVENT	Related event channel number : 0 = Keep the current number 1 = Take the new number from the command

Table 162 MODE parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	x	x	x	x	STIM_MODE	DAQ_MODE

Table 163 MODE parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
STIM_MODE	DTO CTR STIM mode: When receiving DTOs with CTR field: 0 = DO_NOT_CHECK_COUNTER 1 = CHECK_COUNTER
DAQ_MODE	DTO CTR DAQ mode: When inserting the DTO CTR field: 0 = INSERT_COUNTER - use CTR of the related event 1 = INSERT_STIM_COUNTER_COPY - use STIM CTR copy of the related event

For each modifier which is set, the corresponding property (DTO CTR STIM mode, DTO CTR DAQ mode or related event channel number) of the event channel is overwritten with the appropriate command parameter, else it is kept at its current value. Command parameters which are unused, as their modifier is not set, should be written as 0.

Positive Response:

Table 164 DTO CTR PROPERTIES positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	PROPERTIES
2	WORD	Current Related Event Channel Number
4	BYTE	MODE

Table 165 PROPERTIES parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
EVT_CTR_PRESENT	STIM_CTR_COPY_PRESENT	STIM_MODE_PRESENT	DAQ_MODE_PRESENT	RELATED_EVENT_PRESENT	STIM_MODE_FIXED	DAQ_MODE_FIXED	RELATED_EVENT_FIXED

Table 166 PROPERTIES parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
RELATED_EVENT_FIXED	Related event channel number of this event channel 0 = can be modified 1 = cannot be modified
DAQ_MODE_FIXED	DTO CTR DAQ mode of this event channel 0 = can be modified 1 = cannot be modified
STIM_MODE_FIXED	DTO CTR STIM mode of this event channel 0 = can be modified 1 = cannot be modified
RELATED_EVENT_PRESENT	This event channel 0 = does not have a related event channel 1 = has a related event channel
DAQ_MODE_PRESENT	DTO CTR DAQ mode: for direction DAQ this event channel 0 = does not support DTO CTR handling 1 = supports DTO CTR handling
STIM_MODE_PRESENT	DTO CTR STIM mode: for direction STIM this event channel 0 = does not support DTO CTR handling 1 = supports DTO CTR handling
STIM_CTR_CPY_PRESENT	STIM DTO CTR copy: on successful stimulation, this event channel 0 = can save the DTO CTR for later reference 1 = cannot save the DTO CTR for later reference
EVT_CTR_PRESENT	Event counter 0 = This event channel has no cycle counter 1 = This event channel has a cycle counter

Table 167 MODE parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	x	x	x	x	STIM_MODE	DAQ_MODE

Table 168 MODE parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
STIM_MODE	<p>DTO CTR STIM mode: when receiving DTOs with CTR field</p> <p>0 = DO_NOT_CHECK_COUNTER</p> <p>1 = CHECK_COUNTER</p>
DAQ_MODE	<p>DTO CTR DAQ mode: when inserting the DTO CTR field</p> <p>0 = INSERT_COUNTER - use CTR of the related event channel</p> <p>1 = INSERT_STIM_COUNTER_COPY - use STIM DTO CTR copy of the related event channel</p>

7.5.4.16 CLEAR DAQ LIST CONFIGURATION

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, static, mandatory

Mnemonic `CLEAR_DAQ_LIST`

Table 169 CLEAR DAQ LIST command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xE3
1	BYTE	reserved
2	WORD	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1]

This command can be used for PREDEFINED and for configurable DAQ lists, so the range for DAQ_LIST_NUMBER is [0,1,..MAX_DAQ-1].

If the specified list is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

`CLEAR_DAQ_LIST` clears the specified DAQ list. For a configurable DAQ list, all ODT entries will be reset to address=0, extension=0 and size=0 (if valid: bit_offset = 0xFF). For PREDEFINED and configurable DAQ lists, the running Data Transmission on this list will be stopped and all DAQ list states are reset.

If the specified list supports packed data, then its mode is reset to unpacked data.

7.5.4.17 GET SPECIFIC INFORMATION FOR A DAQ LIST

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, static, optional

Mnemonic GET_DAQ_LIST_INFO

Table 170 GET DAQ LIST INFO command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xD8
1	BYTE	reserved
2	WORD	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER [0,1,...,MAX_DAQ-1]

GET_DAQ_LIST_INFO returns information on a specific DAQ list.

This command can be used for PREDEFINED and for configurable DAQ lists, so the range for DAQ_LIST_NUMBER is [0,1,...MAX_DAQ-1].

If the specified list is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

Positive Response:

Table 171 GET DAQ LIST INFO positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	DAQ_LIST_PROPERTIES Specific properties for this DAQ list
2	BYTE	MAX_ODT Number of ODTs in this DAQ list
3	BYTE	MAX_ODT_ENTRIES Maximum number of entries in an ODT
4	WORD	FIXED_EVENT Number of the fixed event channel for this DAQ list

Table 172 DAQ_LIST_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	x	x	PACKED	STIM	DAQ	EVENT_FIXED	PREDEFINED

Table 173 BIT 0/Bit 1 parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
PREDEFINED	0 = DAQ list configuration can be changed 1 = DAQ list configuration is fixed
EVENT_FIXED	0 = Event Channel can be changed 1 = Event Channel is fixed

The PREDEFINED flag indicates that the configuration of this DAQ list cannot be changed.

The DAQ list is predefined and fixed in the slave device's memory.

The EVENT_FIXED flag indicates that the Event Channel for this DAQ list cannot be changed.

The DAQ and STIM flags indicate which DIRECTION can be used for this DAQ list

Table 174 GET DAQ LIST INFO DAQ/STIM parameter bit mask coding

Bit 3	Bit 2	
STIM	DAQ	DAQ_LIST_TYPE
0	0	Not allowed
0	1	only DAQ direction supported
1	0	only STIM direction supported
1	1	both directions supported (but not simultaneously)

The PACKED flag indicates that the DAQ list supports packed data modes for a reduced overhead with high sample rate data. The actual properties for this mode are set/queried with the commands SET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE and GET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE.

Table 175 Bit 4 parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
PACKED	0 = DAQ list does not support packed mode 1 = DAQ list supports packed mode

If DAQ lists are configured statically, MAX_ODT specifies the number of ODTs for this DAQ list and MAX_ODT_ENTRIES specifies the number of ODT entries in each ODT.

FIXED_EVENT indicates the number of the fixed event channel to be used for this DAQ list.

7.5.4.18 CLEAR DYNAMIC DAQ CONFIGURATION

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, dynamic, optional

Mnemonic `FREE_DAQ`

Table 176 `FREE DAQ` command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xD6

This command clears all DAQ lists and frees all dynamically allocated DAQ lists, ODTs and ODT entries.

At the start of a dynamic DAQ list configuration sequence, the master always first has to send a `FREE_DAQ`.

7.5.4.19 ALLOCATE DAQ LISTS

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, dynamic, optional

Mnemonic `ALLOC_DAQ`

Table 177 `ALLOC_DAQ` command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xD5
1	BYTE	reserved
2	WORD	<code>DAQ_COUNT</code> number of DAQ lists to be allocated

This command allocates a number of DAQ lists for this XCP slave device.

If there is not enough memory available to allocate the requested DAQ lists an `ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW` will be returned as negative response.

The master has to use `ALLOC_DAQ` in a defined sequence together with `FREE_DAQ`, `ALLOC_ODT` and `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY`. If the master sends an `ALLOC_DAQ` directly after an `ALLOC_ODT` without a `FREE_DAQ` in between, the slave returns an `ERR_SEQUENCE` as negative response.

If the master sends an `ALLOC_DAQ` directly after an `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY` without a `FREE_DAQ` in between, the slave returns an `ERR_SEQUENCE` as negative response.

7.5.4.20 ALLOCATE ODTs TO A DAQ LIST

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, dynamic, optional

Mnemonic `ALLOC_ODT`

Table 178 `ALLOC_ODT` command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xD4
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	WORD	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER [MIN_DAQ, MIN_DAQ+1, ..MIN_DAQ+DAQ_COUNT-1]
4	BYTE	ODT_COUNT number of ODTs to be assigned to DAQ list

This command allocates a number of ODTs and assigns them to the specified DAQ list. This command can only be used for configurable DAQ lists, so the range for `DAQ_LIST_NUMBER` is [MIN_DAQ, MIN_DAQ+1, ..MIN_DAQ+DAQ_COUNT-1].

If the specified list is not available, `ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE` will be returned.

If there is not enough memory available to allocate the requested ODTs an `ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW` will be returned as negative response.

The master has to use `ALLOC_ODT` in a defined sequence together with `FREE_DAQ`, `ALLOC_DAQ` and `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY`. If the master sends an `ALLOC_ODT` directly after a `FREE_DAQ` without an `ALLOC_DAQ` in between, the slave returns an `ERR_SEQUENCE` as negative response.

If the master sends an `ALLOC_ODT` directly after an `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY` without a `FREE_DAQ` in between, the slave returns an `ERR_SEQUENCE` as negative response.

7.5.4.21 ALLOCATE ODT ENTRIES TO AN ODT

Category Data acquisition and stimulation, dynamic, optional

Mnemonic `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY`

Table 179 `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY` command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xD3
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	WORD	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER [MIN_DAQ, MIN_DAQ+1, ..MIN_DAQ+DAQ_COUNT-1]
4	BYTE	ODT_NUMBER [0,1,..ODT_COUNT(DAQ_list)-1]
5	BYTE	ODT_ENTRIES_COUNT number of ODT entries to be assigned to ODT

This command allocates a number of ODT entries and assigns them to the specific ODT in this specific DAQ list.

This command can only be used for configurable DAQ lists, so the range for DAQ_LIST_NUMBER is [MIN_DAQ, MIN_DAQ+1,..MIN_DAQ+DAQ_COUNT-1].

If the specified list is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

ODT_NUMBER is the relative ODT number within this DAQ list.

If there is not enough memory available to allocate the requested ODT entries an ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW will be returned as negative response.

The master has to use `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY` in a defined sequence together with `FREE_DAQ` and `ALLOC_ODT`. If the master sends an `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY` directly after a `FREE_DAQ` without an `ALLOC_DAQ` in between, the slave returns an ERR_SEQUENCE as negative response.

If the master sends an `ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY` directly after an `ALLOC_DAQ` without an `ALLOC_ODT` in between, the slave returns an ERR_SEQUENCE as negative response.

7.5.5 NON-VOLATILE MEMORY PROGRAMMING

7.5.5.1 INDICATE THE BEGINNING OF A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE

Category Non-volatile memory programming, mandatory

Mnemonic PROGRAM_START

Table 180 PROGRAM_START command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xD2

This command is used to indicate the begin of a non-volatile memory programming sequence. If the slave device is not in a state which permits programming, a `ERR_GENERIC` will be returned. The memory programming commands `PROGRAM_CLEAR`, `PROGRAM`, `PROGRAM_MAX` or `PROGRAM_NEXT` are not allowed, until the `PROGRAM_START` command has been successfully executed. The end of a non-volatile memory programming sequence is indicated by a `PROGRAM_RESET` command.

Memory programming may have implementation specific preconditions (slave device in a secure physical state, additional code downloaded, etc.) and the execution of other commands may be restricted during a programming sequence (data acquisition may not run, calibration may be restricted, etc.). The following commands must always be available during a memory programming sequence:

- `SET_MTA`
- `PROGRAM_CLEAR`
- `PROGRAM`
- `PROGRAM_MAX` or `PROGRAM_NEXT`

The following commands are optional (for instance to verify memory contents):

- `UPLOAD`
- `BUILD_CHECKSUM`

If non-volatile memory programming requires the download of additional code, the download has to be finished before the `PROGRAM_START` command is executed. The MTA must point to the entry point of the downloaded routine.

Positive Response:

Table 181 PROGRAM_START positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	Reserved
2	BYTE	COMM_MODE_PGM
3	BYTE	MAX_CTO_PGM [BYTES] Maximum CTO size for PGM
4	BYTE	MAX_BS_PGM
5	BYTE	MIN_ST_PGM
6	BYTE	QUEUE_SIZE_PGM

Table 182 COMM_MODE_PGM parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
x	SLAVE_BLOCK_MODE	x	x	x	x	INTERLEAVED_MODE	MASTER_BLOCK_MODE

The MASTER_BLOCK_MODE flag indicates whether the Master Block Mode is available during Programming.

The INTERLEAVED_MODE flag indicates whether the Interleaved Mode is available during Programming.

The SLAVE_BLOCK_MODE flag indicates whether the Slave Block Mode is available during Programming.

The communication parameters MAX_CTO, MAX_BS, MIN_ST and QUEUE_SIZE may change when the slave device is in memory programming mode. The new communication parameters MAX_CTO_PGM, MAX_BS_PGM, MIN_ST_PGM and QUEUE_SIZE_PGM are returned in the positive response.

7.5.5.2 CLEAR A PART OF NON-VOLATILE MEMORY

Category Non-volatile memory programming, mandatory

Mnemonic PROGRAM_CLEAR

Table 183 PROGRAM_CLEAR command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xD1
1	BYTE	Mode
2	WORD	reserved
4	DWORD	clear range

This command is used to clear a part of non-volatile memory prior to reprogramming. The work flow depends on mode byte.

Table 184 Mode parameter byte structure

Mode Byte	Description
0x00	the absolute access mode is active (default)
0x01	the functional access mode is active

Table 185 Absolute access mode

Parameter	Description
MTA	<p>The MTA points to the start of a memory sector inside the slave. Memory sectors are described in the ASAM MCD-2 MC slave device description file.</p> <p>If multiple memory sectors shall be cleared in a certain sequence, the master device must repeat the PROGRAM_CLEAR service with a new MTA.</p> <p>In this case the master must keep the order information given by the Clear Sequence Number of the sectors.</p>
Clear range	<p>The Clear Range indicates the length of the memory part to be cleared. The PROGRAM_CLEAR service clears a complete sector or multiple sectors at once.</p>

Table 186 Functional access mode

Parameter	Description
MTA	The MTA has no influence on the clearing functionality
clear range	<p>This parameter should be interpreted bit after bit:</p> <p>basic use-cases: 0x00000001 : clear all the calibration data area(s) 0x00000002 : clear all the code area(s) (the boot area is not covered) 0x00000004 : clear the NVRAM area(s) 0x00000008 .. 0x00000080: reserved</p> <p>project specific use-cases: 0x00000100 ... 0xFFFFFFFF00 : user-defined</p>

Example

If the project divides the calibration area into different areas, it is useful to define the project specific higher nibble as follow:

```

0x00000100 : clear calibration data area 1
0x00000200 : clear calibration data area 2
0x00000400 : clear calibration data area 3
...
```

In this use case the different calibration areas can be reprogrammed without further information of the memory mapping and the flash organisation. These parameters must be specified in the project specific programming flow control.

7.5.5.3 PROGRAM A NON-VOLATILE MEMORY SEGMENT

Category Non-volatile memory programming, mandatory

Mnemonic PROGRAM

Table 187 PROGRAM command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xD0
1	BYTE	n = Number of data elements [AG] [1.. (MAX_CTO_PGM-2) / AG]
..	BYTES	Used for alignment, only if AG = 4
AG=1: 2 AG>1: AG	ELEMENT 1	1 st data element
..
AG=1: n+1 AG>1: n*AG	ELEMENT n	n th data element

If ADDRESS_GRANULARITY = DWORD, 2 alignment bytes must be used in order to meet alignment requirements.

ELEMENT is BYTE, WORD or DWORD, depending upon AG.

This command is used to program data inside the slave. Depending on the access mode (defined by PROGRAM_FORMAT) 2 different concepts are supported.

The end of the memory segment is indicated, when the number of data elements is 0.

The end of the overall programming sequence is indicated by a PROGRAM_RESET command. The slave device will go to disconnected state. Usually a hardware reset of the slave device is executed.

If the slave device does not support block transfer mode, all programmed data are transferred in a single command packet. Therefore the number of data elements parameter in the request has to be in the range [1..MAX_CTO_PGM/AG-2]. An ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned, if the number of data elements is more than MAX_CTO_PGM/AG-2.

If block transfer mode is supported, the programmed data are transferred in multiple command packets. For the slave however, there might be limitations concerning the maximum number of consecutive command packets (block size MAX_BS_PGM).

Therefore the number of data elements (n) can be in the range [1..min(MAX_BS_PGM*(MAX_CTO_PGM-2)/AG, 255)].

If AG=1 the master device has to transmit ((n*AG)-1) / (MAX_CTO_PGM-2) additional, consecutive PROGRAM_NEXT command packets.

If AG>1 the master device has to transmit ((n*AG)-1) / (MAX_CTO_PGM-AG) additional, consecutive PROGRAM_NEXT command packets.

The slave device will acknowledge only the last PROGRAM_NEXT command packet. The separation time between the command packets and the maximum number of packets are specified in the response for the PROGRAM_START command (MAX_BS_PGM, MIN_ST_PGM).

Absolute Access mode

The data block of the specified length (size) contained in the CTO will be programmed into non-volatile memory, starting at the MTA. The MTA will be post-incremented by the number of data bytes.

If multiple memory sectors shall be programmed, the master device must keep the order information given in the `IF_DATA` description called Programming Sequence Number of the sector.

Functional Access mode

The data block of the specified length (size) contained in the CTO will be programmed into non-volatile memory. The ECU software knows the start address for the new flash content automatically. It depends on the `PROGRAM_CLEAR` command. The ECU expects the new flash content in one data stream and the assignment is done by the ECU automatically.

The MTA works as a Block Sequence Counter and it is counted inside the master and the server. The Block Sequence Counter allows an improved error handling in case a programming service fails during a sequence of multiple programming requests. The Block Sequence Counter of the server shall be initialized to one (1) when receiving a `PROGRAM_FORMAT` request message. This means that the first `PROGRAM` request message following the `PROGRAM_FORMAT` request message starts with a Block Sequence Counter of one (1). Its value is incremented by 1 for each subsequent data transfer request. At the maximum value the Block Sequence Counter rolls over and starts at 0x00 with the next data transfer request message.

7.5.5.4 INDICATE THE END OF A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE

Category Non-volatile memory programming, mandatory

Mnemonic PROGRAM_RESET

Table 188 PROGRAM_RESET command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xCF

This optional command indicates the end of a non-volatile memory programming sequence. It may or may not have a response. In either case, the slave device will go to the disconnected state.

This command may be used to force a slave device reset for other purposes.

7.5.5.5 GET GENERAL INFORMATION ON PGM PROCESSOR

Category Programming, optional

Mnemonic GET_PGM_PROCESSOR_INFO

Table 189 GET PGM PROCESSOR INFO command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xCE

This command returns general information on programming.

Positive response:

Table 190 GET PGM PROCESSOR INFO positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	PGM_PROPERTIES General properties for programming
2	BYTE	MAX_SECTOR total number of available sectors

Table 191 PGM_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
NON_SEQ_PGM_REQUIRED	NON_SEQ_PGM_SUPPORTED	ENCRYPTION_REQUIRED	ENCRYPTION_SUPPORTED	COMPRESSION_REQUIRED	COMPRESSION_SUPPORTED	FUNCTIONAL_MODE	ABSOLUTE_MODE

The ABSOLUTE_MODE and FUNCTIONAL_MODE flags indicate the clear/programming mode that can be used

Table 192 PGM_PROPERTIES mode parameter bit mask coding

Bit 1	Bit 0	
FUNCTIONAL_MODE	ABSOLUTE_MODE	clear/programming mode
0	0	Not allowed
0	1	Only Absolute mode supported
1	0	Only Functional mode supported
1	1	Both modes supported

The `COMPRESSION_x` flags indicate which compression state of the incoming data the slave can process. The answer is a summary (OR operation) for all programmable segments and/or sectors.

Table 193 Compression parameter bit mask coding

Bit 3	Bit 2	
COMPRESSION_REQUIRED	COMPRESSION_SUPPORTED	compression
0	0	Not supported
0	1	supported
1	0	
1	1	Supported and required

The `ENCRYPTION_x` flags indicate which encryption state of the incoming data the slave can process. The answer is a summary (OR operation) for all programmable segments and/or sectors.

Table 194 Encryption parameter bit mask coding

Bit 5	Bit 4	
ENCRYPTION_REQUIRED	ENCRYPTION_SUPPORTED	encryption
0	0	Not supported
0	1	supported
1	0	
1	1	Supported and required

The `NON_SEQ_PGM_x` flags indicate whether the slave can process different kind of sequence regarding the incoming data. The answer is a summary (OR operation) for all programmable segments and/or sectors.

Table 195 Non sequential programming parameter bit mask coding

Bit 7	Bit 6	
NON_SEQ_PGM_REQUIRED	NON_SEQ_PGM_SUPPORTED	non sequential programming
0	0	Not supported
0	1	supported
1	0	
1	1	Supported and required

`MAX_SECTOR` is the total number of sectors in the slave device

7.5.5.6 GET SPECIFIC INFORMATION FOR A SECTOR

Category Programming, optional

Mnemonic GET_SECTOR_INFO

Table 196 GET SECTOR INFO command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xCD
1	BYTE	Mode 0 = get start address for this SECTOR 1 = get length of this SECTOR [BYTE] 2 = get name length of this SECTOR
2	BYTE	SECTOR_NUMBER [0, 1, ..MAX_SECTOR-1]

GET_SECTOR_INFO returns information on a specific SECTOR.

If the specified SECTOR is not available, ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE will be returned.

This optional command is only helpful for the programming method 'absolute access mode'.

Positive response (mode = 0 or mode = 1):

Table 197 GET SECTOR INFO positive response structure (mode = 0 or 1)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	Clear Sequence Number
2	BYTE	Program Sequence Number
3	BYTE	Programming method
4	DWORD	SECTOR_INFO mode = 0 : Start address for this SECTOR mode = 1 : Length of this SECTOR [BYTE]

The Clear Sequence Number and Program Sequence Number describe, in which subsequential order the master has to clear and program flash memory sectors. Each sequence number must be unique. Sectors, which do not have to be programmed, can be skipped in the programming flow control.

Example 1: In this example the memory must be cleared from small to great sector numbers and then reprogrammed from great to small sector numbers.

Sector	Returned Value for Clear/Program Sequence Number
-----	-----
Sector 0	0 / 5
Sector 1	1 / 4
Sector 2	2 / 3

Example 2: In this example the memory sectors must be alternately cleared and reprogrammed from small to great sector numbers.

Sector	Returned Value for Clear/Program Sequence Number
Sector 0	0 / 1
Sector 1	2 / 3
Sector 2	4 / 5

If `Mode = 0`, this command returns the start address for this `SECTOR` in `SECTOR_INFO`.
If `Mode = 1`, this command returns in bytes the length of this `SECTOR` in `SECTOR_INFO`.
The following rule applies: $\text{Length} \bmod \text{AG} = 0$.

Positive response (mode = 2):

Table 198 GET SECTOR INFO positive response structure (mode = 2)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	<code>SECTOR_NAME_LENGTH</code> in bytes 0 – if not available

If `Mode = 2`, this command automatically sets the Memory Transfer Address (MTA) to the location from which the master may upload the `SECTOR` name as ASCII text, using one or more `UPLOAD` commands. For the initial `UPLOAD` command, the following rule applies:

$$\text{Number of Data Elements UPLOAD [AG]} = (\text{Length GET_SECTOR_INFO [BYTE]}) / \text{AG}$$

The `SECTOR_NAME_LENGTH` specifies the number of ASCII bytes in the name. There must be no 0 termination.

7.5.5.7 PREPARE NON-VOLATILE MEMORY PROGRAMMING

Category Non-volatile memory programming, optional

Mnemonic PROGRAM_PREPARE

Table 199 PROGRAM PREPARE command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xCC
1	BYTE	Not used
2	WORD	Codesize [AG]

This optional command is used to indicate the begin of a code download as a precondition for non-volatile memory programming. The MTA points to the begin of the volatile memory location where the code will be stored. The parameter Codesize specifies the size of the code that will be downloaded. The download itself is done by using subsequent standard commands like SET_MTA and DOWNLOAD.

Codesize is expressed in BYTE, WORD or DWORD depending upon AG.

The slave device has to make sure that the target memory area is available and it is in a operational state which permits the download of code. If not, a ERR_GENERIC will be returned.

7.5.5.8 SET DATA FORMAT BEFORE PROGRAMMING

Category Non-volatile memory programming, optional

Mnemonic PROGRAM_FORMAT

Table 200 PROGRAM FORMAT command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xCB
1	BYTE	Compression method
2	BYTE	Encryption method
3	BYTE	Programming method
4	BYTE	access method

This command describes the format of following, uninterrupted data transfer. The data format is set directly at the beginning of the programming sequence and is valid until the end of this sequence. The sequence will be terminated by other commands e.g. SET_MTA.

If this command is not transmitted at begin of a sequence, unmodified data and absolute address access method is supposed.

If modified data transmission is expected by the slave and no PROGRAM_FORMAT command is transmitted, the slave responds with ERR_SEQUENCE.

Table 201 Reformatting method

Parameter	Hex	Description
Compression method	0x00	Data uncompressed (default)
	0x80...0xFF	User-defined
Encryption method	0x00	Data not encrypted (default)
	0x80...0xFF	User-defined
Programming method	0x00	Sequential Programming (default)
	0x80...0xFF	User-defined
Access method	0x00	Absolute Access Mode (default)
		The MTA uses physical addresses
	0x01	Functional Access Mode
		The MTA functions as a block sequence number of the new flash content file.
	0x80...0xFF	User-defined
		It is possible to use different access modes for clearing and programming.

The master will not perform the reformatting. The master just is getting the values that identify the reformatting methods from the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file and passing them to the slave.

Affected Commands

PROGRAM, PROGRAM_MAX, PROGRAM_NEXT, SET_MTA

Example

```
...  
SET_MTA  program code, encrypted  
PROGRAM_FORMAT  
PROGRAM  
PROGRAM_NEXT1..n
```

7.5.5.9 PROGRAM A NON-VOLATILE MEMORY SEGMENT (BLOCK MODE)

Category Non-volatile memory programming, optional

Mnemonic PROGRAM_NEXT

Table 202 PROGRAM NEXT command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xCA
1	BYTE	n = Number of data elements [AG] [1 . . (MAX_CTO_PGM-2) / AG]
..	BYTES	Used for alignment, only if AG = 4
AG=1: 2 AG>1: AG	ELEMENT 1	1 st data element
..
AG=1: n+1 AG>1: n* AG	ELEMENT n	n th data element

If AG = DWORD, 2 alignment bytes must be used in order to meet alignment requirements. ELEMENT is BYTE, WORD or DWORD, depending upon AG. This command is used to transmit consecutive data bytes for the PROGRAM command in block transfer mode.

Negative Response:

If the number of data elements does not match the expected value, the error code ERR_SEQUENCE will be returned. The negative response will contain the expected number of data elements.

Table 203 PROGRAM NEXT negative response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFE
1	BYTE	ERR_SEQUENCE
2	BYTE	Number of expected data elements

7.5.5.10 PROGRAM A NON-VOLATILE MEMORY SEGMENT (FIXED SIZE)

Category Non-volatile memory programming, optional

Mnemonic PROGRAM_MAX

Table 204 PROGRAM MAX command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xC9
..	BYTES	Used for alignment, only if AG >1
AG	ELEMENT 1	1 st data element
..
MAX_CTO_PGM-AG	ELEMENT n	n th data element

Depending upon AG, 1 or 3 alignment bytes must be used in order to meet alignment requirements.

ELEMENT is BYTE, WORD or DWORD, depending upon AG.

The data block with the fixed length of MAX_CTO_PGM-1 elements contained in the CTO will be programmed into non-volatile memory, starting at the MTA. The MTA will be post-incremented by MAX_CTO_PGM-1.

This command does not support block transfer and it must not be used within a block transfer sequence.

7.5.5.11 PROGRAM VERIFY

Category Non-volatile memory programming, optional

Mnemonic PROGRAM_VERIFY

Table 205 PROGRAM VERIFY command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xC8
1	BYTE	Verification mode 00 = request to start internal routine 01 = sending verification value
2	WORD	Verification Type
4	DWORD	Verification Value

With Verification Mode = 00 the master can request the slave to start internal test routines to check whether the new flash contents fits to the rest of the flash. Only the result is of interest.

With verification Mode = 01, the master can tell the slave that he will be sending a verification value to the slave.

The definition of the verification mode is project specific. The master is getting the verification mode from the project specific programming flow control and passing it to the slave.

The tool needs no further information about the details of the project specific check routines. The XCP parameters allow a wide range of project specific adaptations.

Table 206 Verification type parameter bit mask structure

Verification Type	Description
0x0001	calibration area(s) of the flash
0x0002	code area(s) of the flash
0x0004	complete flash content
0x0008 ... 0x0080	reserved
0x0100 ... 0xFF00	user-defined

The verification type is specified in the project specific programming flow control. The master is getting this parameter and passing it to the slave.

The definition of the verification value is project specific and the use is defined in the project specific programming flow control.

7.5.6 TIME CORRELATION

7.5.6.1 TIME CORRELATION PROPERTIES

Category Time Correlation, optional

Mnemonic `TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES`

This command allows obtaining general information regarding the synchronization status of the clocks available in the XCP slave as well as their characteristics. Also, the command provides all the functionality needed by the XCP master for configuration of XCP slave's behaviour targeting advanced time correlation features.

To ensure backward compatibility, the XCP slave shall use legacy mode after powered-on or after occurrence of an error with severity level "fatal error". In legacy mode, the XCP slave shall not respond to `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` messages and uses the legacy format for the positive response of `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command and `EV_TIME_SYNC` event packet.

Table 207 `TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES` command structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Command Code = 0xC6
1	BYTE	SET_PROPERTIES
2	BYTE	GET_PROPERTIES_REQUEST
3	BYTE	RESERVED
4	WORD	CLUSTER_ID

Table 208 `SET_PROPERTIES` parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	X	SET_CLUSTER_ID	TIME_SYNC_BRIDGE_1	TIME_SYNC_BRIDGE_0	RESPONSE_FMT_1	RESPONSE_FMT_0

Table 209 SET_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
RESPONSE_FMT	<p>Response Format:</p> <p>0 = Do not change value</p> <p>For RESPONSE_FMT >= 1: Enable advanced time correlation features, i.e. extended format of EV_TIME_SYNC event packet and GET_DAQ_CLOCK positive response shall be used</p> <p>1 = Send EV_TIME_SYNC event packet as response to TRIGGER_INITIATOR 0, 2 and 3 only. Sending EV_TIME_SYNC event packet for other TRIGGER_INITIATOR values is not allowed (see Table 244).</p> <p>2 = Send EV_TIME_SYNC event packet for all trigger conditions</p> <p>3 = Reserved</p>
TIME_SYNC_BRIDGE	<p>0 = Do not change value</p> <p>1 = Enable time synchronization bridging functionality</p> <p>2 = Disable time synchronization bridging functionality</p> <p>3 = Reserved</p>
SET_CLUSTER_ID	<p>0 = Do not change value</p> <p>1 = Assign XCP slave to the logical time correlation cluster given by CLUSTER_ID parameter</p>

Detailed description of `RESPONSE_FMT`:

Since an XCP master might not support extended `EV_TIME_SYNC` events as well as the extended `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` positive response formats, these messages have to be sent out in legacy mode after connect until the extended format is enabled by the XCP master. Using the `RESPONSE_FMT`, an XCP master can enable extended mode of these commands so that the extended time synchronization features are made available to the XCP master.

In legacy mode, there is no possibility to make the XCP master aware of the details of the clock subsystem, i.e. the observability of different clocks. There only exists a single clock to which the DAQ timestamps are related. Especially in scenarios where DAQ timestamps are related to the ECU clock and the ECU clock cannot be read randomly, i.e. scenario 5b (see chapter 4.6.2.5), this might lead to problems in legacy mode when using `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command. In this case it is dependent on the implementation of the XCP slave whether timestamps are supported at all. When time-stamped mode is not supported in legacy mode, the `TIMESTAMP_SUPPORTED` bit in the DAQ properties parameter bit mask structure has to be set to 0 and the XCP slave has to respond an `ERR_RESOURCE_TEMPORARY_NOT_ACCESSIBLE` error message on any incoming `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` command. Otherwise, the XCP slave has to implement mechanisms that ensure reporting of reliable ECU timestamps on `GET_DAQ_CLOCK`.

Up to a certain point in time an XCP master might not be interested in `EV_TIME_SYNC` events offering timestamp tuples that have been generated based on XCP slave internal trigger conditions. Such timestamp tuples might be generated by a pulse per second signal (described in clock scenario 4b) or upon detection of release of ECU reset (described in clock scenario 5b). The XCP master is able to deactivate sending those `EV_TIME_SYNC` events by setting parameter `RESPONSE_FMT` to 1. In this case, `EV_TIME_SYNC` events are allowed to be sent as response to `TRIGGER_INITIATOR` 0, 2 and 3. When `RESPONSE_FMT` is set to 2, the XCP slave is allowed to send `EV_TIME_SYNC` events for all trigger conditions (see Table 244, `TRIGGER_INITIATOR` flag).

Detailed description of `TIME_SYNC_BRIDGE`:

Time correlation using `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` commands can only be achieved for XCP slaves connected to the same physical transport layer. That means that if an XCP master is connected to different physical transport layers, timestamps from devices that are not within the same physical transport layer cannot be correlated using this technique. However, if there is a device in the system that has more than one XCP slave and where at least two XCP slaves are connected to different physical transport layers, there exists a mechanism enabling the XCP master to synchronize timestamps from different physical transport layers.

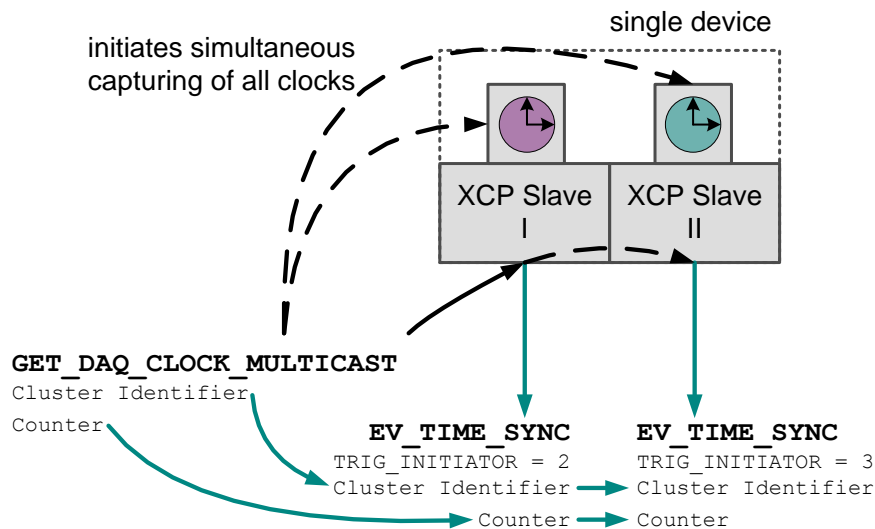


Figure 73 Time Sync Bridge Scenario

Figure 73 shows such a scenario. XCP slaves I and II are within the same device, whereas XCP slave I is assumed to be connected to a CAN-Bus while XCP slave II is assumed to be connected to Ethernet. Both XCP slaves are connected to the same XCP master. Upon reception of `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` at XCP slave I all clocks are captured simultaneously. When `TIME_SYNC_BRIDGE` parameter on XCP slave II is enabled, XCP Slave II will generate a response to the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` command that arrived at XCP slave I – this requires some device internal interaction between XCP slave I and II. On XCP slave II, the `TRIGGER_INITIATOR` parameter of the `EV_TIME_SYNC` event has to be set to the value of “`GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` via Time Sync Bridge”. Furthermore, the Cluster Identifier and Counter values are copied from the `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` command. Finally, also all observable clocks that can be read randomly by XCP slave II are added to this `EV_TIME_SYNC` event. Based on this information, the XCP master possesses all relevant information to correlate timestamps of XCP slaves that are connected to either transport layer.

When an XCP slave offers a Time Sync Bridging feature, all XCP slave clocks that can be read randomly should be captured immediately upon reception of `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST`.

If the XCP master tries to either enable or disable the time synchronization bridging functionality – e.g. when sending the initial `TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES` command – but the XCP slave does not offer this feature, the XCP slave silently ignores this error, i.e. it does not send an error response. The XCP master must be able to handle this since the XCP slave sends its time synchronization bridging capabilities as part of the positive response.

Detailed description of SET_CLUSTER_ID:

Several XCP masters might be connected to a common physical transport layer, whereas each master might send out GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST commands. Due to the multicast characteristic, an XCP slave cannot implicitly know from which XCP master a GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST command was sent. Since an XCP slave should only respond to GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST commands sent by its master, there needs to be a way for making XCP slaves aware of its assignment to an XCP master when processing GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST commands. This is realized by the help of a cluster identifier. Each XCP master possesses a unique cluster identifier. When an XCP master sends out a GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST command, the cluster identifier is sent as part of the GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST command. This information can be used by the XCP slave to determine whether a reply to a GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST command has to be sent. Therefore, the XCP slave has to compare the cluster identifier of the GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST command to its CLUSTER_AFFILIATION parameter. Upon a match, the XCP slave has to send a response; otherwise the XCP slave shall not react on the command. Unless set by the XCP master, the default value of the CLUSTER_AFFILIATION parameter is 0.

Two possible strategies are proposed to avoid cluster identifiers conflicts are:

- Normative: the assignment of cluster identifiers to XCP masters is done manually.
- Optional: an XCP master determines a cluster identifier on its own. Therefore, the XCP master may use a random number generator in combination with an XCP master specific seed to calculate the cluster identifier. The random number generator should meet the requirement of generating uniformly distributed numbers. Before sending GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST commands, the XCP master has to observe any accessible transport layer for at least 5 seconds for occurrence of GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST commands from other XCP masters. When a GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST command was identified that carries the same cluster identifier, the XCP master has to generate a new cluster identifier, i.e. it has to start over. Otherwise, the XCP master is allowed to send GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST commands using the calculated cluster identifier.

Table 210 GET_PROPERTIES_REQUEST parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
×	×	×	×	×	×	×	GET_CLK_INFO

Table 211 GET_PROPERTIES_REQUEST parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
GET_CLK_INFO	0 = No upload of information of the clocks requested 1 = Set MTA to start of clocks' information data block

The GET_CLK_INFO bit allows the XCP master to obtain detailed information of the observable clocks. Typically, the XCP master sets this bit when sending the first TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES command. Based on the responses of its XCP slaves, the XCP master is able to derive a tree structure representing the relationship among the clocks in the system. In addition, when the XCP master detects that a clock has been syntonized or synchronized to a grandmaster clock – based on the information sent as part of the event – the XCP master will again send a TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES command with this bit set to update its view on the relationship among the clocks in the system.

When the GET_CLK_INFO bit is set, detailed information of the clocks can be uploaded by the XCP master using a memory transfer command – for additional information see explanation of Table 219.

When there has been a change to any clock information between the last upload of the clocks' information and start of measurement, the slave has to send the error ERR_TIMECORR_STATE_CHANGE to the master and must not start measurement. The master then must first issue a upload of the clocks' information. Afterwards, the master may again start the measurement.

Table 212 TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES positive response structure

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Packet ID: 0xFF
1	BYTE	SLAVE_CONFIG
2	BYTE	OBSERVABLE_CLOCKS
3	BYTE	SYNC_STATE
4	BYTE	CLOCK_INFO
5	BYTE	RESERVED
6	WORD	CLUSTER_ID

Table 213 SLAVE_CONFIG parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	X	TIME_SYNC_BRIDGE_1	TIME_SYNC_BRIDGE_0	DAQ_TS_RELATION	RESPONSE_FMT_1	RESPONSE_FMT_0

Table 214 SLAVE_CONFIG parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
RESPONSE_FMT	<p>Response Format</p> <p>0 = EV_TIME_SYNC event packets and GET_DAQ_CLOCK positive response sent in backward compatibility mode</p> <p>For RESPONSE_FMT >= 1: Advanced time correlation features of EV_TIME_SYNC event packet and GET_DAQ_CLOCK positive response enabled.</p> <p>1 = EV_TIME_SYNC event packets are sent for TRIGGER_INITIATOR values 2 and 3 only (see Table 244)</p> <p>2 = EV_TIME_SYNC event packets are sent for all TRIGGER_INITIATOR values (see Table 244)</p>
DAQ_TS_RELATION	<p>DAQ timestamp relation</p> <p>0 = DAQ timestamps are related to XCP slave clock</p> <p>1 = DAQ timestamps are related to ECU clock</p>
TIME_SYNC_BRIDGE	<p>0 = XCP slave does not offer a Time Sync Bridge feature</p> <p>1 = XCP slave offers a Time Sync Bridge but Time Sync Bridge is disabled</p> <p>2 = XCP slave offers a Time Sync Bridge with Time Sync Bridge enabled</p> <p>3 = reserved</p>

Table 215 OBSERVABLE_CLOCKS parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	ECU_CLK_1	ECU_CLK_0	GRANDM_CLK_1	GRANDM_CLK_0	XCP_SLV_CLK_1	XCP_SLV_CLK_0

Table 216 OBSERVABLE_CLOCKS parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
XCP_SLV_CLK	<p>0 = Free running XCP slave clock that can be read randomly</p> <p>1 = XCP slave clock might be syntonized or synchronized to a grandmaster clock and can be read randomly</p> <p>2 = There is no XCP slave clock. Nevertheless, DAQ timestamps might be related to a synchronized clock.</p> <p>3 = Reserved</p>
GRANDM_CLK	<p>0 = There is no dedicated clock in the XCP slave that is synchronized to a grandmaster clock</p> <p>1 = The XCP slave offers a dedicated clock that might be synchronized to a grandmaster clock and can be read randomly</p> <p>2 = The XCP slave offers a dedicated clock that might be synchronized to a grandmaster clock. The clock cannot be read randomly. However, the XCP slave autonomously generates <code>EV_TIME_SYNC</code> events containing timestamps related to the XCP slave's clock and the clock which is synchronized to a grandmaster clock. Thereby, these timestamps have been sampled simultaneously.</p> <p>3 = Reserved</p>
ECU_CLK	<p>0 = There is no ECU clock</p> <p>1 = The XCP slave has access to the ECU clock and can read the clock randomly</p> <p>2 = The XCP slave has access to the ECU clock but cannot read the clock randomly. However, the XCP slave autonomously generates <code>EV_TIME_SYNC</code> events containing timestamps related to the XCP slave's clock and the ECU clock. Thereby, these timestamps have been sampled simultaneously.</p> <p>3 = The XCP slave reports ECU clock based timestamps whereas the XCP slave cannot read the ECU clock</p>

When either `XCP_SLV_CLK` or `GRANDM_CLK` parameter value is 1 or 2, the characteristics of the grandmaster clock the clock is synchronized/syntonized to shall be stored in the `GRANDM_CLK_INFO` parameter structure (see Table 222).

When `ECU_CLK` parameter value is larger than 0, DAQ timestamps are related to the ECU clock (`DAQ_TS_RELATION` parameter must be set to 1, see Table 214).

Note: the combination of `XCP_SLV_CLK = 2`, `GRANDM_CLK = 0`, `ECU_CLOCK = 3` might not be self-explanatory. The following use case is covered by this flag combination:

- An external XCP slave is connected to an ECU whereas ECU offers data trace only – e.g. due physical restrictions or if the customer does not allow to actively access ECU by external HW etc. The external slave is very HW limited; it does not offer sufficient resources to implement a local clock. The DAQ timestamps are related to ECU timestamps embedded in data trace. And finally, it is known that the ECU timestamps are synchronized to a grandmaster clock. Based on this flag combination, the XCP master is aware that the timestamps are taken from the ECU clock which is globally synchronized. In this case, the UUID (EUI-64) of the grandmaster's clock the ECU is synchronized to is stored in the ECU's grandmaster clock information parameter structure (see Table 225). The XCP master further knows that timestamps neither can be requested by `GET_DAQ_CLOCK` nor by `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST`. Best case, the XCP slave is able to extract synchronization state information of the ECU clock out of the data trace and sends `EV_TIME_SYNC` events upon detection of change of synchronization state.

Note: synchronization constraints for `XCP_SLV_CLK = 1`:

- During data acquisition the XCP slave's clock must not be modified in a way that would lead to timestamp jumps except for clock wrap around. As a consequence, the XCP slave's clock must not be synchronized to a master clock. Only syntonization of the XCP slave's clock to a master clock may be performed during data acquisition since syntonization will only influence the duration of a second but does not lead to timestamp jumps.

Synchronization of the XCP slave's clock to a master clock may only be carried out when no data acquisition is going on as shown in Figure 74.

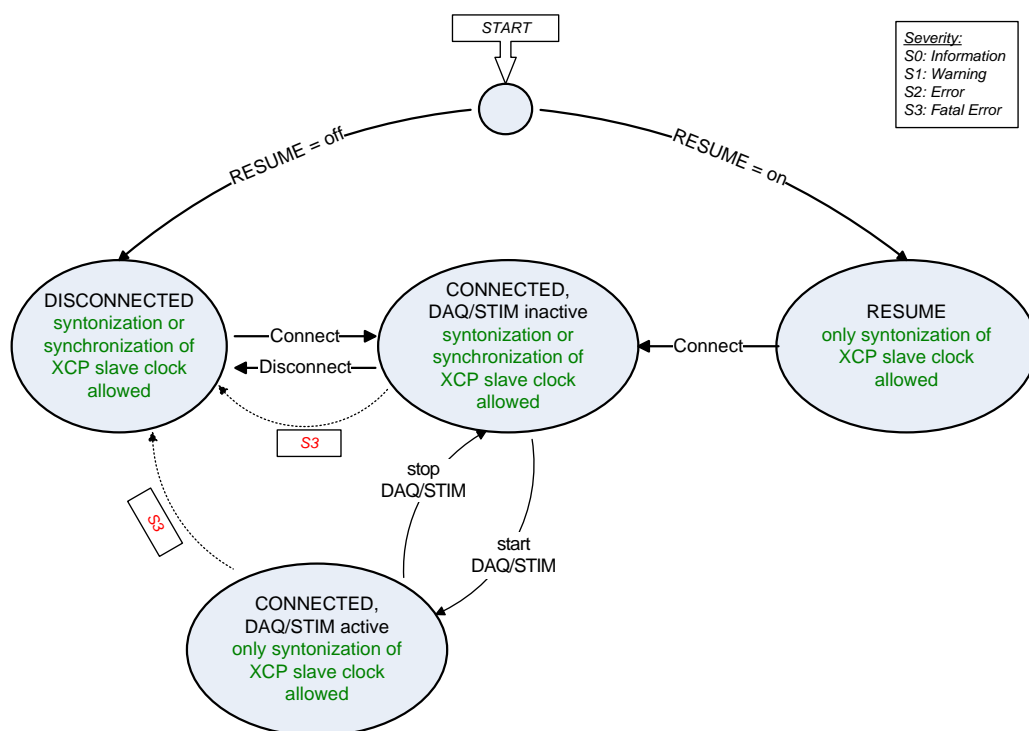


Figure 74 State machine controlling syntonization/synchronization status of XCP slave clock

Table 217 SYNC_STATE parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	ECU_CLK_SYNC_STATE_1	ECU_CLK_SYNC_STATE_0	GRANDM_CLK_SYNC_STATE	SLV_CLK_SYNC_STATE_2	SLV_CLK_SYNC_STATE_1	SLV_CLK_SYNC_STATE_0

Table 218 SYNC_STATE parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
SLV_CLK_SYNC_STATE	<p>This parameter is only relevant if XCP_SLV_CLK parameter of OBSERVABLE_CLOCKS parameter is equal 1</p> <p>0 = XCP slave's clock is in progress of synchronizing to a grandmaster clock</p>

	<p>1 = XCP slave's clock is synchronized to a grandmaster clock</p> <p>2 = XCP slave clock is in progress of syntonizing to a grandmaster clock</p> <p>3 = XCP slave's clock is syntonized to a grandmaster clock</p> <p>7 = XCP slave's clock does not support synchronization/syntonization to a grandmaster clock</p> <p>4, 5, 6 = Reserved</p>
GRANDM_CLK_SYNC_STATE	<p>This parameter is only relevant if GRANDM_CLK parameter of OBSERVABLE_CLOCKS parameter is larger than 0</p> <p>0 = Dedicated clock not yet synchronized to a grandmaster clock</p> <p>1 = dedicated clock is synchronized to a grandmaster clock</p>
ECU_CLK_SYNC_STATE	<p>This parameter is only relevant if ECU_CLK parameter of OBSERVABLE_CLOCKS parameter is larger than 0</p> <p>0 = ECU clock is not synchronized to a grandmaster clock</p> <p>1 = ECU clock is synchronized to a grandmaster clock</p> <p>2 = The synchronization state of the ECU is unknown</p> <p>3 = Reserved</p>

Table 219 CLOCK_INFO parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	X	ECU_GRANDM_CLK_INFO	ECU_CLK_INFO	CLK_RELATION	GRANDM_CLK_INFO	SLV_CLK_INFO

Table 220 **CLOCK_INFO** parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
SLV_CLK_INFO	0 = XCP slave's clock information not part of data block 1 = set MTA to start of XCP slave's clock information data block
GRANDM_CLK_INFO	0 = Grandmaster's clock information not part of data block 1 = if there is no predecessor data block, MTA set to start of grandmaster's clock information data block, else append grandmaster's clock information block to predecessor data block
CLK_RELATION	0 = clock relation not part of data block 1 = if there is no predecessor data block, MTA set to start of clock relation data block, else append clock relation data block to predecessor data block
ECU_CLK_INFO	0 = ECU's clock information not part of data block 1 = if there is no predecessor data block, MTA set to start of ECU's clock information data block, else append ECU's clock information block to predecessor data block
ECU_GRANDM_CLK_INFO	0 = ECU's grandmaster clock information not part of data block 1 = append ECU's grandmaster clock information block to predecessor data block (there must be at least the ECU's clock information block)

When the XCP master has set the `GET_CLOCK_INFO` bit of the `GET_PROPERTIES_REQUEST` field, the XCP slave initializes a pointer from which the XCP master may upload the data using a memory transfer command. Based on the `CLOCK_INFO` bits mask the XCP slaves informs the XCP master which clock information is part of the data block.

The XCP slave shall offer the information of each available clock within the XCP slave (see Table 215 and

Table 216) to the XCP master. If syntonization or synchronization to a grandmaster clock is not established at the time of generation of the positive response, the UUID (EUI-64) of the grandmaster's clock has to be set to 0. Also, if the XCP slave should sent clock information of a clock it does not offer, the UUID (EUI-64) of the related clock has to be set to 0.

When the XCP slave's clock is syntonized to a grandmaster clock the XCP master needs to know the offset between both clocks. In theory the XCP slave only has to send a timestamp tuple of simultaneously sampled XCP slave's clock and grandmaster's clock timestamps to the XCP master once. Typically, an `EV_TIME_SYNC` event will be used therefore. However, when a connection is UDP based data loss may occur. In this case there is the risk that the XCP master might not receive the event message carrying the timestamp tuple which allows to calculate the offset. As a solution to this problem, the XCP slave could either send such a timestamp tuple repeatedly. However, this is XCP slave implementation dependent and thus not necessarily supported. Alternatively, if the XCP master detects that the XCP slave's clock status has changed to syntonized and does not have received a timestamp tuple which allows to calculate the offset between the clocks, the XCP master can explicitly request this timestamp tuple by setting the `GET_CLOCK_INFO` bit of the `GET_PROPERTIES_REQUEST` field. The XCP slave must then offer such a timestamp tuple as part of the data block uploaded by the XCP master.

Table 221 XCP slave's clock information obtained by data block upload

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of XCP slave's clock - most significant byte (1 st octet) (see (IEEE Standard for a precision clock synchronization protocol for networked measurement and control systems, Feb. 2009), chapter 7.5.2.2.2)
1... 6	Multi BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of XCP slave's clock - (2 nd to 7 th octet)
7	BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of XCP slave's clock - least significant byte (8 th octet)
8	WORD	Timestamp Ticks of XCP slave's clock (see Table 145)
10	BYTE	Timestamp Unit of XCP slave's clock (Table 148)
11	BYTE	Clock quality categorized by Stratum Level (see Table 226)
12	BYTE	Native timestamp size (see Table 226)
13	BYTE	Reserved
14	WORD	Reserved
16	DLONG	The last valid timestamp value before the counter wraps to 0 <code>MAX_TIMESTAMP_VALUE_BEFORE_WRAP_AROUND</code>

The XCP slave's clock information is constant and does not change.

Table 222 Slave grandmaster's clock information obtained by data block upload

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of grandmaster's clock - most significant byte (1 st octet)
1... 6	Multi BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of grandmaster's clock - (2 nd to 7 th octet)

7	BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of grandmaster's clock - least significant byte (8 th octet)
8	WORD	Timestamp Ticks of grandmaster's clock
10	BYTE	Timestamp Unit of grandmaster's clock
11	BYTE	Clock quality categorized by Stratum Level
12	BYTE	Native timestamp size
13	BYTE	Epoch of grandmaster's clock (see Table 226)
14	WORD	Reserved
16	DLONG	The last valid timestamp value before the counter wraps to 0 MAX_TIMESTAMP_VALUE_BEFORE_WRAP_AROUND

When the XCP slave's clock is either synchronized or syntonized to a grandmaster clock or if there is another observable clock in the XCP slave that is synchronized to a grandmaster clock, this structure provides information of the characteristics of the grandmaster clock.

Table 223 Clock relation information obtained by block upload

Position	Type	Description
0	DLONG	Origin (timestamp) of XCP slave's clock in grandmaster's clock's time domain
8	DLONG	XCP slave's timestamp

Timestamp tuples of simultaneously sampled XCP slave's clock and grandmaster's clock timestamps. Needed to derive the offset between both clocks.

Table 224 ECU's clock information obtained by data block upload

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of ECU clock - most significant byte (1 st octet)
1... 6	Multi BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of ECU clock - (2 nd to 7 th octet)
7	BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of ECU clock - least significant byte (8 th octet)
8	WORD	Timestamp Ticks of ECU clock
10	BYTE	Timestamp Unit of ECU clock
11	BYTE	Clock quality categorized by Stratum Level
12	BYTE	Native timestamp size
13	BYTE	Reserved
14	WORD	Reserved
16	DLONG	The last valid timestamp value before the counter wraps to 0 MAX_TIMESTAMP_VALUE_BEFORE_WRAP_AROUND

Structure classifying the ECU clock. When several XCP slaves obtain timestamps from the same ECU clock source it is strongly recommended that the XCP slaves report the

same UUID. In this way, the XCP master can identify unique ECU clocks reported by different XCP slaves.

Table 225 ECU's grandmaster clock information obtained by data block upload

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of ECU's grandmaster clock - most significant byte (1 st octet)
1... 6	Multi BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of ECU's grandmaster clock - (2 nd to 7 th octet)
7	BYTE	UUID (EUI-64) of ECU's grandmaster clock - least significant byte (8 th octet)

When the ECU Clock is synchronized to a grandmaster clock, this structure keeps the UUID (EUI-64) of the ECU's grandmaster clock.

Table 226 Parameter encoding of clock information characteristics

Flag	Description
Epoch of grandmaster's clock	0 = Atomic Time (TAI) 1 = Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) 2 = arbitrary (unknown)
Clock quality categorized by Stratum Level	Stratum level as described in ANSI Synchronization Interface Standard T1.101, ITU standard G.810, Telecordia/Bellcore standards GR-253 and GR-1244, 255 if unknown
Native timestamp size	Size of the counter from which the timestamps are taken and are sent as part of an <code>EV_TIME_SYNC</code> event. The timestamps have always to be interpreted as unsigned, independent of the size. 4 = 4 bytes (DWORD) 8 = 8 bytes (DLONG) others = not allowed Remark for <code>SLV_CLK_INFO</code> & <code>ECU_CLK_INFO</code> : When the size of the DAQ timestamps (see Table 146 & Table 147) is less than the native timestamp size of the data acquisition clock, the DAQ timestamps correlate to the least significant bytes of the timestamp of the data acquisition clock.

7.6 COMMUNICATION ERROR HANDLING

7.6.1 DEFINITIONS

7.6.1.1 ERROR

When the master sends a command CMD to the slave, no error occurs if the slave within a specified time answers with a positive response RES.

A timeout error occurs if the slave does not answer with any response within a specified time.

An error code error occurs if the slave answers within a specified time with a negative response ERR.

7.6.1.2 PRE-ACTION

When trying to recover from an error, the master first has to perform a Pre-Action and then an Action.

The Pre-Action brings the slave in a well-defined state that allows the master to perform the Action.

The XCP Protocol supports the following kind of Pre-Actions:

- Wait t_r
- SYNCH
- GET_SEED/UNLOCK
- SET_MTA
- SET_DAQ_PTR
- START_STOP_x
- Reinitialise DAQ

7.6.1.3 ACTION

With the Action, the master tries to recover from the error State.

The XCP Protocol supports the following kind of Actions:

- Display error
- Retry other syntax
- Retry other parameter
- Use ASAM MCD-2 MC Description File
- Use alternative
- Repeat 2 times
- Repeat ∞ times
- Restart session
- Terminate session

7.6.1.4 ERROR SEVERITY

Error and Event messages are classified according to their Severity Level.

Table 227 XCP protocol severity levels

Severity	Description
S0	Information
S1	Warning/Request
S2	Resolvable error
S3	Fatal error

The severity level gives the master information about a possible transition in the state machine and for deciding about an appropriate reaction upon the ERR or EV.

7.6.2 TIMEOUT HANDLING

A timeout error occurs if the slave within a specified time does not answer with any response to a command sent from master to slave.

When sending a command, the master has to start a timer. For each command, the maximum value the timer can reach is given by the timeout value t_x . If the master receives an answer before the timer reaches its maximal value, the master has to reset the timer. If the timer reaches its maximum value without the master receiving an answer from the slave, the master has to detect this as a timeout error.

The XCP Protocol supports 7 different timeout values t_1 to t_7 .

The master can get the values for t_1 to t_7 from the ASAM MCD-2 MC Description File.

The specific t_x for each command is indicated from Table 229 up to Table 233.

7.6.2.1 STANDARD COMMUNICATION MODEL

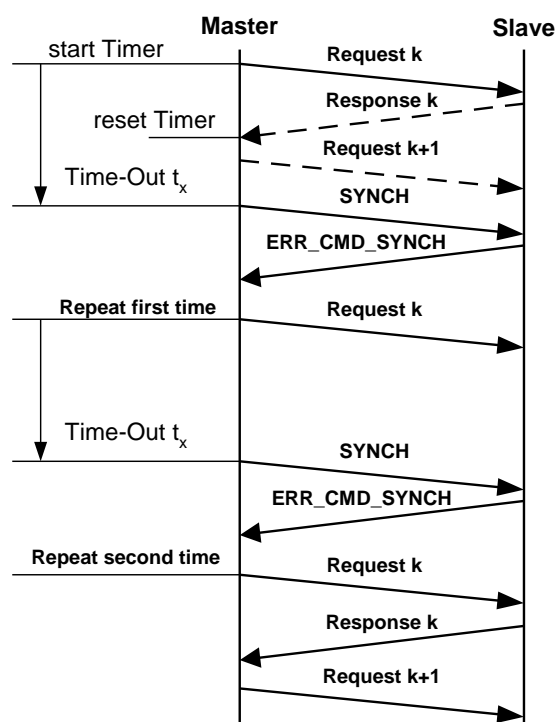


Figure 75 Timeout handling in standard communication model

If the master detects a timeout in the Standard Communication Model, the master has to perform the Pre-Action and Action. This sequence (pre-action, action) has to be tried 2 times.

If the master then still detects a timeout error, the master can decide about an appropriate reaction by himself.

In the usual case, the (pre-action, action) consists of a `SYNCH` command to re-synchronize command execution between master and slave followed by a repetition of the command. For some special commands, the pre-action brings the slave in a well-defined state e.g. by sending again `SET_MTA` or `SET_DAQ_PTR` before repeating the command.

7.6.2.2 BLOCK COMMUNICATION MODEL

If the master detects a timeout in the Block Communication Model, the master has to perform the same error handling as for the Standard Communication Model.

In master Block Transfer Mode, the master has to start the timer used for timeout detection when sending the last frame of a block that builds a command.

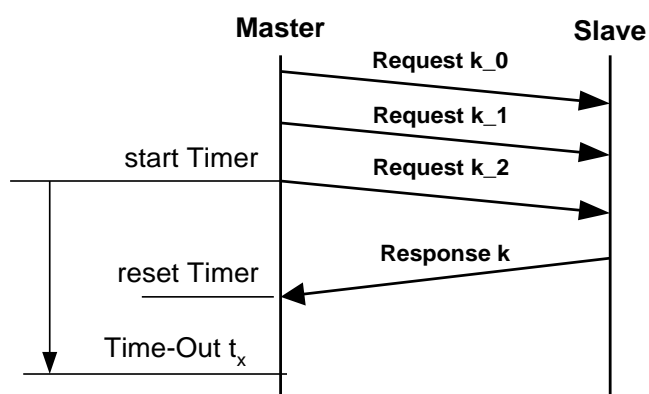


Figure 76 Timeout handling in master block transfer mode

In Master Block Transfer Mode, the master has to use the same timeout value t_x it uses when sending the same command in Standard Communication mode.

When repeating a command, the master always has to repeat the complete block that builds the command.

In Slave Block Transfer Mode, the master has to reset the timer used for timeout detection when receiving the last frame of a block that builds a response.

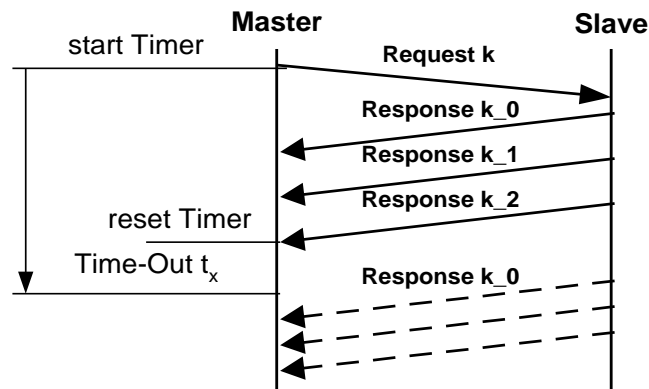


Figure 77 Timeout handling in slave block transfer mode

In Slave Block Transfer Mode, the master has to use the same timeout value t_x it uses when receiving the same response in Standard Communication mode.

7.6.2.3 INTERLEAVED COMMUNICATION MODEL

If the master detects a timeout in the Interleaved Communication Model, the master has to perform the same error handling as for the Standard Communication Model.

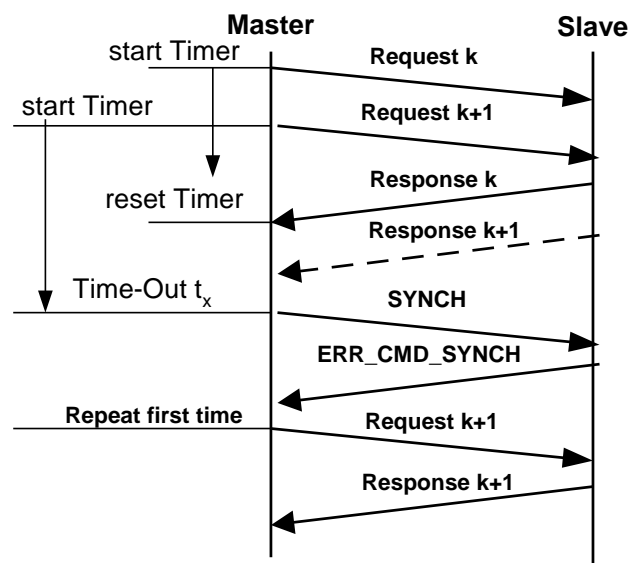


Figure 78 Time-out handling in interleaved communication model

7.6.2.4 TIME-OUT MANIPULATION

The master gets the default values for t_1 to t_6 from the ASAM MCD-2 MC Description File. For special purposes, XCP allows to overrule these timeout values.

With `EV_CMD_PENDING`, the slave can request the master to restart the timeout detection.

OVERRULING TIMEOUT VALUES

For bypassing, it might be necessary to change the timeout values used by the slave. The setting of these values is done by standard calibration methods. No special XCP commands are needed for this.

RESTARTING TIME-OUT DETECTION

With `EV_CMD_PENDING`, the slave can request the master to restart the timeout detection.

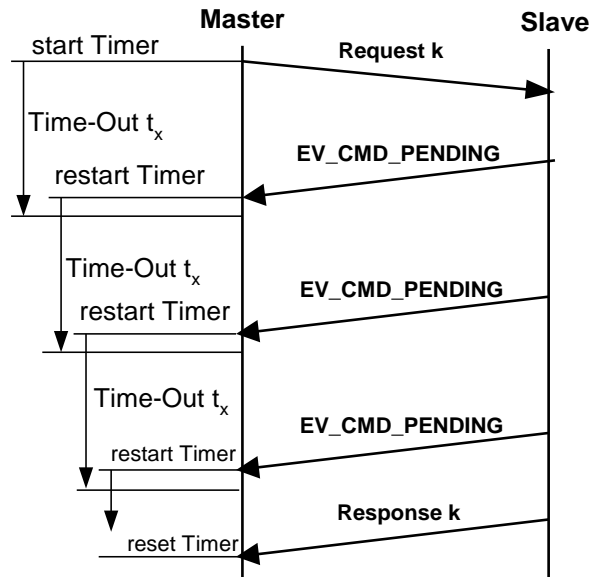


Figure 79 Restarting timeout detection with `EV_CMD_PENDING`

The `EV_CMD_PENDING` allows the slave to inform the master that the request was correctly received and the parameters in the request are valid. However, the slave currently is not able of generating a response yet.

If the master receives an `EV_CMD_PENDING` from the slave, the master shall not repeat the request.

If the master receives an `EV_CMD_PENDING` from the slave, the master has to restart the timer used for timeout detection.

As soon as the slave has been able to process the request, it has to send a (positive or negative) response `RES` or `ERR` to the master.

7.6.3 ERROR CODE HANDLING

An error code error occurs if the slave answers within a specified time with a negative response `ERR`.

If the master sends a command which belongs to a not supported resource, the slave responds with an `ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN`.

If the master receives an `ERR` when sending a `CMD`, it has to perform the appropriate error handling (see Table 229, Table 230, Table 231, Table 232 and Table 233).

If an optional command is not implemented by a slave, the slave shall return `ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN`. The same applies to mandatory commands, the related resource of which is not supported.

To simplify this documentation, the possible return of `ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN` is not explicitly described in the following tables if the required action of the master is “display error”.

If the master after performing the “Pre-Action” and “Action” still detects an error code error, the master can decide about an appropriate reaction by himself.

If for a specific CMD, the specific ERR is not defined, the master has to check the Severity of this ERR in the Table 228 and decide about an appropriate reaction.

If an error occurs during a multi-command sequence, the master can decide about an appropriate reaction.

The error packet codes in the table below can be sent as an error packet with PID 0xFE as an answer to a CMD if the command has not been successfully executed.

The error code **0x00** is used for synchronization purposes (ref. description of `SYNCH`). An error code **ERR_* >= 0x01** is used for error packets.

The error handling for the transport layer specific sub commands is discussed in the associated standard of the respective transport layer ([6] [7] [8] [9] [10]).

Table 228 Error codes

Error	Code	Description	Severity
ERR_CMD_SYNCH	0x00	Command processor synchronization.	S0
ERR_CMD_BUSY	0x10	Command was not executed.	S2
ERR_DAQ_ACTIVE	0x11	Command rejected because DAQ is running.	S2
ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	0x12	Command rejected because PGM is running.	S2
ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	0x20	Unknown command or not implemented optional command.	S2
ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	0x21	Command syntax invalid	S2
ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	0x22	Command syntax valid but command parameter(s) out of range.	S2
ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED	0x23	The memory location is write protected.	S2
ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	0x24	The memory location is not accessible.	S2
ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	0x25	Access denied, Seed & Key is required	S2
ERR_PAGE_NOT_VALID	0x26	Selected page not available	S2
ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID	0x27	Selected mode not available	S2
ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID	0x28	Selected segment not valid	S2
ERR_SEQUENCE	0x29	Sequence error	S2
ERR_DAQ_CONFIG	0x2A	DAQ configuration not valid	S2
ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	0x30	Memory overflow error	S2
ERR_GENERIC	0x31	Generic error.	S2
ERR_VERIFY	0x32	The slave internal program verify routine detects an error.	S3

ERR_RESOURCE_TEMPORARY_NOT_ACCESSIBLE	0x33	Access to the requested resource is temporary not possible	S2
ERR_SUBCMD_UNKNOWN	0x34	Unknown sub command or not implemented optional sub command.	S2
ERR_TIMECORR_STATE_CHANGE	0x35	There was a change of the synchronization status inbetween the last upload of clock information and start of measurement	S2
ERR_DBG	0xFC	ASAM MCD-1-XCP AS SW-DBG-over-XCP related errors	See related standard [13]

If an optional command is not implemented by a slave, the slave shall return `ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN`. The same applies to mandatory commands, the related resource of which is not supported.

To simplify this documentation, the possible return of `ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN` is not explicitly described in the following tables if the required action of the master is “display error”.

Table 229 Standard commands error handling

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
CONNECT (NORMAL)	timeout t_1	-	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
CONNECT (USER_DEFINED)	timeout t_6	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
CONNECT (mode \geq 2)	timeout t_1	-	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
DISCONNECT	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
GET_STATUS	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
SYNCH	timeout t_1	-	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_SYNCH	-	—
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	restart session
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
GET_COMM_MODE_INFO	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
GET_ID	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
SET_REQUEST	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
GET_SEED	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
UNLOCK	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	-	restart session
	ERR_SEQUENCE	GET_SEED	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
SET_MTA	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
UPLOAD	timeout t ₁	SYNCH + SET_MTA	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
SHORT_UPLOAD	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use alternative
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
BUILD_CHECKSUM	timeout t ₂	SYNCH + SET_MTA	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
TRANSPORT_LAYER_CMD	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
for more information consult the associated standard of the respective transport layer			
USER_CMD	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat

Table 230 Calibration commands error handling

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
DOWNLOAD	timeout t ₁	SYNCH + SET_MTA	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED	-	display error
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
DOWNLOAD_NEXT	timeout t ₁	SYNCH + DOWNLOAD	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	SET_MTA	use alternative
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED		display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED	-	display error
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW		display error
	ERR_SEQUENCE	SET_MTA	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
DOWNLOAD_MAX	timeout t ₁	SYNCH + SET_MTA	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	SET_MTA	use alternative
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED	-	display error

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
SHORT_DOWNLOAD	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use alternative
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED	-	display error
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
MODIFY_BITS	timeout t_1	SYNCH + SET_MTA	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	UPLOAD + DOWNLOAD	use alternative
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED	-	display error
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat

Table 231 Page switching commands error handling

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
SET_CAL_PAGE	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_PAGE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
GET_CAL_PAGE	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_PAGE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
GET_PAG_PROCESSOR_INFO	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use ASAM MCD-2 MC
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
GET_SEGMENT_INFO	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use ASAM MCD-2 MC
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
GET_PAGE_INFO	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use ASAM MCD-2 MC
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_PAGE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
SET_SEGMENT_MODE	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
GET_SEGMENT_MODE	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
COPY_CAL_PAGE	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_PAGE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat

Table 232 Data acquisition and stimulation commands error handling

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
SET_DAQ_PTR	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_DAQ_ACTIVE	-	repeat 2 times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
WRITE_DAQ	timeout t_1	SYNCH + SET_DAQ_PTR	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_DAQ_ACTIVE	START_STOP_x	repeat 2 times

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_SEQUENCE	SET_DAQ_PTR	repeat 2 times
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED	-	display error
	ERR_DAQ_CONFIG	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_DAQ_ACTIVE	START_STOP_x	repeat 2 times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED	-	display error
	ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
START_STOP_DAQ_LIST	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED	-	display error
	ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_DAQ_CONFIG	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
	ERR_TIMECORR_STATE_CHANGE	Upload clocks' information GET_CLK_INFO	START_STOP_DAQ_LIST

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
START_STOP_SYNCH	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_DAQ_CONFIG	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
	ERR_TIMECORR_STATE_CHANGE	Upload clocks' information GET_CLK_INFO	START_STOP_SYNCH
CLEAR_DAQ_LIST	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
GET_DAQ_LIST_INFO	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use ASAM MCD-2 MC
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
WRITE_DAQ_MULTIPLE	timeout t ₁	SYNCH + SET_DAQ_PTR	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_DAQ_ACTIVE	START_STOP_x	repeat 2 times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_SEQUENCE	SET_DAQ_PTR	repeat 2 times
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	unlock slave	repeat 2 times

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
	ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED	-	display error
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
	ERR_DAQ_CONFIG	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
SET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_DAQ_ACTIVE	START_STOP_x	repeat 2 times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_WRITE_PROTECTED	-	display error
	ERR_DAQ_CONFIG	-	display error
	ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
GET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
READ_DAQ	timeout t ₁	SYNCH + SET_DAQ_PTR	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_SEQUENCE	SET_DAQ_PTR	repeat 2 times
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
GET_DAQ_CLOCK	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use ASAM MCD-2 MC
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use ASAM MCD-2 MC
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
GET_DAQ_LIST_MODE	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
GET_DAQ_EVENT_INFO	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use ASAM MCD-2 MC
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
DTO_CTR_PROPERTIES	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use ASAM MCD-2 MC
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
FREE_DAQ	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
ALLOC_DAQ	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEQUENCE	reinit DAQ	repeat 2 times
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	reinit DAQ	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
ALLOC_ODT	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEQUENCE	reinit DAQ	repeat 2 times
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	reinit DAQ	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEQUENCE	reinit DAQ	repeat 2 times
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	reinit DAQ	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat

Table 233 Non-volatile memory programming commands error handling

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
PROGRAM_START	timeout t ₃	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_DAQ_ACTIVE	START_STOP_x	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_GENERIC	-	restart session
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
PROGRAM_CLEAR	timeout t ₄	SYNCH + SET_MTA	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEQUENCE	-	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
PROGRAM	timeout t ₅	SYNCH + SET_MTA	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED	-	display error
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEQUENCE	-	repeat 2 times
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
PROGRAM_RESET	timeout t ₅	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_PGM_ACTIVE	-	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEQUENCE	-	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
GET_PGM_PROCESSOR_INFO	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use ASAM MCD-2 MC
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
GET_SECTOR_INFO	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use ASAM MCD-2 MC
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_MODE_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_SEGMENT_NOT_VALID	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	-	skip
PROGRAM_PREPARE	timeout t ₃	SYNCH + SET_MTA	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEQUENCE	-	repeat 2 times
	ERR_GENERIC	-	restart session
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
PROGRAM_FORMAT	timeout t ₁	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEQUENCE	-	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
PROGRAM_NEXT	timeout t ₅	SYNCH + PROGRAM	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t ₇	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use alternative
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_DENIED		display error

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
	ERR_SEQUENCE	-	repeat 2 times
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
PROGRAM_MAX	timeout t_5	SYNCH + SET_MTA	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_UNKNOWN	-	use alternative
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEQUENCE	-	repeat 2 times
	ERR_MEMORY_OVERFLOW	-	display error
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat
PROGRAM_VERIFY	timeout t_3	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times
	ERR_CMD_SYNTAX	-	retry other syntax
	ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	-	retry other parameter
	ERR_ACCESS_LOCKED	Unlock slave	repeat 2 times
	ERR_SEQUENCE	-	repeat 2 times
	ERR_GENERIC	-	restart session
	ERR_VERIFY		new flashware version necessary
	ERR_RES_TEMP_NOT_A.	display error	repeat

Table 234 Time Synchronization commands error handling

Command	Error	Pre-Action	Action
TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES	timeout t_1	SYNCH	repeat 2 times
	ERR_CMD_BUSY	wait t_7	repeat ∞ times

7.7 DESCRIPTION OF EVENTS

The following chapters are a description of all possible XCP event packets.

Unused data bytes, marked as „reserved”, may have arbitrary values.

Event parameters in WORD (2 Byte) format, are always aligned to a position that can be divided by 2. Event parameters in DWORD (4 Bytes) format are always aligned to a position that can be divided by 4.

The byte format (MOTOROLA, INTEL) of multi byte parameters is slave device dependent.

7.7.1 START IN RESUME MODE

Category Event, optional
Mnemonic EV_RESUME_MODE

Table 235 EV_RESUME_MODE event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x00
2	WORD	Session Configuration Id from slave
4	DWORD	Current slave Timestamp (optional)

With EV_RESUME_MODE the slave indicates that it is starting in RESUME mode.

If the slave has the `TIMESTAMP_SUPPORTED` flag set in `GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO`, in Current slave Timestamp the EV_RESUME_MODE also has to contain the current value of the data acquisition clock. The Current slave Timestamp has the format specified by the `GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO` command.

7.7.2 END OF DAQ CLEARING

Category Event, optional
Mnemonic EV_CLEAR_DAQ

Table 236 EV_CLEAR_DAQ event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x01

With EV_CLEAR_DAQ the slave indicates that the DAQ configuration in non-volatile memory has been cleared.

7.7.3 END OF DAQ STORING

Category Event, optional
Mnemonic EV_STORE_DAQ

Table 237 EV_STORE_DAQ event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x02

With EV_STORE_DAQ the slave indicates that the DAQ configuration has been stored into non-volatile memory.

7.7.4 END OF CAL STORING

Category Event, optional
Mnemonic EV_STORE_CAL

Table 238 EV_STORE_CAL event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x03

With EV_STORE_CAL the slave indicates that calibration data have been stored into non-volatile memory.

7.7.5 REQUEST TO RESTART TIME-OUT DETECTION

Category Event, optional
Mnemonic EV_CMD_PENDING

Table 239 EV_CMD_PENDING event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x05

With EV_CMD_PENDING the slave requests the master to restart the timeout detection.

7.7.6 INDICATION OF DAQ OVERLOAD

Category Event, optional
Mnemonic EV_DAQ_OVERLOAD

Table 240 EV_DAQ_OVERLOAD event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x06

With EV_DAQ_OVERLOAD the slave may indicate an overload situation when transferring DAQ lists.

7.7.7 INDICATION OF AUTONOMOUS DISCONNECT

Category Event, optional
Mnemonic EV_SESSION_TERMINATED

Table 241 EV_SESSION_TERMINATED event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x07

With EV_SESSION_TERMINATED the slave indicates to the master that it autonomously decided to disconnect the current XCP session.

7.7.8 TRANSFER OF TIMESTAMP AND SYNCHRONIZATION

Category Event, optional
Mnemonic EV_TIME_SYNC

For realization of the advanced time correlation technique the EV_TIME_SYNC event packet is extended to provide mandatory information about the XCP slave's clock system to the XCP master. By the help of this information, the XCP master is able to improve time correlation between XCP slaves. The amount and information actually sent to the XCP master depends on different conditions, i.e. the amount of clocks an XCP slave is able to observe, the accessibility of clocks as well as run-time dynamic effects such as loss of synchronization.

Whether EV_TIME_SYNC events are sent at all depends on `TIMESTAMP_FIXED` flag in `TIMESTAMP_MODE` at `GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO` in combination with the `TIMESTAMP` mode bit of the `SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE` parameter bit mask structure. If `TIMESTAMP_FIXED` is 1, EV_TIME_SYNC events are always sent. If `TIMESTAMP_FIXED` is 0, EV_TIME_SYNC events are only sent if `TIMESTAMP` mode bit is 1.

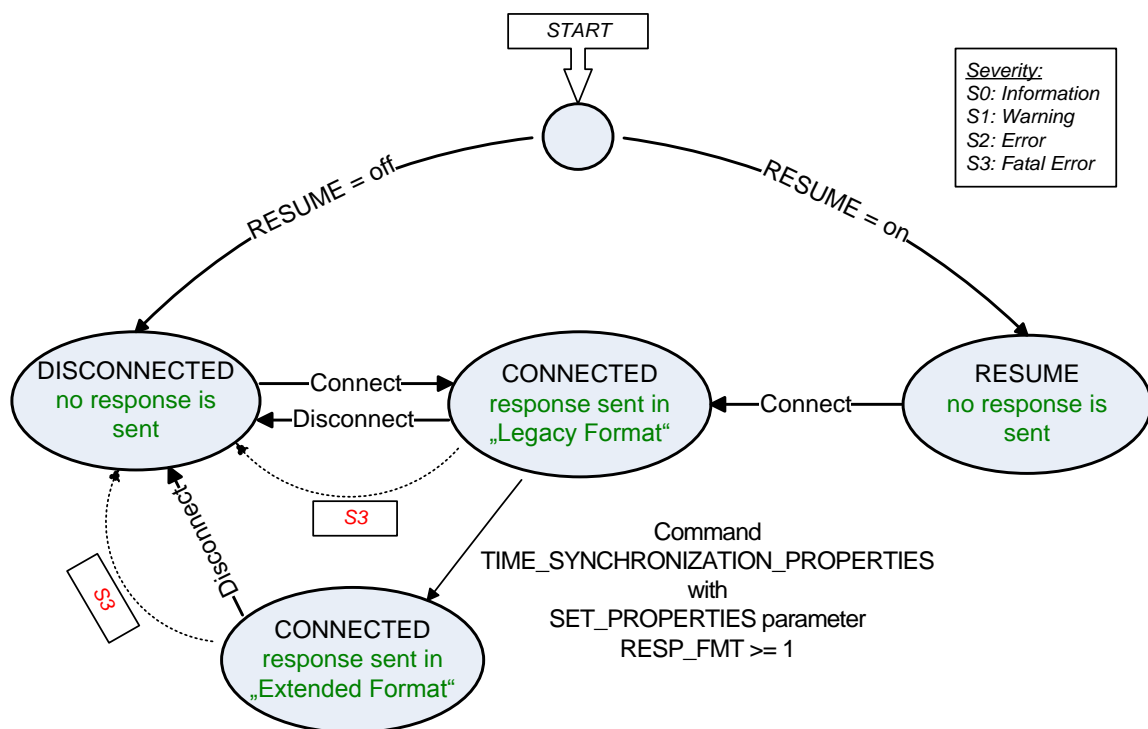


Figure 80 EV_TIME_SYNC response format state machine

To maintain compatibility for XCP masters that support the legacy time correlation technique only, the legacy format has to be used when entering the state CONNECTED until the extended format is enabled by the XCP master, see Figure 80. Different to the extended format, the timestamp sent as part of the event must be captured from the clock to which the DAQ timestamps are related. If this cannot be fulfilled, e.g. when the DAQ timestamps are related to the ECU clock but the ECU clock cannot be read randomly, the XCP slave is not allowed to send an EV_TIME_SYNC event.

Table 242 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, legacy format

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	Reserved
3	BYTE	Reserved
4	DWORD	Timestamp of clock that is related to DAQ timestamps

To obtain best correlation accuracy it is mandatory that the XCP slave sends out an EV_TIME_SYNC event packet as soon as possible after a trigger condition has occurred whereas an upper bound has to be met. The time frame between occurrence of a trigger condition and the transmission of the related EV_TIME_SYNC event packet must not be longer than half of the period of counter roll-over of the counter with the shortest roll-over period. Any XCP master supporting advanced time correlation features must be able to handle this constraint.

In legacy mode, the parameters `TRIGGER_INFO` and `PAYLOAD_FMT` may be the same as for the extended format since XCP masters supporting legacy mode only are not allowed to derive information out of these fields. Besides of maintaining backward compatibility, the legacy format also has to be used when advanced time correlation features are enabled for transport layers with `MAX_CTO` = 8, e.g. CAN.

Table 243 `TRIGGER_INFO` parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	X	TIME_OF_TS_SAMPLING_1	TIME_OF_TS_SAMPLING_0	TRIGGER_INITIATOR_2	TRIGGER_INITIATOR_1	TRIGGER_INITIATOR_0

Table 244 `TRIGGER_INFO` parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
<code>TRIGGER_INITIATOR</code>	<p>0 = HW trigger, i.e. Vector Syncline</p> <p>1 = Event derived from XCP-independent time synchronization event – e.g. globally synchronized pulse per second signal</p> <p>2 = <code>GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST</code></p> <p>3 = <code>GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST</code> via Time Sync Bridge</p> <p>4 = State change in syntonization/synchronization to grandmaster clock (either established or lost, additional information is provided by the <code>SYNC_STATE</code> field - see Table 248)</p> <p>5 = Leap second occurred on grandmaster clock</p> <p>6 = release of ECU reset</p> <p>7 = reserved</p>
<code>TIME_OF_TS_SAMPLING</code>	<p>Point in time when the XCP slave's timestamp was sampled.</p> <p>0 = during command processing at the protocol layer command processor</p> <p>1 = low jitter, measured in high-priority interrupt</p> <p>2 = upon physical transmission to XCP master</p> <p>3 = upon physical reception of command</p>

	For GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST it is strongly recommended to implement variant 3.
--	--

Table 245 PAYLOAD_FMT parameter bit mask structure

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER	FMT_ECU_1	FMT_ECU_0	FMT_GRANDM_1	FMT_GRANDM_0	FMT_XCP_SLV_1	FMT_XCP_SLV_0

Table 246 PAYLOAD_FMT parameter bit mask coding

Flag	Description
FMT_XCP_SLV	ForMaT of XCP slave's clock 0 = not part of event payload 1 = size of payload containing timestamp: DWORD 2 = size of payload containing timestamp: DLONG (unsigned interpretation) 3 = reserved
FMT_GRANDM	ForMaT of grandmaster's clock 0 = not part of event payload 1 = size of payload containing timestamp: DWORD 2 = size of payload containing timestamp: DLONG (unsigned interpretation) 3 = reserved
FMT_ECU	ForMaT of ECU's clock 0 = not part of event payload 1 = size of payload containing timestamp: DWORD 2 = size of payload containing timestamp: DLONG (unsigned interpretation) 3 = reserved
CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER	0 = Cluster Identifier and Counter not part of event payload 1 = when event is sent as response to TRIGGER_INITIATOR 2 or 3; Cluster Identifier and Counter are added to event payload (see Table 248)

If the native timestamp size is smaller than the size of the payload field which contains the timestamp, typecasting has to be performed to change the type of native timestamp into the type of the payload field. An event with PAYLOAD_FMT = 0 shall not be sent.

When operating in legacy mode, the XCP slave shall only send `EV_TIME_SYNC` events upon occurrence of an external HW trigger (i.e. `TRIGGER_INITIATOR = 0`). Once the extended mode has been enabled, `EV_TIME_SYNC` events will also be generated for the remaining triggers.

When `EV_TIME_SYNC` event should be sent as a response to a `GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST` command it must be ensured, that all timestamps are sampled immediately upon reception of the command.

When the extended mode has been enabled by the XCP master, the XCP slave must use the extended format. For XCP slaves with `MAX_CTO = 8` the format of the event is given in Table 247.

Table 247 `EV_TIME_SYNC` event packet, extended format for `MAX_CTO = 8`

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	<code>TRIGGER_INFO</code>
3	BYTE	When event is sent as a response to <code>TRIGGER_INITIATOR 2</code> , the Counter value of the <code>GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST</code> is copied here; otherwise 0.
4	DWORD	Timestamp of clock that is related to DAQ timestamps

For XCP slaves with `MAX_CTO` different than 8 the order how the information sent by the `EV_TIME_SYNC` event has to be concatenated is depicted in Table 248.

Table 248 `EV_TIME_SYNC` extended format

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	<code>TRIGGER_INFO</code>
3	BYTE	<code>PAYLOAD_FMT</code>
optional	DWORD/ DLONG	If observable: timestamp of XCP slave's clock (type depends on <code>FMT_XCP_SLV</code>)
optional	DWORD/ DLONG	If observable: timestamp of dedicated clock synchronized to grandmaster (type depends on <code>FMT_GRANDM</code>)
optional	DWORD/ DLONG	If observable: timestamp of ECU clock (type depends on <code>FMT_ECU</code>)
optional	WORD	If required (depends on <code>CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER</code>): when event is sent as a response to <code>TRIGGER_INITIATOR 2</code> or 3, the Cluster Identifier is copied here. For more information see discussion of detailed description of

		TIME_SYNC_BRIDGE in chapter 7.5.6.1.
optional	BYTE	If required (depends on CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER): when event is sent as a response to TRIGGER_INITIATOR 2 or 3, the Counter value of the GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST is copied here.
optional	BYTE	SYNC_STATE (see Table 217, Table 218) This field must always be sent if at least one of the observable clocks can be synchronized or syntonized to a grandmaster clock. If none of the observable clocks supports synchronization or syntonization, this field must not be sent.

7.7.9 INDICATION OF TIMEOUT AT STIM

Category Event, optional

Mnemonic EV_STIM_TIMEOUT

Table 249 EV_STIM_TIMEOUT event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x09
2	BYTE	Info Type 0 = Event channel number 1 = DAQ list number
3	BYTE	Failure Type 0 = Timeout 1 = DTO CTR check has failed 2 .. 127 = reserved 128 .. 255 = user defined
4	WORD	Event channel number or DAQ list number depending on Info Type.

If the slave detects a failure that prevents a stimulation cycle to succeed, it can notify the master by sending EV_STIM_TIMEOUT.

Info type defines whether the event channel or the DAQ list could not or just partially be stimulated.

7.7.10 ENTERING SLEEP MODE

Category Event, optional

Mnemonic EV_SLEEP

Table 250 EV_SLEEP event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x0A

With EV_SLEEP the slave indicates to the master that it enters SLEEP mode.

In SLEEP mode the slave stays in CONNECTED state but is not able of processing any commands. The slave will neither send any ERR_CMD_BUSY nor EV_CMD_PENDING.

If the master receives an EV_SLEEP, it must suspend sending commands until an EV_WAKE_UP is received.

Pending commands have to be discarded on both sides.

7.7.11 LEAVING SLEEP MODE

Category Event, optional

Mnemonic EV_WAKE_UP

Table 251 EV_WAKE_UP event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x0B

With EV_WAKE_UP the slave indicates to the master that it leaves SLEEP mode and continues its normal operation.

7.7.12 ECU STATE CHANGED

Category Event, optional

Mnemonic EV_ECU_STATE_CHANGE

Table 252 EV_ECU_STATE_CHANGE event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x0C
2	BYTE	STATE_NUMBER

With `EV_ECU_STATE_CHANGE` the slave indicates to the master that a state change took place and which state is currently active. Since there might be run time dependent information – which can not be described in the A2L file – the master shall issue a `GET_STATUS` command to obtain all relevant information.

7.7.13 USER-DEFINED EVENT

Category Event, optional

Mnemonic `EV_USER`

Table 253 EV_USER event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0xFE

`EV_USER` is a carrier for user-defined events.

7.7.14 TRANSPORT LAYER SPECIFIC EVENT

Category Event, optional

Mnemonic `EV_TRANSPORT`

Table 254 EV_TRANSPORT event packet

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0xFF

`EV_TRANSPORT` is a carrier for Transport Layer specific events.

8 INTERFACE TO ASAM MCD-2 MC DESCRIPTION FILE

8.1 OVERVIEW

XCP consists of a generic Protocol Layer that can be transported on different Transport Layers.

The main example A2L file `XCP_vX_Y_example.a2l` that describes a slave supporting XCP on different Transport Layers, includes an `XCPplus_vX_Y_IF_DATA_example.aml` file. This AML file includes the **`XCP_vX_Y_definitions.aml`** that contains a reference to the `Common_Parameters` and a reference to the parameters that are specific for the different Transport Layers the slave supports. The generic protocol layer (see chapter 7) is independent from the used Transport layer. How the XCP protocol is transported by a particular Transport Layer like CAN, TCP/IP and UDP/IP is defined in the associated standards.

`XCP_vX_Y_common.aml` specifies the AML description of the `Common_Parameters` of the Protocol Layer.

The files **`XCP_vX_Y_on_###.aml`** in the respective Associated standards [\(\[6\] \[7\] \[8\] \[9\] \[10\]\)](#) specify the AML descriptions of the specific parameters for each Transport Layer.

The file `XCPplus_vX_Y_IF_DATA_example.aml` also includes the file **`XCPplus_vX_Y.aml`** that describes the structure of an “IF_DATA” for an XCP communication stack.

An “IF_DATA” for an XCP communication stack has the possibility to describe default Transport Layer independent parameters and Transport Layer specific parameters.

An “IF_DATA” for an XCP communication stack has the possibility to describe the overruling of the default parameters depending on the Transport Layer used.

Only an “IF_DATA XCPplus ..” has the possibility to describe multiple instances of one and the same Transport Layer.

The meaning over overruling is replacing the block and not merging of blocks or elements of a block e.g. optional commands cannot be added over an entry in the Protocol Layer block of a specific Transport Layer. Only the complete Protocol Layer can overruled/replaced by an instance in a specific Transport Layer. The granularity for overruling is block level like `PROTOCOL_LAYER`, `DAQ` etc..

The [Compatibility Matrix](#) gives an overview of the allowed combinations of Protocol Layer and Transport Layer parts.

8.2 ASAM MCD-2 MC AML FOR XCP (COMMON_PARAMETERS)

The AML for the protocol layer specific parameters is defined in the file named **XCP_vX_Y_common.aml** where vX_Y is the current protocol layer version.

These parameters are grouped under the tag "Common_Parameters" and are independent from the used transport layer.

8.2.1 PROTOCOL LAYER AND TRANSPORT LAYER PARTS (XCP_DEFINITIONS.AML)

```

/*****
/* XCP_definitions.aml has to include                               */
/* a reference to a Protocol Layer part                             */
/* and (a) reference(s) to that(those) Transport Layer(s)          */
/* the slave supports                                              */
/*                                                                  */
/* The Compatibility Matrix gives an overview of the allowed       */
/* combinations of Protocol Layer and Transport Layer parts       */
/*                                                                  */
/*****
/***** start of XCP definitions *****/
#include XCP_common_vX_Y.aml /* protocol layer part               */
#include XCP_on_##_vU_V.aml /* transport layer part(s)           */
/***** end of XCP definitions *****/

```

Example:

This slave supports XCP protocol version 1.0, when transported on UDP/IP in version 1.0 and when transported on CAN in version 1.1

```

/***** start of XCP definitions *****/
#include XCP_common_v1_0.aml /* protocol layer part      */
#include XCP_on_UDP_IP_v1_0.aml /* transport layer UDP_IP */
#include XCP_on_CAN_v1_1.aml /* transport layer CAN     */
/***** end of XCP definitions *****/

```

8.2.2 COMBINING THE PARTS TO AN XCP COMMUNICATION STACK (XCP_vX_Y.AML)

The main A2L file that describes a slave that supports XCP on different Transport Layers, includes an XCP_vX_Y.aml that describes the structure of an "IF_DATA XCP .." or of an "IF_DATA XCPplus ..".

The structure of an "IF_DATA XCP .." or "IF_DATA XCPplus .." implies certain rules for combining a Protocol Layer part with one or more Transport Layer parts to build an XCP communication stack.

An "IF_DATA" for an XCP communication stack basically contains the Common_Parameters that are used as default values for communicating through XCP.

Inside at least one "/begin XCP_on_##_.." an "IF_DATA" for an XCP communication stack also contains specific parameters for a Transport Layer.

An "IF_DATA" for an XCP communication stack can contain references to different types of Transport Layers the slave supports.

An "IF_DATA XCP .." cannot contain references to multiple instances of one and the same type of Transport Layer. In this case an "IF_DATA XCPplus .." has to be used.

Inside a “/begin XCP_on_## ..” there exists the possibility to define Transport Layer specific values for the Common_Parameters that overrule the default Common_Parameters.

If looking for Common_Parameters for XCP on a specific Transport Layer, the master first has to check the availability of a Common_Parameters part inside the “/begin XCP_on_##” and use them if available. If this part is not available, the master has to use the default values for the Common_Parameters as defined in the “IF_DATA XCP ..” or “IF_DATA XCPplus ..” respectively.

8.2.2.1 STRUCTURE OF AN IF_DATA “XCP”

```
/****** start of XCP on different Transport Layers *****/
"XCP" struct {
    taggedstruct Common_Parameters ;          /* default parameters */
    taggedstruct {                            /* transport layer specific parameters */
        /* overruling of the default parameters */
        block "XCP_ON_UDP_IP" struct {
            struct UDP_IP_Parameters ;        /* specific for UDP_IP */
            taggedstruct Common_Parameters;    /* overruling of default*/
        };
    };
};
/****** end of XCP on different Transport Layers *****/
```

8.2.2.2 STRUCTURE OF AN IF_DATA “XCPPLUS”

The main A2L file that describes a slave that supports XCP on different Transport Layers, should include an XCP_vX_Y.aml that describes the structure of an “IF_DATA XCPplus ..”.

The structure of an “IF_DATA XCPplus ..” implies the same rules for combining a Protocol Layer part with one or more Transport Layer parts to build an XCP communication stack, as the structure of an “IF_DATA XCP ..”.

Additionally, an “IF_DATA XCPplus ..” can contain references to multiple instances of one and the same type of Transport Layer.

If an “IF_DATA XCPplus ..” contains references to multiple instances of one and the same type of Transport Layer, the use of the tag “TRANSPORT_LAYER_INSTANCE” for indicating the different instances is mandatory.


```

/*****
/* XCP_vX_Y.aml always has to have the same structure */
/* first there is a reference to the default parameters */
/* then there is (a) reference(s) to that(those) Transport */
/* Layer(s) your slave supports */
/*
/*****
/***** start of XCPplus on different Transport Layers *****/
"XCPplus" struct {
    uint; /* IF_DATA XCP version, use the
version of the standard, in this case 0x0102 */
    taggedstruct Common_Parameters ; /* default parameters */
    taggedstruct { /* transport layer specific parameters */
        /* overruling of the default parameters*/
        (block "XCP_ON_##" struct {
            struct ##_Parameters ; /* specific for */
            taggedstruct Common_Parameters; /* overruling of default*/
            taggedstruct { /* Identification of Transport Layer*/
                "TRANSPORT_LAYER_INSTANCE" char[101];
            };
        })*;
    };
};/***** end of XCPplus on different Transport Layers *****/

```

8.2.2.3 ASAM MCD-2 MC DESCRIPTION FILE CONTAINING AN IF_DATA “XCP” AND “XCPPLUS”

An ASAM MCD-2 MC description file can contain an “IF_DATA XCP ..” and an “IF_DATA XCPplus ..” at the same time.

If looking for communication parameters for an XCP stack, the master first has to check the availability of an “IF_DATA XCPplus ..” and apply the look-up rules as applicable for an “IF_DATA XCPplus ..”.

If this part is not available, the master has to check the availability of an “IF_DATA XCP ..”, and apply the look-up rules as applicable for an “IF_DATA XCP ..”.

8.3 EXAMPLE ASAM MCD-2 MC

8.3.1 EXAMPLE OF IF_DATA XCPPLUS

The file **XCP_vX_Y_IF_DATA_example.a2l** gives an example of an IF_DATA XCPplus at MODULE layer for a slave that supports XCP on UDP/IP and two instances of XCP on CAN.

For XCP on UDP/IP the default values for the block Common_Parameters are used.

For the XCP on CAN instance identified as “private CAN” the DAQ part and the PROTOCOL_LAYER part of the block Common_Parameters is overruled. The XCP on CAN instance identified as “vehicle CAN” just contains other CAN specific parameters.

8.3.2 EXAMPLE A2L FILE

The file **XCP_vX_Y_example.a2l** gives an example of an ASAM MCD-2 MC description file for a slave that supports XCP on UDP/IP and XCP on CAN.

8.4 CONSISTENCY BETWEEN ASAM MCD-2 MC AND SLAVE

The parameterization of the XCP protocol can be described in IF_DATA sections of an ASAM MCD-2 MC description file.

If supported, the master also can read out almost all of these parameters directly from the slave.

If for a parameter there is both information in the ASAM MCD-2 MC file and by reading it out from the slave, the master has to check the consistency of both values.

If the master detects an inconsistency, he has to inform the user about the detected inconsistency. The master has to give the user the possibility to decide whether the master for this parameter has to use the value from the ASAM MCD-2 MC description file or the value read from the slave.

9 INTERFACE TO AN EXTERNAL SEED&KEY FUNCTION

When calculating a Key from a Seed, the master always has to use a user-defined algorithm. This algorithm is provided by the slave vendor. It contains functions to read out the provided privileges and to calculate a Key from a Seed.

The “SEED_AND_KEY_EXTERNAL_FUNCTION” parameter at the “PROTOCOL_LAYER” section in the ASAM MCD-2 MC Description File, indicates the Name of the external function file the master has to use. The parameter is an ASCII string that contains the name and the extension but does not contain the path to the file.

The integration of this function file is programming language and platform dependent. E.g. when using a Windows® operating system, these “external functions” could be located in a MySeedNKey.DLL (Dynamically Linked Library). When using a UNIX® operating system, these “external functions” could be located in a MySeedNKey.SO (Shared Object).

The mechanism required to include external functions files is tool specific. However, the included functions and calling parameters themselves are specified in this chapter.

To have an easy handling for XCP there is only one external function file which may contain all algorithms to unlock all privileges or only a subset. That means the supplier can generate different external function files with different privilege level combinations.

The privilege levels are described based on the “Resource Mask” of XCP and coded as defined there.

The ECU needs one algorithm for each privilege (if protected).

The external function file contains 2 functions: one to get information about the available privileges of this function file and one to calculate a key from a seed for the requested privilege.

9.1 FUNCTION XCP_GetAvailablePrivileges

Table 255 XCP_GetAvailablePrivileges parameters

Parameter name:	Data type	XCP_ComputeKeyFromSeed	Remarks
Return Value:	DWORD	Error Code	
Parameter 1:	BYTE *	Available Privilege	returns the privileges with available unlock algorithms in this external function file

Function returns available privileges as XCP Resource Availability Mask.

The following error codes can be returned: XcpSkExtFncAck: o.k.

If the master, by using an external function on an Intel-based platform, calculates a Key from a Seed for an ECU running a Motorola format, it is not in the responsibility of the

master to adjust the byte order. The external function receives and returns BYTE arrays in exactly the order as transmitted in the XCP messages.

9.2 FUNCTION XCP_COMPUTEKEYFROMSEED

Table 256 XCP_ComputeKeyFromSeed parameters

Parameter name:	Data type	XCP_ComputeKeyFromSeed	Remarks
Return Value:	DWORD	Error Code	
Parameter 1:	BYTE	Requested Privilege	=> from Tool,
			- input for external function
			- input for GetSeed command
Parameter 2:	BYTE	Byte Length Seed	from answer of GetSeed
Parameter 3:	BYTE *	Pointer to Seed	
Parameter 4:	BYTE *	Byte Length Key	
			input: max bytes memory for key
			output: byte length of key
Parameter 5:	BYTE *	Pointer to Key	

The external function `XCP_ComputeKeyFromSeed` should calculate Key from Seed for the requested privilege

Key = f(Seed, RequestedPrivilege) (only one privilege can be unlocked at once)

Remark:

Parameter 4 "Byte Length Key" must be initialised with the maximum Length of Key reserved by the master when calling the external Seed&Key function. This makes sure that the Seed&Key function will not write into other memory than reserved. It is recommended to reserve 255 bytes since this is the maximum length that is possible.

The following error codes can be returned:

- XcpSkExtFncAck: = 0 o.k.
- XcpSkExtFncErrPrivilegeNotAvailable = 1 the requested privilege cannot be unlocked with this function
- XcpSkExtFncErrInvalidSeedLength = 2 the seed length is wrong, key could not be computed
- XcpSkExtFncErrUnsufficientKeyLength = 3 the space for the key is too small

Example:

Example source code for a Windows ® -DLL are distributed together with this specification (SeedNKeyXCP.*).

10 INTERFACE TO AN EXTERNAL CHECKSUM FUNCTION

With the checksum type `"XCP_USER_DEFINED"`, the slave can indicate that the master for calculating the checksum has to use a user-defined algorithm implemented in an external function.

The integration of this function file is programming language and platform dependent. E.g. when using a Windows ® operating system, this "external function" could be located in a `MyChecksum.DLL` (Dynamically Linked Library). When using a UNIX ® operating system, this "external function" could be located in a `MyChecksum.SO` (Shared Object).

The mechanism required to include external functions files is tool specific. However, the included function and calling parameters themselves are specified in this chapter.

The `"EXTERNAL_FUNCTION"` parameter at the `"CHECKSUM"` block at an `XCP SEGMENT` in the ASAM MCD-2 MC Description File, indicates the Name of the external function file the master has to use. The parameter is an ASCII string that contains the name and the extension but does not contain the path to the file.

The API for calling a Win32 `Checksum.DLL` is described in [\[11\]](#).

11 INTERFACE TO AN EXTERNAL A2L DECOMPRESSION/DECRYPTING FUNCTION

When an XCP slave returns the A2L description data in a compressed and/or encrypted format, the XCP master has to pass it to an external function which is responsible for decompression and/or decrypting and is provided by the slave vendor.

The integration of this function file is programming language and platform dependent.

The mechanism required to include external function files is tool specific.

However, the included functions and calling parameters themselves are specified below.

Function prototype:

```
int XCP-DecompressA2L(  
    unsigned int compressedLength,    // IN: the length in bytes of the compressed/encrypted data block  
    unsigned char* compressedData,    // IN: the pointer to the start of the compressed/encrypted data block  
    unsigned int* decompressedLength, // OUT: a pointer to a location where the function saves the  
                                     // decompressed block size  
    unsigned char** decompressedData); // OUT: a pointer to the location where the function saves the  
                                     // decompressed data pointer
```

Return values:

- 0 = successful execution
- 1 = corrupt source data
- 2 = not enough memory for decompressed/decrypted data
- 3 = internal error (should not be used normally)
- 4 = SmartCard not accessible

Description:

The function allocates the memory for the decompressed/decrypted data itself. The client code can use the data after successful execution

The client code is responsible for releasing the decompressed/decrypted memory block by calling the following function.

Function prototype:

```
int XCP-ReleaseDecompressedData (unsigned char* decompressedData);
```

Return values:

- 0 = successful execution
- 1 = internal error, buffer is not released

Description:

After executing this function, the decompressed memory block must not be accessed anymore.

12 EXAMPLES

12.1 CONFIGURATION EXAMPLES

Table 257 CPU load calculation examples

ODT_ENTRY_SIZE	SIZE(1)	SIZE(2)	SIZE(4)	SIZE(5)	Calculation	Result
1	2	3	5	-	1 * 2	2
3	2	3	5	-	2 * 3	6
4	2	3	5	-	1 * 5	5
5	2	3	5	-	2 * 5	10
15	2	3	5	-	4 * 5	20
253	2	3	5	-	64*5	320
253	2	3	-	-	127*3	381
253	2	-	-	-	253*2	506
253	2	3	5	10	51*10	510
253	2	3	5	7.5	51*7.5	382.5
253	2	3	5	6.25	51*6.25	318.75

12.2 EXAMPLES FOR GET_ID IDENTIFICATION STRINGS

Table 258 GET_ID identification types

Identification type	String
1	Test
2	c:\database\test.a2l
3	ftp://ftp.oem.com\data_repository\project_xcp\test.a2l

12.3 EXAMPLE COMMUNICATION SEQUENCES

The sequences below are supplied to aid the understanding of the relationship between individual commands.

Table 259 Notation for indicating the packet direction

Symbol	Direction	Packet direction
➔	CMD	Master to slave
➔	RES	Slave to master

12.3.1 SETTING UP A SESSION

Table 260 Getting BASIC information

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
CONNECT		
→	FF 00	mode= 0x00 => NORMAL
←	FF 15 C0 08 08 00 01 01	RESOURCE=0x15 => CAL/PAG, DAQ, PGM available ; DBG unavailable COMM_MODE_BASIC=0xC0 => Byte Order = Intel ADDRESS_GRANULARITY = Byte Slave Block Mode available GET_COMM_MOD_INFO provides additional information MAX_CTO = 0x08 MAX_DTO = 0x0008 XCP Protocol Layer Version = 0x01 XCP Transport Layer Version = 0x01
GET_COMM_MODE_INFO		
→	FB	
←	FF xx 01 xx 02 00 xx 64	COMM_MODE_OPTIONAL=0x01 => Master Block Mode available MAX_BS = 0x02 MIN_ST = 0x00 XCP Driver Version = 0x64
GET_STATUS		
→	FD	
←	FF 00 15 01 00 00	Current Session Status = 0x00 => no request active, Resume not active, no DAQ running Resource Protection Status = 0x15 => CAL/PAG, DAQ, PGM are protected STATE_NUMBER = 1 Session Configuration ID= 0x0000 => no RESUME session configured

Table 261 Getting detailed version information

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
GET_VERSION		
→	C0 00	
←	FF 00 01 05 01 03	Major version of protocol layer = 1
		Minor version of protocol layer = 5
		Major version of current transport layer = 1
		Minor version of current transport layer = 3

Table 262 Unlocking protected resources through a Seed&Key Mechanism

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
GET_SEED		
➔	F8 00 01	Mode = 0x00
		=> first part of seed
		resource = 0x01
		=> CAL/PAG to be unlocked
➔	FF 06 00 01 02 03 04 05	Mode = 0x00
		=> total length of seed = 0x06
		Seed = 0x00 0x01 0x02 0x03 0x04 0x05
UNLOCK		
➔	F7 06 69 AB A6 00 00 00	Length of key = 0x06
		Key = 0x69 0xAB 0xA6 0x00 0x00 0x00
➔	FF 14	Current Protection Status = 0x14
		=> CAL/PAG unlocked,
		DAQ still protected,
		PGM still protected
GET_SEED		
➔	F8 00 04	Mode = 0x00
		=> first part of seed
		resource = 0x04
		=> DAQ to be unlocked
➔	FF 06 06 07 08 09 0A 0B	Mode = 0x00
		=> total length of seed = 0x06
		Seed = 0x06 0x07 0x08 0x09 0x0A 0x0B
UNLOCK		
➔	F7 06 96 BA 6A 00 00 00	Length of key = 0x06
		Key = 0x96 0xBA 0x6A 0x00 0x00 0x00
➔	FF 10	Current Protection Status = 0x10
		=> CAL/PAG unlocked,
		DAQ unlocked,

Examples



Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
		PGM still protected
GET_SEED		
→	F8 00 10	Mode = 0x00 => first part of seed resource = 0x10 => PGM to be unlocked
←	FF 06 05 04 03 02 01 00	Mode = 0x00 => total length of seed = 0x06 Seed = 0x05 0x04 0x03 0x02 0x01 0x00
UNLOCK		
→	F7 06 11 22 33 22 11 00	Length of key = 0x06 Key = 0x11 0x22 0x33 0x22 0x11 0x00
←	FF 00	Current Protection Status = 0x00 => CAL/PAG unlocked, DAQ unlocked, PGM unlocked

Table 263 Getting information about the slave's description file

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
GET_ID		
→	FA 01	Requested Identification Type = 0x01 => ASAM MC 2 filename without path and extension
←	FF 00 xx xx 06 00 00 00	Mode = 0x00 => MTA set automatically, UPLOAD needed Length = 0x00000006
UPLOAD		
→	F5 06	Number of data elements = 0x06
←	FF 58 43 50 53 49 4D	Data elements in ASCII => 58 43 50 53 49 4D X C P S I M

12.3.2 CALIBRATING

For n = 0 to MAX_SEGMENTS-1 do

Table 264 Getting the current active pages for ECU access

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
GET_CAL_PAGE		
→	EA 01 00	Access mode = 0x01
		=> ECU access
		SEGMENT_NUMBER = 0x00 (= n)
←	FF xx xx 01	Current active page = 0x01

For n = 0 to MAX_SEGMENTS-1 do

Table 265 Getting the current active pages for XCP master access

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
GET_CAL_PAGE		
→	EA 02 00	Access mode = 0x02
		=> XCP master access
		SEGMENT_NUMBER = 0x00 (= n)
←	FF xx xx 01	Current active page = 0x01

Table 266 Equalizing master and slave through checksum calculation

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
SET_CAL_PAGE		
→	EB 83 xx 00	mode= 0x83
		=> ECU access and XCP access,
		for all segments (segment number ignored)
		Page Number = 0x00
←	FF	
SET_MTA		
→	F6 xx xx 00 3C 00 00 00	Address extension = 0x00
		Address = 0x0000003C
←	FF	
BUILD_CHECKSUM		
→	F3 xx xx xx AD 0D 00 00	Block size = 0x00000DAD
←	FF 02 xx xx 2C 87 00 00	Checksum type = 0x02
		=> XCP_ADD_12, byte into word
		Checksum = 0x0000872C

Table 267 Reading/writing slave parameters

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
SET_MTA		
→	F6 xx xx 00 60 00 00 00	Address extension = 0x00
		Address = 0x00000060
←	FF	
DOWNLOAD		
→	F0 04 00 00 80 3F	Number of data elements = 0x04
		Data elements = 0x00 0x00 0x80 0x3F
←	FF	
SHORT_UPLOAD		
→	F4 04 xx 00 60 00 00 00	Number of data elements = 0x04
		Address extension = 0x00
		Address = 0x00000060
←	FF 00 00 80 3F	Data elements = 0x00 0x00 0x80 0x3F

Table 268 Copying between pages

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
COPY_CAL_PAGE		
→	E4 00 01 02 03	Source Segment Number = 0x00
		Source Page Number = 0x01
		Destination Segment Number = 0x02
		Destination Page Number = 0x03
←	FF	

12.3.3 SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER

12.3.3.1 GETTING INFORMATION ABOUT THE SLAVE'S DAQ LIST PROCESSOR

Table 269 Getting information about the slave's DAQ list processor

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO		
→	DA	
←	FF 11 00 00 01 00 00 40	DAQ_PROPERTIES = 0x11
		=> DAQ_config_type = dynamic,
		timestamp_supported
		MAX_DAQ = 0x0000 (dynamic)
		MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL = 0x0001
		MIN_DAQ = 0x00, no predefined lists
		DAQ_KEY_BYTE = 0x40
		=> Optimisation_default,
		address extension free,
		Identification_field_type "rel. ODT+DAQ(BYTE)"
GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO		
→	D9	
←	FF 02 FD xx xx 62 0A 00	Granularity_odt_entry_size_daq = 0x02
		Max_odt_entry_size_daq = 0xFD
		Timestamp_mode = 0x62
		=> size = WORD,
		unit = 1 ms
		Timestamp_ticks = 0x000A

For n = 0 to MAX_EVENT_CHANNEL-1 do

Table 270 Getting information about EVENTS

Table 276: Getting information about EVENTS		
Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
GET_DAQ_EVENT_INFO		
➔	D7 xx 00 00	Event_channel_number = 0x0000 (= n)
➔	FF 04 01 05 0A 60 00	DAQ_EVENT_PROPERTIES = 0x04
		=> Event_channel_type = DAQ
		MAX_DAQ_LIST = 0x01
		Event channel name length = 0x05
		Event channel time cycle = 0x0A
		Event channel time unit = 0x60
		=> 1 ms
		Event channel priority = 0x00
		=> lowest
UPLOAD		
➔	F5 05	Number of data elements = 0x05
➔	FF 31 30 20 6D 73	Data elements in ASCII
		=> 31 30 20 6D 73
		1 0 m s

For a slave with DAQ_config_type = static, the response on GET_DAQ_PROCESSOR_INFO could look like:

FF 10 01 00 01 00 00 40

Additionally to GET_DAQ_RESOLUTION_INFO and the loop with (GET_DAQ_EVENT_INFO + UPLOAD), for a slave with DAQ_config_type = static it makes sense to get the information about the statically allocated DAQ lists:

For n = 0 to MAX_DAQ-1 do

Table 271 Getting information about DAQ lists

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
GET_DAQ_LIST_INFO		
→	D8 xx 00 00	DAQ_list_number = 0x0000
←	FF 04 03 0A	DAQ_LIST_PROPERTIES = 0x04
		=> DAQ_list_type = DAQ only
		MAX_ODT = 0x03
		MAX_ODT_ENTRIES = 0x0A

12.3.3.2 PREPARING THE DAQ LISTS

STATIC CONFIGURATION

For $n = \text{MIN_DAQ}$ to $\text{MAX_DAQ}-1$ do

Table 272 Clearing static DAQ lists

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
CLEAR_DAQ_LIST		
→	E3 xx 00 00	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER = 0x0000
←	FF	

DYNAMIC CONFIGURATION

Table 273 Dynamic DAQ list configuration

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
FREE_DAQ		
→	D6	
←	FF	
ALLOC_DAQ		
→	D5 xx 01 00	DAQ_COUNT = 0x0001
←	FF	

For $n = \text{MIN_DAQ}$ to $\text{MIN_DAQ} + \text{DAQ_COUNT} - 1$ do

Table 274 Dynamic ODT allocation

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
ALLOC_ODT		
→	D4 xx 00 00 01	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER = 0x0000 (= n) ODT_COUNT = 0x01
←	FF	

For $n = \text{MIN_DAQ}$ to $\text{MIN_DAQ} + \text{DAQ_COUNT} - 1$ do

For $i = 0$ to $\text{ODT_COUNT}(n) - 1$ do

Table 275 Dynamic ODT entry allocation

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY		
→	D3 xx 00 00 00 02	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER = 0x0000 (= n) ODT_NUMBER = 0x00 (= i) ODT_ENTRIES_COUNT = 0x02
←	FF	

12.3.3.3 CONFIGURING THE DAQ LISTS

For $n = \text{MIN_DAQ}$ to N_Upper_Limit do

For $i = 0$ to I_Upper_Limit do

Table 276 Addressing an ODT entry

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
SET_DAQ_PTR		
→	E2 xx 00 00 00 00	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER = 0x0000 (= n)
		ODT_NUMBER = 0x00 (= i)
		ODT_ENTRY_NUMBER = 0x00
←	FF	

For $j = 0$ to J_Upper_Limit do

Table 277 Configuration of an ODT entry

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
WRITE_DAQ		
→	E1 FF 04 00 08 55 0C 00	BIT_OFFSET = 0xFF
		=> normal data element
		Size of element = 0x04
		Address extension = 0x00
		Address = 0x000C5508
←	FF	

For the loops the following applies:

Table 278 Loop ranges

DAQ_CONFIG_TYPE	Static	Dynamic
N_Upper_Limit	MAX_DAQ-1	MIN_DAQ+DAQ_COUNT-1
I_Upper_Limit	MAX_ODT(n)-1	ODT_COUNT(n)-1
J_Upper_Limit	MAX_ODT_ENTRIES(n,i)-1	ODT_ENTRIES_COUNT(n,i)-1

12.3.3.4 STARTING THE DATA TRANSFER

For n = 0 to MAX_DAQ-1 do

Table 279 Configuration of DAQ list mode

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE		
→	E0 10 00 00 00 00 01 00	Mode = 0x10
		=> DAQ direction
		timestamped
		DAQ_LIST_NUMBER = 0x0000 (= n)
		EVENT_CHANNEL_NUMBER = 0x0000
		Prescaler = 01
		=> no reduction
		DAQ list priority = 00
←	FF	=> lowest

For n = 0 to MAX_DAQ-1 do

Table 280 Preparing the data acquisition for DAQ lists

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
START_STOP_DAQ_LIST		
→	DE 02 00 00	Mode = 0x02
		=> select
		DAQ_LIST_NUMBER = 0x0000 (= n)
←	FF	

Table 281 Time synchronization and start of data acquisition

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
GET_DAQ_CLOCK		
→	DC	
←	FF xx xx xx AA C5 00 00	Receive timestamp = 0x0000C5AA
START_STOP_SYNCH		
→	DD 03	Mode = 0x03
		=> prepare for start selected
←	FF	
→	DD 01	Mode = 0x01
		=> start selected
←	FF	

12.3.3.5 STOPPING THE DATA TRANSFER

For n = 0 to MAX_DAQ-1 do

Table 282 Preparing the stop of data acquisition

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
START_STOP_DAQ_LIST		
→	DE 02 00 00	Mode = 0x02
		=> select
		DAQ_LIST_NUMBER = 0x0000 (= n)
←	FF	

Table 283 Stopping the data acquisition

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
START_STOP_SYNCH		
→	DD 02	Mode = 0x02
		=> stop selected
←	FF	

12.3.3.6 PREPARING A DAQ LIST FOR PACKED MODE

An example for a static DAQ list with two ODT entries.

Table 284 Setting DAQ packed data mode

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
SET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE		
→	C0 01 00 00 01 00 14 00	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER = 0x0000 DAQ_PACKED_MODE = 1 (element-grouped) DPM_TIMESTAMP_MODE = 0 DPM_SAMPLE_COUNT = 20
←	FF	
SET_DAQ_PTR		
→	E2 00 00 00 00 00	DAQ_LIST_NUMBER = 0x0000 ODT_NUMBER = 0 ODT_ENTRY_NUMBER = 0
←	FF	
WRITE_DAQ		
→	E1 FF 02 00 78 56 34 12	BIT_OFFSET= 0xFF (ignore) Size = 2 Address extension = 0 Address = 0x12345678
←	FF	

WRITE_DAQ		
→	E1 FF 02 00 80 56 34 12	BIT_OFFSET= 0xFF (ignore) Size = 2 Address extension = 0 Address = 0x12345680
←	FF	
SET_DAQ_LIST_MODE		
→	E0 02 00 00 03 00 01 80	Mode = 0x02 (direction DAQ, no DTO CTR, enable timestamp, no PID_OFF) DAQ_LIST_NUMBER = 0x0000 Event channel = 3 Prescaler = 1 Priority = 0x80
←	FF	

12.3.4 REPROGRAMMING THE SLAVE

Table 285 Indicating the beginning of a programming sequence

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
PROGRAM_START		
→	D2	
←	FF xx 01 08 2A FF	COMM_MODE_PGM = 0x01
		=> Master Block Mode supported
		MAX_CTO_PGM = 0x08
		MAX_BS_PGM = 0x2A
		MIN_ST_PGM = 0xFF

Table 286 Clearing a part of non-volatile memory

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
SET_MTA		
→	F6 xx xx 00 00 01 00 00	Address extension = 0x00 Address = 0x00000100
←	FF	
PROGRAM_CLEAR		
→	D1 00 xx xx 00 01 00 00	mode= 0x00 => Absolute access mode Clear range = 0x00000100
←	FF	

Table 287 Selecting a non-volatile memory segment

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
SET_MTA		
→	F6 xx xx 00 00 01 00 00	Address extension = 0x00 Address = 0x00000100
←	FF	

Loop with PROGRAM until end of SEGMENT

Table 288 Programming data to a non-volatile memory segment

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
PROGRAM		
→	D0 06 00 01 02 03 04 05	Size = 0x06 Data elements = 0x00 0x01 0x02 0x03 0x04 0x05
←	FF	

Table 289 Indicating the end of a programming sequence

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
PROGRAM_RESET		
→	CF	
←	FF	

12.3.5 CLOSING A SESSION

Table 290 Closing a session

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
DISCONNECT		
→	FE	
←	FF	

12.3.6 TIME CORRELATION

Table 291 Use case: clock scenario 5b, activation of advanced time correlation features in XCP slave

Direction	XCP Packet	Parameters
TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES		
→	C6 12 01 00 00	Activation of advanced time synchronization features by setting response format to 2
		Assigning slave to logical cluster
		Requesting details of clock information
		Cluster the slave is assigned to has ID 0x00
←	FF 06 20 07 09 00 00 00	Response format used by XCP slave is 2
		DAQ timestamps are related to ECU clock
		XCP slave does not offer a Time Sync Bridge feature
		Free running XCP slave clock that can be read randomly
		The XCP slave has access to the ECU clock but cannot read the clock randomly. However, the XCP slave autonomously generates <code>EV_TIME_SYNC</code> events containing timestamps related to the XCP slave's clock and the ECU clock.
		Set MTA to start of XCP slave's clock information data block
		Append ECU's clock information block to XCP slave's clock
		Slave's cluster id is 0x00
UPLOAD		
→	F5 10	Upload of 16 bytes
←	FF 00 16 81 FF FE 01 02 03 FC D6 BD FF FE 03 02 01	UUID of slave clock 00:16:81:FF:FE:01:02:03
		UUID of ECU clock FC:D6:BD:FF:FE:03:02:01

Examples



Use case: clock scenario 1; event generated upon reception of GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST

Table 292 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 32bit (DWORD); no SYNC_STATE field sent since there is only one free running clock

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO = 0x1A
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT = 0x41
4	DWORD	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock
8	WORD	Cluster Identifier = 0x00
10	BYTE	Counter = 0x12 (copied from GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST)

Use case: clock scenario 2; event generated upon reception of GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST

Table 293 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 32bit (DWORD)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO = 0x1A
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT = 0x41
4	DWORD	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock
8	WORD	Cluster Identifier = 0x00
10	BYTE	Counter = 0x12 (copied from GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST)
11	BYTE	SYNC_STATE = 0x01

Use case: clock scenario 2, event generated upon reception of GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST

Table 294 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 64bit (DLONG)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO = 0x1A
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT = 0x42
4	DLONG	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock
12	WORD	Cluster Identifier = 0x00
14	BYTE	Counter = 0x12 (copied from GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST)
15	BYTE	SYNC_STATE = 0x01

Examples



Use case: clock scenario 3; event generated upon reception of GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST

Table 295 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 32bit (DWORD)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO = 0x1A
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT = 0x41
4	DWORD	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock
8	WORD	Cluster Identifier = 0x00
10	BYTE	Counter = 0x12 (copied from GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST)
11	BYTE	SYNC_STATE = 0x03

Use case: clock scenario 3; event generated upon reception of GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST

Table 296 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of Timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 64bit (DLONG)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO = 0x1A
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT = 0x42
4	DLONG	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock
12	WORD	Cluster Identifier = 0x00
14	BYTE	Counter = 0x12 (copied from GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST)
15	BYTE	SYNC_STATE = 0x03

Use case: clock scenario 4a, event generated upon reception of GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST

Table 297 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of both timestamps: 32bit (DWORD)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO = 0x1A
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT = 0x45
4	DWORD	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock
8	DWORD	Timestamp of dedicated clock synchronized to grandmaster
12	WORD	Cluster Identifier = 0x00
14	BYTE	Counter = 0x12 (copied from GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST)
15	BYTE	SYNC_STATE = 0x0F

Use case: clock scenario 4a, event generated upon reception of GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST

Table 298 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 32bit (DWORD), payload size of timestamp of dedicated clock synchronized to grandmaster: 64bit (DLONG)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO = 0x1A
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT = 0x49
4	DWORD	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock
8	DLONG	Timestamp of dedicated clock synchronized to grandmaster
16	WORD	Cluster Identifier = 0x00
18	BYTE	Counter = 0x12 (copied from GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST)
19	BYTE	SYNC_STATE = 0x0F

Use case: clock scenario 4b, event generated upon pulse per second signal

Table 299 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of both timestamps: 32bit (DWORD)

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO = 0x19
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT = 0x05
4	DWORD	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock
8	DWORD	Timestamp of dedicated clock synchronized to grandmaster
12	BYTE	SYNC_STATE = 0x0F

Use case: clock scenario 5a, event generated upon reception of GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST

Table 300 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of both timestamps: 32bit (DWORD); no SYNC_STATE field sent since all clocks are free running

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO = 0x1A
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT = 0x51
4	DWORD	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock
8	DWORD	Timestamp of ECU clock
12	WORD	Cluster Identifier = 0x00
14	BYTE	Counter = 0x12 (copied from GET_DAQ_CLOCK_MULTICAST)

Use case: clock scenario 5a, event generated upon release of ECU reset

Table 301 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of both timestamps: 32bit (DWORD); no SYNC_STATE field sent since all clocks are free running

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO = 0x1E
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT = 0x11
4	DWORD	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock
8	DWORD	Timestamp of ECU clock

Use case: clock scenario 5b, event generated upon XCP-independent time synchronization event

Table 302 EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of both timestamps: 32bit (DWORD); no SYNC_STATE field sent since all clocks are free running

Position	Type	Description
0	BYTE	Event = 0xFD
1	BYTE	Event Code = 0x08
2	BYTE	TRIGGER_INFO = 0x19
3	BYTE	PAYLOAD_FMT = 0x11
4	DWORD	Timestamp of XCP slave's clock
8	DWORD	Timestamp of ECU clock

13 SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATED TERMS

<i>A2L</i>	File Extension for an ASAM 2MC Language File
<i>AG</i>	Address Granularity
<i>AML</i>	ASAM 2 Meta Language
<i>CAL</i>	CALibration
<i>CAN</i>	Controller Area Network
<i>CCP</i>	CAN Calibration Protocol
<i>CMD</i>	CoMmanD
<i>CTO</i>	Command Transfer Object
<i>DAQ</i>	Data AcQuisition, Data AcQuisition Packet
<i>DBG</i>	DeBuGging
<i>DLL</i>	Dynamically Linked Library
<i>DTO</i>	Data Transfer Object
<i>ECU</i>	Electronic Control Unit
<i>ERR</i>	ERRor packet
<i>EV</i>	EVent packet
<i>ID</i>	Identifier
<i>IF</i>	InterFace
<i>IP</i>	Internet Protocol
<i>LSB</i>	Least Significant Bit/Byte
<i>MCD</i>	Measurement Calibration and Diagnostics
<i>MSB</i>	Most Significant Bit/Byte
<i>MTA</i>	Memory Transfer Address
<i>ODT</i>	Object Descriptor Table
<i>PAG</i>	PAGing
<i>PGM</i>	ProGraMming
<i>PID</i>	Packet Identifier
<i>POD</i>	Plug On Device
<i>RAM</i>	Random Access Memory
<i>RES</i>	command RESponse packet
<i>ROM</i>	Read-Only Memory
<i>SCI</i>	Serial Communication Interface

<i>SERV</i>	SERVice request packet
<i>SiL</i>	Software in the Loop
<i>SPI</i>	Serial Peripheral Interface
<i>STIM</i>	Data STIMulation packet
<i>TCP</i>	Transfer Control Protocol
<i>TCP/IP</i>	Transfer Control Protocol / Internet Protocol
<i>TS</i>	Time Stamp
<i>UDP</i>	User Datagram Protocol
<i>USB</i>	Universal Serial Bus
<i>XCP</i>	Universal Measurement and Calibration Protocol

14 BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [1] **ASAM MCD-2 MC**/"Measurement and Calibration Data Specification", Version 1.7.x
- [2] **ISO 14229-1**/Road vehicles - Diagnostic services - Part 1: Specification and requirements
- [3] **ISO 15765-3**/Road vehicles - Diagnostics on controller area network (CAN) - Part 3: Implementation of diagnostic services
- [4] **ISO/DIS 15765-2**/Road vehicles -- Diagnostic communication over Controller Area Network (DoCAN) -- Part 2: Transport protocol and network layer services
- [5] http://www.repairfaq.org/filipg/LINK/F_crc_v34.html
- [6] ASAM AE_MCD-1 XCP CAN-Transport-Layer Version 1.4.0
- [7] ASAM AE_MCD-1 XCP Ethernet-Transport-Layer Version 1.4.0
- [8] ASAM AE_MCD-1 XCP FlexRay-Transport-Layer Version 1.4.0
- [9] ASAM AE_MCD-1 XCP SxI-Transport-Layer Version 1.4.0
- [10] ASAM AE_MCD-1 XCP USB-Transport-Layer Version 1.4.0
- [11] ASAM AE Common SeedKey-and-Checksum-Calculation Version 1.0.0
- [12] ASAM AE MCD-1 POD BS V1.0.0
- [13] ASAM AE MCD-1 XCP AS SW-DBG-over-XCP V1.0.0
- [14] IEEE Standard for a precision clock synchronization protocol for networked measurement and control systems, IEC 61588:2009(E), Feb. 2009.

Figure Directory

Figure 1	ODT list organization	14
Figure 2	DAQ list organization	16
Figure 3	Static DAQ list configuration	18
Figure 4	Dynamic DAQ list configuration	19
Figure 5	Static and dynamic DAQ configuration sequence	22
Figure 6	DAQ configuration storing without power-up data transfer	24
Figure 7	DAQ configuration storing with power-up data transfer (RESUME mode)	25
Figure 8	Standard DTO format	28
Figure 9	DTO format in element-grouped packed mode.	29
Figure 10	DTO format in event-grouped packed mode.	29
Figure 11	Measurement mode: polling	34
Figure 12	Measurement mode: standard burst	35
Figure 13	Measurement mode: improved burst	36
Figure 14	Measurement mode: alternating	37
Figure 15	Bypassing	38
Figure 16	Dynamic relationship of DAQ and STIM event channels	39
Figure 17	Bypass with one DAQ and one STIM event channel	43
Figure 18	Bypass with one DAQ and n STIM event channels	44
Figure 19	Bypass with n DAQ and one STIM event channels	45
Figure 20	Bypass with a single event channel	46
Figure 21	Software in the Loop with one STIM and one DAQ event	47
Figure 22	MIN_ST_STIM	47
Figure 23	Calibration data organization	48
Figure 24	Address calculation	52
Figure 25	Absolute access mode	54
Figure 26	Functional access mode	55
Figure 27	XCP slave clock free running	59
Figure 28	XCP slave clock synchronized to grandmaster clock	60
Figure 29	XCP slave clock syntonized to grandmaster clock	61
Figure 30	XCP slave with two clocks: XCP slave clock and randomly readable clock synchronized to a grandmaster clock	62
Figure 31	Slave with two clocks: XCP slave clock and another clock synchronized to a grandmaster clock which cannot be read randomly	63
Figure 32	XCP slave with two clocks: XCP slave clock and ECU clock which can be read randomly	64
Figure 33	XCP slave with two clocks: XCP slave clock and ECU clock which cannot be read randomly	65
Figure 34	XCP slave with three clocks	66
Figure 35	XCP slave with no internal clock connected to a synchronized ECU clock	67
Figure 36	XCP Handler and XCP Resources	69
Figure 37	STATE_NUMBER Communication	70
Figure 38	The XCP topology	72
Figure 39	Standard communication model	74
Figure 40	Master block transfer	74
Figure 41	Slave block transfer	75
Figure 42	Interleaved communication model	76
Figure 43	The XCP slave state machine	76
Figure 44	Typical use of CONNECT modes USER_DEFINED and NORMAL	78

Figure 45	The XCP message (frame) format	80
Figure 46	Communication flow between master and slave devices	92
Figure 47	The XCP packet format	93
Figure 48	The XCP packet identification field	93
Figure 49	Identification field type "CTO packet code"	94
Figure 50	Identification field type "absolute ODT number"	95
Figure 51	Identification field type "relative ODT number and absolute DAQ list number (BYTE)"	95
Figure 52	Identification field type "relative ODT number and absolute DAQ list number (WORD)"	96
Figure 53	Identification field type "relative ODT number and absolute DAQ list number (WORD, aligned)"	96
Figure 54	The XCP packet counter field	97
Figure 55	CTR only in first DTO packet of sample	97
Figure 56	CTR replaces FILL byte for Identification Field Type (WORD, aligned)	98
Figure 57	The XCP packet timestamp field	98
Figure 58	TS only in first DTO packet of sample	99
Figure 59	Timestamp field types	99
Figure 60	The XCP packet data field	100
Figure 61	The CTO packet	100
Figure 62	The DTO packet	102
Figure 63	The XCP packet IDentifiers from master to slave	104
Figure 64	The XCP packet IDentifiers from slave to master	104
Figure 65	Short GET_SEED+UNLOCK sequence	131
Figure 66	Long GET_SEED+UNLOCK sequence	132
Figure 67	UPLOAD 3 bytes	135
Figure 68	UPLOAD 7 bytes	135
Figure 69	UPLOAD 16 bytes in block mode	135
Figure 70	DOWNLOAD 6 bytes	143
Figure 71	DOWNLOAD 14 bytes in block mode	145
Figure 72	GET_DAQ_CLOCK response format state machine	176
Figure 73	Time Sync Bridge Scenario	226
Figure 74	State machine controlling syntonization/synchronization status of XCP slave clock	233
Figure 75	Timeout handling in standard communication model	240
Figure 76	Timeout handling in master block transfer mode	241
Figure 77	Timeout handling in slave block transfer mode	242
Figure 78	Time-out handling in interleaved communication model	242
Figure 79	Restarting timeout detection with EV_CMD_PENDING	243
Figure 80	EV_TIME_SYNC response format state machine	263

Table Directory

Table 1	DAQ configuration limits of IF_DATA XCP	19
Table 2	DAQ allocation command sequence	21
Table 3	Description of the RESUME mode event	26
Table 4	DAQ packed mode timestamp modes	30
Table 5	Overview of generic DAQ performance parameters	81
Table 6	Overview of EVENT specific performance parameters	81
Table 7	Overview of DAQ list specific performance parameters	82
Table 8	Overview of ODT specific performance parameters	82
Table 9	ODT parameters of a specific DAQ list of direction DAQ	82
Table 10	ODT parameters of a DAQ list of direction STIM	83
Table 11	Parameters for the calculation of RAM consumption of an XCP DAQ measurement configuration (definition located at IF_DATA XCP)	85
Table 12	Example for a multicore CPU use case: assignment of EVENT part sampling processes to different cores	87
Table 13	Parameters for the CPU load calculation of an XCP DAQ measurement configuration (definition located at IF_DATA)	89
Table 14	Relative ODT numbering for DAQ lists	94
Table 15	Command packet structure	100
Table 16	Command response packet structure	101
Table 17	Error packet structure	101
Table 18	Event packet structure	101
Table 19	Service request packet structure	102
Table 20	Data acquisition packet structure	103
Table 21	Synchronous data stimulation packet structure	103
Table 22	Event code overview	105
Table 23	Service request codes	106
Table 24	Standard commands	106
Table 25	Calibration commands	107
Table 26	Page switching commands	107
Table 27	Basic data acquisition and stimulation commands	107
Table 28	Static data acquisition and stimulation commands	108
Table 29	Dynamic data acquisition and stimulation commands	108
Table 30	Non-volatile memory programming commands	108
Table 31	Time synchronization commands	108
Table 32	Command spaces for related ASAM standards	108
Table 33	Command structure (level 0 command)	109
Table 34	Command structure (level 1 command)	109
Table 35	Command positive response structure	109
Table 36	Command negative response structure	109
Table 37	CONNECT command structure	110
Table 38	CONNECT positive response structure	110
Table 39	RESOURCE parameter bit mask structure	111
Table 40	RESOURCE parameter bit mask coding	111
Table 41	COMM_MODE_BASIC parameter bit mask structure	112
Table 42	COMM_MODE_BASIC parameter bit mask coding	112
Table 43	Data size dependency related to address granularity	113
Table 44	GET_VERSION command structure	114
Table 45	GET_VERSION response structure	114
Table 46	DISCONNECT command structure	115
Table 47	GET STATUS command structure	116

Table 48	GET STATUS response structure	116
Table 49	Current session status parameter bit mask structure	116
Table 50	Current session status parameter bit mask coding	117
Table 51	Current resource protection status parameter bit mask structure	118
Table 52	Current resource protection status parameter bit mask coding	119
Table 53	SYNCH command structure	120
Table 54	SYNCH negative response structure	120
Table 55	GET COMM MODE INFO command structure	121
Table 56	GET COMM MODE INFO positive response structure	121
Table 57	COMM_MODE_OPTIONAL parameter bit mask structure	121
Table 58	GET ID command structure	123
Table 59	Identification types	123
Table 60	GET ID positive response structure	123
Table 61	GET_ID mode parameter bit mask structure	124
Table 62	SET REQUEST command structure	125
Table 63	SET_REQUEST mode parameter bit mask structure	125
Table 64	SET_REQUEST mode parameter bit mask coding	126
Table 65	GET SEED command structure	128
Table 66	GET SEED positive response structure	128
Table 67	UNLOCK command structure	130
Table 68	UNLOCK positive response structure	130
Table 69	SET_MTA command structure	133
Table 70	UPLOAD command structure	134
Table 71	UPLOAD positive response structure	134
Table 72	SHORT UPLOAD command structure	136
Table 73	BUILD CHECKSUM command structure	137
Table 74	BUILD CHECKSUM positive response structure	137
Table 75	Checksum types	137
Table 76	BUILD CHECKSUM negative response structure	138
Table 77	CRC algorithm parameter overview	138
Table 78	Test pattern	139
Table 79	Checksum results for different checksum types	139
Table 80	TRANSPORT LAYER CMD structure	140
Table 81	USER CMD structure	141
Table 82	DOWNLOAD command structure	142
Table 83	DOWNLOAD NEXT command structure	144
Table 84	DOWNLOAD NEXT negative response structure	144
Table 85	DOWNLOAD MAX command structure	146
Table 86	SHORT DOWNLOAD command structure	147
Table 87	MODIFY BITS command structure	148
Table 88	SET CAL PAGE command structure	149
Table 89	SET CAL PAGE mode parameter bit mask structure	149
Table 90	Mode parameter bit explanation	149
Table 91	GET CAL PAGE command structure	150
Table 92	GET CAL PAGE positive response structure	150
Table 93	GET PAG PROCESSOR_INFO command structure	151
Table 94	GET PAG PROCESSOR_INFO positive response structure	151
Table 95	PAG_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask structure	151
Table 96	PAG_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask coding	151
Table 97	GET SEGMENT INFO command structure	152
Table 98	GET SEGMENT INFO positive response structure (mode 0)	152
Table 99	GET SEGMENT INFO positive response structure (mode 1)	153
Table 100	GET SEGMENT INFO positive response structure (mode 2)	153
Table 101	GET PAGE INFO command structure	155

Table 102	GET PAGE INFO positive response structure	155
Table 103	Page properties parameter bit mask structure	155
Table 104	ECU access type coding	156
Table 105	XCP master read access type coding	157
Table 106	XCP master write access type coding	158
Table 107	SET SEGMENT MODE command structure	159
Table 108	SET SEGMENT MODE parameter bit mask structure	159
Table 109	Freeze bit description	159
Table 110	GET SEGMENT MODE command structure	160
Table 111	GET SEGMENT MODE positive response structure	160
Table 112	GET SEGMENT MODE parameter bit mask structure	160
Table 113	COPY CAL PAGE command structure	161
Table 114	SET DAQ PTR command structure	162
Table 115	WRITE DAQ command structure	163
Table 116	SET DAQ LIST MODE command structure	164
Table 117	SET DAQ LIST MODE parameter bit mask structure	164
Table 118	SET DAQ LIST MODE parameter bit mask coding	164
Table 119	START STOP DAQ LIST command structure	167
Table 120	START STOP DAQ LIST positive response structure	168
Table 121	START STOP SYNCH command structure	169
Table 122	WRITE DAQ MULTIPLE command structure	170
Table 123	SET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE command structure	172
Table 124	Specific format and content (packed mode 1/2)	172
Table 125	DAQ packed mode timestamp modes	173
Table 126	DAQ packed mode timestamp mode coding	173
Table 127	GET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE command structure	174
Table 128	GET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE positive response structure (mode 0)	174
Table 129	GET_DAQ_PACKED_MODE positive response structure (mode 1/2)	174
Table 130	READ DAQ command structure	175
Table 131	READ DAQ positive response structure	175
Table 132	GET DAQ CLOCK command structure	176
Table 133	GET DAQ CLOCK positive response structure, legacy format	177
Table 134	GET DAQ CLOCK positive response structure, extended format	177
Table 135	GET DAQ PROCESSOR INFO command structure	178
Table 136	GET DAQ PROCESSOR INFO positive response structure	178
Table 137	DAQ properties parameter bit mask structure	179
Table 138	DAQ properties parameter bit mask coding	179
Table 139	Overload bit mask coding	180
Table 140	DAQ key byte parameter bit mask structure	181
Table 141	Optimisation bit mask coding	181
Table 142	Address extension bit mask coding	182
Table 143	Identification field type bit mask coding	182
Table 144	GET DAQ RESOLUTION INFO command structure	184
Table 145	GET DAQ RESOLUTION INFO positive response structure	184
Table 146	Timestamp mode parameter bit mask structure	185
Table 147	Size parameter bit mask coding	185
Table 148	Unit parameter bit mask coding	186
Table 149	GET DAQ LIST MODE command structure	187
Table 150	GET DAQ LIST MODE positive response structure	187
Table 151	Current Mode parameter bit mask structure	187
Table 152	Current Mode parameter bit mask coding	188
Table 153	GET DAQ EVENT INFO command structure	189
Table 154	GET DAQ EVENT INFO positive response structure	189

Table 155	DAQ_EVENT_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask structure	190
Table 156	GET DAQ EVENT INFO DAQ/STIM parameter bit mask coding	190
Table 157	Consistency parameter bit mask coding	191
Table 158	Event channel time unit coding	192
Table 159	DTO CTR PROPERTIES command structure	193
Table 160	MODIFIER parameter bit mask structure	193
Table 161	MODIFIER parameter bit mask coding	194
Table 162	MODE parameter bit mask structure	194
Table 163	MODE parameter bit mask coding	194
Table 164	DTO CTR PROPERTIES positive response structure	195
Table 165	PROPERTIES parameter bit mask structure	195
Table 166	PROPERTIES parameter bit mask coding	196
Table 167	MODE parameter bit mask structure	196
Table 168	MODE parameter bit mask coding	197
Table 169	CLEAR DAQ LIST command structure	198
Table 170	GET DAQ LIST INFO command structure	199
Table 171	GET DAQ LIST INFO positive response structure	199
Table 172	DAQ_LIST_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask structure	199
Table 173	BIT 0/Bit 1 parameter bit mask coding	200
Table 174	GET DAQ LIST INFO DAQ/STIM parameter bit mask coding	200
Table 175	Bit 4 parameter bit mask coding	200
Table 176	FREE DAQ command structure	201
Table 177	ALLOC_DAQ command structure	202
Table 178	ALLOC_ODT command structure	203
Table 179	ALLOC_ODT_ENTRY command structure	204
Table 180	PROGRAM_START command structure	205
Table 181	PROGRAM_START positive response structure	206
Table 182	COMM_MODE_PGM parameter bit mask structure	206
Table 183	PROGRAM_CLEAR command structure	207
Table 184	Mode parameter byte structure	207
Table 185	Absolute access mode	207
Table 186	Functional access mode	208
Table 187	PROGRAM command structure	209
Table 188	PROGRAM_RESET command structure	211
Table 189	GET PGM PROCESSOR INFO command structure	212
Table 190	GET PGM PROCESSOR INFO positive response structure	212
Table 191	PGM_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask structure	212
Table 192	PGM_PROPERTIES mode parameter bit mask coding	213
Table 193	Compression parameter bit mask coding	213
Table 194	Encryption parameter bit mask coding	214
Table 195	Non sequential programming parameter bit mask coding	214
Table 196	GET SECTOR INFO command structure	215
Table 197	GET SECTOR INFO positive response structure (mode = 0 or 1)	215
Table 198	GET SECTOR INFO positive response structure (mode = 2)	216
Table 199	PROGRAM_PREPARE command structure	217
Table 200	PROGRAM_FORMAT command structure	218
Table 201	Reformatting method	218
Table 202	PROGRAM_NEXT command structure	220
Table 203	PROGRAM_NEXT negative response structure	220
Table 204	PROGRAM_MAX command structure	221
Table 205	PROGRAM_VERIFY command structure	222
Table 206	Verification type parameter bit mask structure	222
Table 207	TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES command structure	223
Table 208	SET_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask structure	223

Table 209	SET_PROPERTIES parameter bit mask coding	224
Table 210	GET_PROPERTIES_REQUEST parameter bit mask structure	228
Table 211	GET_PROPERTIES_REQUEST parameter bit mask coding	228
Table 212	TIME_CORRELATION_PROPERTIES positive response structure	229
Table 213	SLAVE_CONFIG parameter bit mask structure	229
Table 214	SLAVE_CONFIG parameter bit mask coding	230
Table 215	OBSERVABLE_CLOCKS parameter bit mask structure	230
Table 216	OBSERVABLE_CLOCKS parameter bit mask coding	231
Table 217	SYNC_STATE parameter bit mask structure	233
Table 218	SYNC_STATE parameter bit mask coding	233
Table 219	CLOCK_INFO parameter bit mask structure	234
Table 220	CLOCK_INFO parameter bit mask coding	235
Table 221	XCP slave's clock information obtained by data block upload	236
Table 222	Slave grandmaster's clock information obtained by data block upload	236
Table 223	Clock relation information obtained by block upload	237
Table 224	ECU's clock information obtained by data block upload	237
Table 225	ECU's grandmaster clock information obtained by data block upload	238
Table 226	Parameter encoding of clock information characteristics	238
Table 227	XCP protocol severity levels	240
Table 228	Error codes	244
Table 229	Standard commands error handling	246
Table 230	Calibration commands error handling	248
Table 231	Page switching commands error handling	249
Table 232	Data acquisition and stimulation commands error handling	251
Table 233	Non-volatile memory programming commands error handling	257
Table 234	Time Synchronization commands error handling	259
Table 235	EV_RESUME_MODE event packet	260
Table 236	EV_CLEAR_DAQ event packet	260
Table 237	EV_STORE_DAQ event packet	261
Table 238	EV_STORE_CAL event packet	261
Table 239	EV_CMD_PENDING event packet	261
Table 240	EV_DAQ_OVERLOAD event packet	262
Table 241	EV_SESSION_TERMINATED event packet	262
Table 242	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, legacy format	263
Table 243	TRIGGER_INFO parameter bit mask structure	264
Table 244	TRIGGER_INFO parameter bit mask coding	264
Table 245	PAYLOAD_FMT parameter bit mask structure	265
Table 246	PAYLOAD_FMT parameter bit mask coding	265
Table 247	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, extended format for MAX_CTO = 8	266
Table 248	EV_TIME_SYNC extended format	266
Table 249	EV_STIM_TIMEOUT event packet	267
Table 250	EV_SLEEP event packet	268
Table 251	EV_WAKE_UP event packet	268
Table 252	EV_ECU_STATE_CHANGE event packet	268
Table 253	EV_USER event packet	269
Table 254	EV_TRANSPORT event packet	269
Table 255	XCP_GetAvailablePrivileges parameters	275
Table 256	XCP_ComputeKeyFromSeed parameters	276
Table 257	CPU load calculation examples	279
Table 258	GET_ID identification types	279
Table 259	Notation for indicating the packet direction	279
Table 260	Getting BASIC information	280

Table 261	Getting detailed version information	281
Table 262	Unlocking protected resources through a Seed&Key Mechanism	281
Table 263	Getting information about the slave's description file	282
Table 264	Getting the current active pages for ECU access	283
Table 265	Getting the current active pages for XCP master access	283
Table 266	Equalizing master and slave through checksum calculation	283
Table 267	Reading/writing slave parameters	284
Table 268	Copying between pages	284
Table 269	Getting information about the slave's DAQ list processor	285
Table 270	Getting information about EVENTS	286
Table 271	Getting information about DAQ lists	286
Table 272	Clearing static DAQ lists	287
Table 273	Dynamic DAQ list configuration	287
Table 274	Dynamic ODT allocation	287
Table 275	Dynamic ODT entry allocation	287
Table 276	Addressing an ODT entry	288
Table 277	Configuration of an ODT entry	288
Table 278	Loop ranges	288
Table 279	Configuration of DAQ list mode	289
Table 280	Preparing the data acquisition for DAQ lists	289
Table 281	Time synchronization and start of data acquisition	289
Table 282	Preparing the stop of data acquisition	290
Table 283	Stopping the data acquisition	290
Table 284	Setting DAQ packed data mode	290
Table 285	Indicating the beginning of a programming sequence	291
Table 286	Clearing a part of non-volatile memory	291
Table 287	Selecting a non-volatile memory segment	292
Table 288	Programming data to a non-volatile memory segment	292
Table 289	Indicating the end of a programming sequence	292
Table 290	Closing a session	292
Table 291	Use case: clock scenario 5b, activation of advanced time correlation features in XCP slave	293
Table 292	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 32bit (DWORD); no SYNC_STATE field sent since there is only one free running clock	294
Table 293	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 32bit (DWORD)	295
Table 294	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 64bit (DLONG)	295
Table 295	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 32bit (DWORD)	296
Table 296	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of Timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 64bit (DLONG)	296
Table 297	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of both timestamps: 32bit (DWORD)	297
Table 298	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of timestamp of XCP slave's clock: 32bit (DWORD), payload size of timestamp of dedicated clock synchronized to grandmaster: 64bit (DLONG)	297
Table 299	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of both timestamps: 32bit (DWORD)	298
Table 300	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of both timestamps: 32bit (DWORD); no SYNC_STATE field sent since all clocks are free running	298

Table 301	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of both timestamps: 32bit (DWORD); no SYNC_STATE field sent since all clocks are free running	299
Table 302	EV_TIME_SYNC event packet, payload size of both timestamps: 32bit (DWORD); no SYNC_STATE field sent since all clocks are free running	299



Association for Standardisation of
Automation and Measuring Systems

E-mail: support@asam.net

Web: www.asam.net

© by ASAM e.V., 2017